

DAGUR MONGOLIAN

DAGUR MONGOLIAN
GRAMMAR, TEXTS,
AND LEXICON

BASED ON THE SPEECH OF PETER ONON

Samuel E. Martin

INDIANA UNIVERSITY PUBLICATIONS
URALIC AND ALTAIC SERIES, VOL. 4

Published by
INDIANA UNIVERSITY • BLOOMINGTON
Mouton & Co. The Hague, The Netherlands
1961

AMERICAN COUNCIL OF LEARNED SOCIETIES

Research and Studies in Uralic
and Altaic Languages

Project No. 30

DAGUR MONGOLIAN
GRAMMAR, TEXTS, AND LEXICON

by

Samuel E. Martin

(Yale University)

The research reported herein was performed pursuant to a contract between the United States Office of Education, Department of Health, Education, and Welfare and the American Council of Learned Societies.

September, 1960

INDIANA UNIVERSITY PUBLICATIONS

Graduate School

URALIC AND ALTAIC SERIES

Volume 4

Copyright ©1961 by Indiana University

No part of this book may be reproduced in
any form, by print, photoprint, microfilm,
or any other means without the permission
of the publishers

Composed at the

Indiana University Research Center in
Anthropology, Folklore, and Linguistics

All orders from the United States of America and from
Canada should be addressed to the

Editor, Uralic and Altaic Series, Rayl House,
Indiana University, Bloomington, Indiana

Orders from all other countries should be sent to
Mouton & Co., Publishers, The Hague, The Netherlands

Library of Congress Catalog Card Number: 61-64008

Printed in the United States of America

TABLE OF CONTENTS

I.	INTRODUCTION	1
II.	STRUCTURE	4
1.	Phonology	4
1.1.	Pitch, juncture, pause, stress	4
1.2.	Syllables, syllable and word types	4
1.3.	Consonants and vowels	15
1.4.	Weak vowels	16
1.5.	Some phonetic problems	16
1.6.	Some phonemic problems	17
1.7.	The syllabic nasal	18
1.8.	Some problems of variants	19
1.9.	Morphophonemics	21
2.	External morphology: Nouns	23
2.1.	The noun complex	23
2.2.	Case particles	23
2.3.	Genitive and attributive cases	25
2.4.	Allomorphs of case and reflexive particles	26
2.5.	Pronouns	27
2.6.	Numerals	32
2.7.	Postpositions	35
3.	External morphology: Verbs	37
3.1.	The verb complex	37
3.2.	Verb phrase elements: finder list	46
4.	Internal morphology	55
4.1.	Derivation	55
4.2.	Alphabetical list of derivational suffixes	55
4.3.	Functional list of derivational suffixes	62

III. TEXTS.	64
1. A Boy's Visit	64
2. Shopping	69
3. Looking for a lost child	73
4. Uregungee and the bandits.	76
IV. Lexicon	109
1. Dagur-English	109
2. English-Dagur	238

I. INTRODUCTION

This description of a Mongolian dialect is based on a study of the speech of Peter (Uregunee) Onon, who was born 11 November 1919 in Bokore-cien, a place on the Noni River (Naun mure) in the Inner Mongolian province of Hsingan in Northwest Manchuria. Mr. Onon's speech was first treated by William M. Austin in "A Brief Outline of Dagur Grammar", *Studies in Linguistics* 10.65-75 (1952). The Japanese linguist Shirō Hattori also worked for a short time with the same informant; he has published a few notes on Mr. Onon's speech in *Gengo Kenkyū* (*Journal of the Linguistic Society of Japan*). N. Poppe* has published descriptions of a different variety of Dagur; for bibliographical references to this and other Mongolian dialects, see his *Introduction to Mongolian Comparative Studies*, MSFOu 110, Helsinki 1955. Dagur (Daure) is spoken by some 80 to 100 thousand people in Manchuria; there are also said to be small numbers of speakers in southwest China.

My description reveals some divergences from the work of Austin and Hattori; in part our opinions have differed on points of analysis, in part we have differed in the facts we have observed. The latter differences are, I suspect, largely due to dialect mixture in the informant's present-day speech. In my work with Mr. Onon we tried to pin down underlying usages whenever there seemed to be conflicts based on "standard" influences; we have usually assumed that any less standard variants are the original "native" versions. My approach has been in the now conventional terms of American descriptive linguistics, but I have tempered the presentation to make it more useful to Mongolists in general. My work will probably strike many linguists as old-fashioned; Mongolists will perhaps find it annoyingly radical. I have been content to present an ordered listing of the facts observed and elicited, in terms of a phrase-structure grammar; gaps (especially of examples) reflect the haste with which the material was gathered.

In a number of languages it is difficult to define a "word" unit that is satisfying both in terms of grammatical constituents and in

* See now B. Kh. Tódaeva, *Mongol'skie yazyki i dialekty kitaya* (Moscow 1960), especially pp. 53-71.

terms of phonological bondage. As in French and Korean, in Mongolian speech the words are run together with little regard for their phrase structure; short words are often abbreviated and slurred into neighboring words. Since phonological cues seem relatively unhelpful to a useful grammatical analysis of this sort of language, I have based my notions of the Mongolian "word" unit on relative freedom of combination. I have used punctuation to set off those words whose freedom is restricted. The mark ~ is used to set off various relatively free particles (possessive, reflexive, emphasis etc.); the mark [] sets off case particles (attached to nouns and to inflected forms of verbs); I have used the liaison mark ~ to indicate a few other cases of phonological bondage. The hyphen is sometimes used to show the division between verb base and ending; it is also used to show the parts of compound nouns. The period is used to set off derivative suffixes. I consider the elements set off by ~ and [] as words, those set off by hyphen or period as suffixes. When a grammatical element is represented by zero, it is left unmarked. My "over-analysis" of words runs contrary to recent Mongolist tradition, but I think it is a more accurate and useful model of the way Mongolian works. Actually, the gamut of freedom and bondage shows many degrees in any language, and grammatical phrase-structure is often in conflict with phonological phrase-structure. For a discussion of this problem in Mongolian see John C. Street, *The Language of the Secret History of the Mongols*. I have not spelled out my view of the immediate constituents of the Mongolian phrases; when there is a sequence of particles, they "peel off" one by one, roughly, starting from the end.

The syntax of Mongolian sentences is relatively simple, and remarkably like that of Japanese and Korean. In a somewhat watered-down version of transformation analysis, we might say that the language has but one "kernel" sentence: a verb form (e.g. *šii* 'do!'). This can be "transformed" into various structures centering around what I call the Verb Complex. The Verb Complex can be expanded by prefacing one or more Noun Complexes (each of which could be regarded as "transforms" from a simple noun, e.g. *huu* 'person'). When there is more than one noun complex, the order is determined by cumulative emphasis: the sentence builds up to its more important information toward the end. Or, again, the sentence can be embedded in another sentence as the modifier of a Noun Complex (e.g. *uji-sen huu* 'the person that saw' or 'the person that someone saw'), or form part of a linked string of simple sentences by transforming the Verbal Complex into an appropriate "and" or "when" form.

The Noun Complex (often the unmarked or so-called "nominative") is used as subject, object, and in absolute constructions that translate as English adverbs or prepositional phrases. (There are apparently a few undeclined nouns that can properly be called a class of "adverbs", but my material is insufficient to feel comfortable about the membership of the class.) The noun is also used (in the unmarked form, the attributive, the genitive, or the genitive reflexive) to modify a following noun complex; sometimes the English translation is that of an adjective. There are probably a few words that occur exclusively in modifier position; if so, these would form a class of "prenouns" or "adjectives". (Some words that translate as English adjectives are Mongolian verbs, properly translated as 'be' + adjective; others are nouns.)

Copular sentences often omit the verb for 'be' (bai-): Tere huu bate huu (bai ~ n ~ aa) 'He is a man you can trust'; Šii iamare baite[tei ~ šii ~ iee 'What is on your mind?'. The negative copular sentence is formed with biš'in (bate huu biš'in 'is not a man you can trust') rather than the expected ule bai[n or uei.

I have dealt with individual problems of syntax at various points and avoided a separate section on syntax as such; it would be difficult to generalize any more than I have done without continued access to the informant. Obviously much remains to be said about Mongolian syntax.

I feel some reticence in publishing a work in which I find some obvious gaps — in places noted by question marks, more often passed over in silence. But I believe the material will be of value to a number of other people (for studying it has been of considerable value to me) and it seems unlikely at the moment that I will have further opportunities to work with a Dagur informant.

In preparing the material for publication it has occurred to me that one of the side values of this work would be to show how much a linguist can learn about a language in a short time when he has some idea what he is looking for, is blessed with a sympathetic informant, and is not afraid to use techniques of intensive eliciting. For the total amount of time I was able to spend with Mr. Onon was less than eighty hours, and some of those were used for classroom demonstration. It is primarily to Mr. Onon's devoted interest and generous cooperation that I owe whatever measure of success has been achieved by this study. I am also grateful to Jacqueline Wei and Roy Grey for assistance in the task of preparing the manuscript.

II. STRUCTURE

1. PHONOLOGY

1.1. Pitch, juncture, pause, stress. It was not possible to investigate the suprasegmental phenomena in detail. In the texts, most sentences ended with a falling pitch, indicated by a final period (FALL). Within the sentence there are phrases which end with a rise in pitch, indicated by a comma (RISE); there are also phrases which are set apart by a slight pause but no change in terminal pitch, marked by # (PAUSE). In addition, there are phrases set apart by open juncture (a kind of lag better perceived in the allophones of the phonemes on either side), marked by + (JUNCTURE). I have tried to mark the texts for maximum juncture, but it is possible that the sentences could be said with some instances of JUNCTURE slowed to PAUSE, and some instances of PAUSE slowed to RISE. In rapid speech, the reverse is to be expected. Particles are phonologically linked to the preceding word(s); in general, the Noun or Verb Complex is never interrupted by pause or juncture (but there seem to be a few exceptions).

There is at least one "sentence stress" in each sentence; in addition there is one "phrase stress" in each phonological phrase. The particular section of the phrase where the stress is heard is predictable by the shape of the phrase (see the next section). In other words, stress is phonemic but only on the sentence level; together with the pitch contour it functions as part of a subsidiary system which we can call the Intonation System. Within phrases, or words, the location of the stress is predictable.

1.2. Syllables; syllable and word types. I use the term syllable to refer to a phonemic unit, not a phonetic one. I do not know what a "phonetic syllable" is; in terms of the syllable units of other languages, a given Mongolian stretch may be heard as one, two, three or even more syllables. In terms of Mongolian itself, I believe there is a useful unit which I call the syllable. This is best defined as any of the following three types: V ("vowel"), CV ("consonant-vowel"), C. The type C ("consonant followed by

consonant or pause") is limited to the syllabic nasal (discussed in 1.6) and reductions of Ce (discussed in 1.4). The phonetic correlates of this phonemic syllable involve a complex interrelationship of relative length (like the mora of Japanese) and stress; any attempt to treat these two phonetic features of Mongolian independently is probably doomed to failure.

In the following discussion the symbols c and C represent any consonant, v and V any vowel, n and N syllabic nasal; hyphen represents "weak" /i/, /e/, or /u/. Lower case represents secondary or weak stress (including sometimes initial a, o). Upper case represents primary stress.

Below is a chart of some observed phrase shape types with the syllable structure shown in terms of these symbols. It will be seen that stress depends upon the shape of the word (or phrase); it is predictable in terms of relative vowel "strength". With some free variation, the situation is as follows: multiple vowels VV, VVV, VVVV are dominant over single vowels (and the syllabic nasal counts as a vowel for this purpose). Within vowel combinations, or with all single vowels, the order of strength is: a, o, i, u, e, n (but there is some free variation that places e before i, u). In vowel sequences there may or may not be vowel rearticulation, depending on the particular sequence and the stress; in ViV, VuV the high vowels /i/ and /u/ may sound "ambisyllabic", i.e., decrescendo-crescendo [iy], [uw].

In the chart, there are four vertical columns for each word-type, showing a "normal" stress-syllable pattern (NORM), a pattern with only the end weak, a pattern with only the beginning weak, and a pattern with both end and beginning weak. Following the chart is a list of typical examples. (For clarity, verb bases are given with a final hyphen, but for most verbs, they occur free as commands.)

Chart of Phrase Shape Types

Type No.	Syllable Number	Norm	End Weak	Beginning Weak	Both Weak
1.	2	(C)VV			
2.			(C)Vc-		
3.	3	(C)VVV (C)VVN			
4.		(C)VIN	or (C)Vin		
5.			(C)VVc- Ue (C)VCvc-		

Type No.	Syllable Number	Norm	End Weak	Beginning Weak	Both Weak
6.				cvVV cvCVV cvGVN	
7.			CVcvc-	or (more often)	→ cvCVC-
8.	4	{c}vvGVV {c}vvCVN {c}vnGVN {c}vnCVV iuUU {c}vVVV [except eUUe, dellii] {c}vVVN			
9.			{C}VVc-c- {C}Vc-c-c- {C}VVVc-		
10.				{c}vc-CVV cvc-CVN cvGVVV cvGVVN	
11.					eUUe dellii {c}vCVC-
12.	5	cvvGVVV cvvvCVN cavnCVV cvvVVV vvvCVV			
13.			{C}VVc-c-c-		
14.				cvc-CVVV {c}vc-VVV cvc-CVVN	
15.					eUUii delliii beIEEsee
16.	6		CVVc-c-c-c-		delliee beIEEsee
17.					
18.	7		CVVc-c-c-c-c-		deiiEEree
19.					
20.	9		CVVcvcvcvcvcvvv		
21.	11		CVVcvcvcvcvcvcvn		
	etc.?		etc.?		

Examples of Phrase Shape Types1. 2-Syllable, Norm

SAA-	'milk'		
TEE-	'load'		
BOO-	'get down'	OO-	'drink'
BUU	'don't'	UU-	'die'
BIJ	'I'		
DEU	'younger brother'		
JAU-	'bite'	AU	'wide'
TAI-	'sacrifice'	AI-	'fear'
BEI	'body, self'		
GOI-	'beg'	OI-	'sew'
JUI	'nephew', GUI 'run'		
NON	'boy', TON 'very'		
SAN	'treasury'		
HEN	'who'		
		IN	'a mill'

2. 2-Syllable, End weak

NEke	'one', TOke 'saddle-blanket'	Uge	'language'
HEki	'head'		
KEku	'son'		
MOhe	'snake', DAhe- 'follow'		
SAhi-	'guard'	Ehi	'source'
NEhu	'flint lighter'		
JUbe	'direction'		
TAbi	'fifty', JIbi 'boat'		
Some	'arrow'	Arne	'mouth'
		Ami	'life'
Hire	'dirt'	Ire	'ninety'
BAri-	'take', ŠAri 'face'	Eri-	'look for'
MAle	'animal'	Ale-	'kill'
GAlI	'fire'	AlI	'which'
SAne-	'think'		
HOnI	'smoke; sheep'		
Nide	'eye'	Ide-	'eat'
		Ete-	'win'
CAse	'snow', TEse- 'endure'		
HEši	'handle'		
BAji	'brother-in-law'	Uji-	'look'
NOci-	'burn'		

3. 3-Syllable, Norm

TAAU	'five'		
NUAA	'vegetable'	UAA-	'wash'
HUEE-	'swell'		
GUAI	'haunch'		
JIAA	'fate'		
CIEE	'tea'	IOO	'what'
MIAU	'temple'	IAU-	'go'
HAAN	'king'		
HOON	'year'		
		UAN	'prince'
GUEN	'deep'		

4. 3-Syllable, Norm or End weak

HEIN, HEin	'wind'		
BAIN, BAin	'rich'	AIN, Ain	'hunting trip'
SAIN, SAin	'good'		
NOIN, NOin	'husband'	UIN, Uin	'girl'

5. 3-Syllable, End weak

		UIe	'joint'
CAAji	'day after tomorrow'		
MAAji-	'scratch'		
DEEši	'upward', DOOši		
	'downward'	AAši	'character'
TUURE-	'be lost'		
KEEli	'stomach', DEEli		
	'fur coat', BEEli		
	'gloves'		
NAAde-	'play', MOOde 'tree',		
	DEEde 'to the top'		
ŠOOte	'directly'		
JIIne-	'extend'		
DAAhe	'colt'		
BUUse	'louse', CAASE 'paper'		
LOObe	'radish'	UAle	'shoe sole'
		UARe-	'enter'
BUIle	'gums', SUIhe	UIle	'work'
	'earring'		
		IARe	'wound'
		IORe	'omen'
		IOSe	'manners'
GIABe	'ancestor record'		
BIEde	'we'		
MIAhe	'meat'		

SEUli	'tail'	AUle	'mountain'
GAUli	'brass'		
DAUre	'Dagur'		
JAUse	'fish'		
DAUde-	'call'		
SElle-	'carve, engrave'		
DAlle-	'conquer'		
TOlle-	'lurch'		
KEIre	'bay, sorrel'		
HOIre	'two'		
NAIde-	'urge'		
TAIbe	'ravine'		
NAIme	'eight'		
GAIhe-	'be surprised'		
BEIci-	'hunt'		
		ANde	'hunting companion'
CONku	'window'	ANke	'at first'
TUNku	'drum'		
SINge-	'be digested'		
LONTu	'harness without a bit'		
MORiki-	'twist'	ONci	'knife'
KAREku-	'stab'	Oriki-	'throw'
DUREku-	'fully, completely'		
TAREke-	'fight'		
JUREci-	'go against'		
LARici	'leaf'		
JARici	'servant, messenger'		
KErete-	'lie down'	Orete	'long'
DAREde	'cradle'		
MORide	'to the horse'		
HAREbe	'ten'		
GAREhe	'earring'		
HERehe	'thumb'		
DAREse	'liquor'	Orese-	'flow'
BARiši	'bonesetter'		
		Aleku-	'walk'
TUliki-	'push'		
MEleji-	'compete'		
CUleci	'spleen'	Aleci-	'fight'
ŠUlese	'saliva'		
HUlede-	'freeze'	Alede-	'drop, lose'
HOledi	'smokestack'	Alete	'gold'
		Alebe	'official duty'
HAlehe	'palm'		
JImese	'fruit'		
HAmere	'nose'		
GOmede-	'regret'		

		Amide	'alive'
		Abese	'coffin'
SAnele	'opinion'		
DAbete-	'forge'		
JAbeke	'ajar'		
DEgede-	'float, fly'		
BÜgede	'all'		
JOgede-	'hiccup'		
HAgere-	'split'		
NOgese	'duck'		

(+ other nouns of group 2 above with the dative particle [i]de)

6. 3-Syllable, Beginning weak

ʒeUU	'awl'		
deII	'bird'		
guUU	'bee'	iSUU	'tweezers'
		iLUU	'many'
miNAA	'whip'		
jiHAA	'money'		
kiCEE-	'pay attention'		
ciKEE-	'be quiet'		
duLI	'deaf'		
nuLEE	'spark, influence'		
huJUU	'neck'	(h)aSOO-	'ask'
suREE-	'pour (water)'		
kuMEE	'hill'		
ʒuʒUU	'uncle'		
boSII	'let's rise'		
coLOO	'stone'		
boROO	'rain'		
doLOO	'seven'		
naMEI	'me (object)'		
haRAA	'curse'	aKAA	'(one's own) older brother'
saNAA	'mind'	aCAA	'(speaker's) father'
kaSOO	'iron'		
haTAA	'persistence'	aDOO	'herd'
		aRAA	'jagged thing'
neMII	'let's add'		
teRII	'that; him (object)'		
teMEE	'camel'		
geSUU	'branch'	eRUU	'chin'
geREE	'treaty'		
meDEE	'information'		

biŠIN	'other'
guRUN	'nation'
buDUN	'fat'
tuMEN	'ten thousand'
juJAN	'thick and flat'
koTEN	'city'
baREN	'right'
maNEN	'fog'
beLEN	'ready'
beLUN	'warm'
šoLON	'honest'
deLIN	'horse's mane'
jeLEN	'mane'

7. 3-Syllable, Both weak (but sometimes
End weak)

geJige	'pigtail'		
kaCire	'cheek'		
goRIhe	'link'	aDili	'same'
		eCihe	'father'
		aNire	'sound, noise'
		aRIhi	'liquor'
		aCire	'bring'
gaJire	'earth'		
naJire	'summer'		
muDUre	'dragon'		
uDUre	'daytime'		
duRUbe	'four'		
buLUre	'kind of stirrer'		
huDUle-	'move'		
duRUke	'trouser-ties'		
boGOni	'low, short'		
boROle-	'retreat'		
doMOge	'magic'	oTOši	'woman shaman'
doSOLE-	'drip'		
goCOré	'boots'		
baDAre-	'spread itself out'	aLAhe	'piebald'
naMAre	'autumn'		
taSAhe	'tiger'	aMAre-	'rest'
jiLEhe-	'swallow'		
biTEhe	'book'		
juREhe	'heart'		
daREme	'back'		
koDEri	'a well'		
meDEle	'knowledge'		
naSEle-	'live, reside'		
baSEle	'also'		

		uDEñi	'yesterday'
hoREhe	'insect'		
meLEhe	'frog'		
muREhe-	'kowitz'		
geTEse	'guts'		
baGEci	'a kind of shaman'		
geREci	'witness'		
jeREhe	'rank'		
saREpe	'chopsticks'		
boDEle	'thought, idea'		

8. 4-Syllable, Norm

kaaLAA-	'replace, change'	aiLAA-	'remove clothes'
muuGEE	'mushroom'		
nauCOO	'younger brother of one's own mother'	oiLOO-	'dig'
		aiDUU	'very'
gliGIN	'guest'		
cooGIN	'quarrel'		
kauGIN	'old (thing)'		
kuiTEN	'cold'		
jeuLEN	'soft'		
cuiDEN	'match'		
saiKEN	'pretty'		
liiBEN	'Japan'		
boiGUN	'property'		
hooSON	'empty'		
noiTON	'wet'		
niLOON	'smooth'		
(cf. ñoLON 'honest')		uaLEN	'many'
maiMAN	'shop'		
tonDON	'straight'		
sinKEN	'new'		
ninGEN	'thin and flat'		
unPAA-	'swim'	iuUU	'why'
		eUEE	'(speaker's) mother'
		(cf. eUUe 'fat, tallow')	
beIEE	'one's own body'		
huIAA-	'tie'		
daUAA	'mountain pass'		
guAAN	'shallow'		

9. 4-Syllable, End weak

		AAreci	'a kind of cheese'
CAAcuku	'howl'		
MEErete	'fishworm'		

GUArebe	'three'		
NEUrese	'coal'		
BEE1e/iji-	'vomit'		
		AAleji	'spider'
		Almese	'breath'
NAAdeme	'game'		
MOOdede	'to the tree'		
CAAsede	'to the paper'		
	(+ other nouns of group 5 above with the dative particle [i] de)		
DEregede	'vicinity'	Alegede-	'get killed'
SOredele	'habit'		
MUcurete	'grapes'		
DUAtere	'inside; lining'		
NIEdeme	'face'		
TUAAle-	'count'		
TUAAse	'dust'		
KUEEe-	'attach (horse) to cart'		
HUAIne	'behind'		
GIAIde	'spear'		
		UEEde	'upward'
		UAAre	'a container for liquids'
		IAAhe	'charcoal'
		IOOre	'arrowpoint'
		UAire	'near'
		UIre	'daughters'
		AIole	'danger'
		UIele	'cousin'

10. 4-Syllable, Beginning weak

kuteLEE-	'drive, lead'
cileMIE-	'mock'
jobelen	'suffering, distress'
bareKEN	'Buddha'
jašIHEN	'letter'
rneleJEN	'stubborn'
horeDUN	'fast'
diLUEE	'a fly'
raDIOO	'radio'
baRIAA	'we will take'
daLIEE	'ocean'
baLIEE	'blind'
ciGAAN	'white'
duLAAN	'warm'
huLAAN	'red'
haLOON	'warm (water, etc.)'
naRIEN	'slender'
taLIEE	'lightning'
baRIEE	'bracelet'

ereGUU 'chest, bosom'

oRIEE 'late; top'
tuLIEE 'firewood'

11. 4-Syllable, Both weak

deIli(i)	'bird (object)'	eUUe	'fat, tallow'
guREEse	'wild animal'	uSUUe	'language, words'
šiLAAse	'thread'	aDOOse	'animal'
keKUUre	'sons'	eDAAre	'cart flooring'
haNIEde-	'cough'	eRUUle-	'torture'
taSIEre-	'make a mistake'		
saREUle	'moon'		
ciciHAre	'Tsitsikar' (name of town)		

12. 5-Syllable, Norm

nioNIOO	'baby'		
kooNIE(E)-	'call out'		
teuRIEE-	'hug'	ueeREE	'by oneself'
miauCAN	'a kind of gun'		
guaiDEN	'slow'		
jaanDAA-	'sing'		
dauLEE	'one's own voice'		
suuLEE	'one's own milk'		

13. 5-Syllable, End weak

		AAlejide	'to the spider'
MEEretede	'to the fishworm'		
BEleberete	'butterfly'		

14. 5-Syllable, Beginning weak

sareDIEE	'old'	ereUEE-	'lift'
jireUOO	'six'		
doleGIEN	'a wave'		
moreciGOI	'curved, twisting'		

15. 5-Syllable, Both weak

deIli(i)	'bird (object)'	eUUii	'fat, tallow (object)'
beIEEse	'from the body'		

16. 6-Syllable, Norm

uauUAU 'bow-wow'
mieeMIEE '(sound of baby calf)'

17. 6-Syllable, End weak

GIAlēbelejī- 'sparkle'

18. 6-Syllable, Both weak

deIIēe 'one's own bird'
beIEEsee 'from one's own body'

19. 7-Syllable, End weak

GIAlēbelejījī 'sparkling'

20. 7-Syllable, Both weak

deIIEēēe 'with one's own bird'

21. Longer sequences, end weak

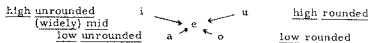
(9 syllables) GIAlēbelejījīēē 'sparkles you see'
(11 syllables) GIAlēbelejīāāsen 'was sparkling'

1.3. Consonants and vowels.

CONSONANTS:	<u>labial</u>	<u>alveolar</u>	<u>palatal</u>	<u>velar</u>
<u>aspirated</u>	p	t	c [tʃ]	k
<u>unaspirated</u>	b	d	j [dʒ]	g [g] ~ [ɣ]
<u>nasal</u>	m	n		
<u>spirant</u>		s	š [ʃ]	h x
<u>flap</u>		r		
<u>lateral</u>		l		

SYLLABIC NASAL: ñ

VOWELS:



VOWEL ALLOPHONES:

/a/	[ɑ] (front)	before i, Ci, iñ	
	[a]	elsewhere	
/i/	[i] ~ [i] ~ [y] (palatalization)	when unstressed	
	[i] or [e^]	before ñ	
	[i]	elsewhere	

/u/	[y] ~ [u] ~ [w]	{labialization}	when unstressed
	[u] or [o]	before ñ	
	[ü]	before i	
/o/	[ɔ] (rounded shwa)	before i, iñ; after p, b, m	
	[o ^v] or [ɔ]	elsewhere	
/e/	[ɛ] ~ [ə] ~ [ɐ]	{dispalatalized and often voiceless release}	when unstressed
	[ə ^{>}] or [i ^{<}]	after velar consonants	
	[ə [^]] or [i ^v]	after labial consonants	
	[ə<] or [e [^]]	after i	

1.4. Weak vowels. In unstressed syllables, the vowels *i u e* often seem to disappear, especially in rapid speech. But *i* and *u* usually leave behind, as it were, some trace in the form of palatalization or labialization; I regard any dispalatalized consonant release before pause or another consonant as a similar sort of trace of the phoneme /*e*/. This means that whenever two consonants are separated by release, I interpret the release as belonging to one of the vowel phonemes /*i u e*/. Unstressed /*e*/ behaves much like French shwa; I normalize by postulating its occurrence as a kind of "neutral syllabic" between any two consonants (excluding, of course, syllabic ñ), even when — as in rapid speech — the release between the two consonants is not realized. In slow speech, the release is nearly always heard; possible exceptions are /*l*/ and /*r*/ before a consonant where our ears seem to mask the release. Other analyses of Mongolian have attempted to set up rules which would write /*e*/ (or the like — usually /*a*/) between some types of consonants and not between others; one such attempt underlies the standard Cyrillic orthography used in the Mongolian People's Republic, and reading pronunciations sometimes give that analysis a specious validity belied by more natural speech. As with French shwa, there seems to be a good deal of individual and dialect variation in the phonetic presence or absence of the weak /*e*/. From the linguist's point of view, it would seem to be best to say that /*e*/ is present whenever there is any release of a consonant (not otherwise accounted for) and to note that /*e*/ is in morphophonemic alternation with zero. From the practical point of view it seems best to write /*e*/ wherever anyone might conceivably pronounce it and remember that the actual sound is frequently reduced to the vanishing point.

1.5. Some phonetic problems. I assume that Dagur Mongolian has a 5-vowel system, but the allophones — especially of /*e*/ —

are wide-ranging. For a while, I thought it might be necessary to set up two other phonemes /E/ and /ä/, but eventually I discovered that I was hearing as monophthongs certain vowel sequences involving the phoneme /i/. What I had heard as the pseudo-phoneme /E/ was in reality /ie/ or /iee/, and I had occasionally confused it with /ei/. What I had heard as the pseudo-phoneme /ä/ was in reality a confusion of /ai/, /iai/ or /ia/.

These several sequences are easy to mishear, because the phonetic glide which represents the /i/ is very fast and often blends with the surrounding sounds. (If we were actually to treat as phonemes all the raw sequences that sound to our unseasoned ears as monophthongs, it would produce a strange pattern of vowel distribution and a distressingly complicated morphophonemic situation.) Here are some of the critical words illustrating the several sequences involved:

cilemie(.leci-) 'mock (each other)'	bei~ee 'one's own body'
haniede- 'cough'	tali-u eere bole-ji~ee 'arranged to release him'
tasiere- 'make a mistake'	koonie(e)- 'call out'
narien 'slender'	oriee 'like; evening' (oroi is non-Dagur)
udien 'not yet'	daliee 'occan, sea'
bienši 'meat wrappings'	taliee 'lightning'
coogien 'dispute, argument'	tuliee 'firewood'
narieeme 'millet'	teuriee- 'hug'
pooliee 'a kind of polo'	tu(u)tekjee 'pigeon, dove'
anikiee 'guest, stranger'	t(e)i 'with'
ciee 'tea'	ti~ee 'with one's own'
ciee- 'become gray'	ni~ee 'of one's own'
daiee 'again'	hai 'thing, one'
dau ieere 'with a voice'	bei 'body, self'
gci-ee de 'day breaks and then'	seile- 'carve, engrave'
ule baliee-n 'does not rob'	keire (mori) 'bay, sorrel'
jibi eere 'in a boat'	giaide 'spear'
tabi eere 'with 50'	gialebeleji- 'sparkle'
tabi eese 'from 50'	kabetegiai 'flattish'

Lengthy sequences of vowels are not uncommon, but they are often hard to hear and sort out. I have counted as many as 7 in such a phrase as *acaa euee~ini* 'as for parents', phonetically sounding something like [atʃa: e^ewē^{ei}nⁱ]. There are 5 in sequence in *jau.legaa-u||eere bole-ji~ee* 'arranged to send him'.

1.6. Some phonemic problems. At first it was difficult to find contrasts of /ʃi/ and /si/ and for a while I thought that /ʃ(i)/ was /si/; this view was rejected when I heard *bosiaa* (variants *bosii*, *bosiee*)

'let's rise' and *tasiere-* 'make a mistake', and then found the accusative forms of nouns ending in *-se*, e.g. *caas*[ʃi] 'paper', *jus*[ʃii] 'color'. In texts the phoneme /s/ was occasionally lisped as [θ].

Another problem of hearing was involved in disentangling some sequences like *-l(e)ue(e)* and *-r(e)ue(e)*. The following words show some decisions finally arrived at:

<i>eruule-</i>	'torture'
<i>sareule</i>	'moon'
<i>jireuoo</i>	'six'
<i>ereuee-</i>	'lift'
<i>taliueere bolejiee</i>	'arranged to release him'

In the following words, the /e/ seemed optional:

<i>el(e)uee-</i>	'hang it'
<i>del(e)uee</i>	'a fly'
<i>her(e)uule</i>	'if'

In rapid speech the sequence /uo(o)/ sometimes seemed to be replaced by /o(o)/, but in deliberate speech the sequences were in contrast. I have recorded /*conkoo*/ where I would expect /*conkuoo*/ from *conku* 'window' + the /oo/ allomorph of *ee*, the reflexive particle. Occasionally /oo/ (as in *oo-* 'drink') was pronounced /*uoo*/; could this be Chinese influence?

1.7. The syllabic nasal. The syllabic nasal is represented in the chart of phonemes by the symbol \tilde{n} ; the phonetic representation is nasal articulation with the tongue in the same position as the following phoneme: [m] before a labial, [n] before an alveolar, [ɲ] before a palatal, and [ŋ] before a velar: before pause, the nasal articulation is made with the tongue in the same position as the preceding vowel. If this were the whole story, we could say that the phoneme is in complementary distribution with both *n* and *m* and then argue about whether to invoke an archiphoneme or some other fanciful device. In connected speech, however, there are occurrences of / \tilde{n} / + vowel that contrast with /*n*/ + vowel: *harebeñ-ise* '19', *naiñ-ise* '89', *nañkeñ aile* 'a Chinese village', *giañ uei* 'unreasonable', *ule* \tilde{n} [ʃi]~*iee* 'doesn't one do it?', *geñsuñ ose* 'cold water', *halooñ ose* 'hot water', *ejiñ uei* 'unowned', *gurebeñ udure* '3 days', *noiñ~iee* 'is it the husband?'. Since sequences of / \tilde{n} V/ always involve a morphological boundary (either separate words or parts of a compound word), it is tempting to assume that there is a "junction" after \tilde{n} , but I do not hear any of the usual phonetic features present with /+/

and the types of morphological sequence involved are those that have close juncture when other phonemes are involved. So I recognize the phoneme /ñ/, but for convenience I write it as n whenever no ambiguity results. There is never any ambiguity so long as the "words" (in my sense) and the parts of compounds are separated, but for clarity ñ is written below whenever there might be any question. On the morphophonemics of ñ, see below (1.9); note that whenever a vowel begins a particle the preceding ñ → /n/, and the symbols [] and ~ are purely grammatical. (But verb particles like ~iee are an exception: -ñ~iee.)

1.8. Some problems of variants. For a number of words, we found variants; in some cases it was easy to decide which form was the more natural, uncontaminated form. I have grouped some of the problem words together with comments:

(1) e/a. (We decided that e is more natural; a may be the influence of other dialects.)

al ^e /a.gede-	'get killed'
al ^e /a.leci-	'kill each other; fight'
jar ^e /a.gede-	'get used; get thrown out'
barek ^e /a ⁿ	'Buddha'
bar ^e /a ⁿ	'many' (cf. baren 'right')
duat ^e /a ^{re}	'inside; lining'
guaid ^e /a ⁿ	'slow'
ham ^e /a ^{re}	'nose'
hag ^e /a.re-	'split'
ni ^e /a.deme	'face'
sai.k ^e /a ⁿ	'pretty'
sore.d ^e /a ^{le}	'habit'

For the words ualen 'many' and san.ele 'opinion' the variants ualan and sanale were rejected as mistakes.

(2) e/o. (We decided that e is more natural; o may be the influence of other dialects.)

jobe.l ^e /o.n	'suffering, distress'
kot ^e /o ⁿ	'city, town' (NOTE: not *kuton!)

(3) g : k : h : - .

bite ^h /g ^e	'book; language' — <u>free variation</u> .
cigaan	'white' — <u>always g; h is a mistake</u> .
dage.l(eg)aa-	'make follow' — <u>has g in spite of dahe-</u> 'follow'.
gejige	'pigtail' — *gejehe <u>is mistake</u> .

hag ^e /a.re-	'split' — *hah. <u>is mistake.</u>
herehe	'thumb' — *herege <u>is mistake.</u>
amere. ^h / _k an	'very easy' — <u>free variation.</u>
kainde.ken	'very cheap' — <u>not</u> '.hen.
seruu.kun	'quite cold'.
jogede-	'hiccups'
kuu (dialect) = huu	'person'
sohole	'stupid'
toke	'saddle-blanket; to saddle'
nare-gare.kui	'East' <u>but</u> nare-uare.ui (juhe) 'West'
(juhe)	(<u>meaning of last element unknown.</u>)
usuue	'language, words' — usuhe, usehe <u>and</u> uge <u>are non-Dagur forms.</u>

(4) Long and short. The following words were problems at one time or another:

cigaan	'white'
dulaan	'warm'
halo.on, halo.kon	'warm (water, etc.)'
erecuu	'chest, bosom'
kaalaa-	'replace, change'
kutele- = kutelee-	'drive, lead' (<u>better long</u>)
pau.de-	'bombard' (<u>not</u> *.dee-)
gocore	'boots'
tese-	'bear, endure' (<u>not</u> *teese-)
ueeree	'by oneself'
uiire	'girls, daughters'
silaaase	'thread'
tiime(e)re	'so' (<u>occurs both long and short</u>)

Final long vowels are sometimes shortened morphophonemically; see 1.9. Bii 'I' and šii 'you' often shorten to bi and ši when incorporated in the verb complex.

(5) Miscellaneous shape problems. Each of the following words involved a problem, noted by underlining the phonemes finally decided on:

arihi	'liquor, wine' (<u>not</u> arihe)
šari	'face' — cari <u>is non-Dagur</u>
carici-	'cuts down' — cirici <u>is</u> Khalkha.
culeci-	'spleen'
eri-	'looks for, etc.' — ere- <u>is non-Dagur</u>
gialc.beleji-	'sparkle'
gancj.ken	'single, living alone' — e <u>is mistake.</u>

holedi	'smokestack' and Holedi 'Heli-tun' (sic!)
horedun	'fast' <u>not</u> -den
unpaa-	'swims' — unbaa- <u>is</u> <u>mistake</u> , unba- <u>is</u> <u>non-Dagur</u> .
baji	'brother-in-law'
jari.ci	'servant, messenger'
jašihen	'letter' — jašegen <u>is</u> <u>mistake</u> .
jureci-	'goes against, etc.' — <u>you</u> <u>know</u> <u>it</u> <u>is</u> <u>not</u> <u>ri</u> <u>because</u> <u>preceding</u> <u>u</u> <u>is</u> <u>not</u> [ü].
tufeki-	'pushes, pokes' — <u>not</u> li.
meleji-	'competes, etc.' <u>but</u> melejen 'stubborn'
oriee	'late; top' — oroi <u>is</u> <u>non-Dagur</u> .
saure, saudere	'plow' — <u>both</u> OK.
seile-	'carves, engraves' — <u>not</u> siile-.
selebe-	'rows' — <u>bi</u> <u>is</u> <u>mistake</u> .
see-	'urinates' — š <u>is</u> <u>Khaikha</u> .
sane-	'cooks' — <u>ni</u> <u>is</u> <u>mistake</u> .
sinken	'new' — <u>i</u> <u>is</u> <u>mistake</u> .
tuaale-	'counts' — <u>toole-</u> <u>is</u> <u>non-Dagur</u> .

1.9. Morphophonemics. The following statements (or rules) apply generally, except perhaps for (3). Specific rules for the case particles are found in 2.1. Note that the symbol + is not used as a juncture marker in the formulas.

(1) -e + V → -V	uare- + -aa[]de → uar-aa[]de 'enters and then'
-ne + V → -nV	sane- + -aa[]de → san-aa[]de 'thinks and then'
-ñ + V → -ñV	naiñ + ise → naiñ-ise 'eighty-nine'
→ -nV (EXCEPTION!)	saiñ + ~ini → sain~ini 'as for the good'
-ñ + C → -ñC	haañ + bai~naa → haañ_bai~naa 'he is king'
-ne + C → -ñC	sane- + -señ → sañ-señ 'thought'
ene + jake → /eñjake/ or /ene+jake/	'this thing'
→ neC (EXCEPTION!)	haane + bai~naa haane_bai~naa 'where is he'
(1a) In rapid speech:	
-ke + k- → -kk-	nialek(e)keku 'youngest child'
	nek(e)keñ 'only one'
-ke + g- → -kg-	nek(e)_giñ 'one catty'

- te + t- → -tt- ši-uu bai.t(e)[]ti~ee
'ought to do it'
- de + d- → -dd- ši-uu d(e)duare[]ti~ee
'wants to do it'
- de + t- → -dt- cad(e)~tel~ee 'till satisfied'
- se + s- → -ss- [s·s] (decrecendo-crescendo)
emes- + -señ → emes(e)-señ
'put on clothes'
- soñse- + -señ → soñs(e)-señ
'heard'
- euse- + -señ → cus(e)-señ
'raised, grown'
- teese- + -señ → tees(e)-señ
'stood up against'
- ji + j- → -jj- haj(i)-j(i) aa~bai 'bites'
- (2) -ci + V (other than e) → -cV ici- + -uu → ic-uu '... that goes'
- ši + V (other than e) → -šV otoši + []oose → otoš[]oose 'from
 the woman shaman'
- ji + V (other than e) → -jV uji- + -uu → uj-uu '... that looks'
- Cf. noci- + -seere → noci-seere 'while burning'
- uji- + -ee de → uji-ee de 'looks and then'
- carici- + -ee de → carici-ee de 'cuts and then'
- aleku- + -ee de → aleku-ee de 'walks and then'
- moriki- + -uu → moriki-uu '... that twists'
- (3) -u + -uu (imperfect) → -uu aleku- + -uu → aleku-u
 '... that walks'

(4) Sometimes there are vowel assimilations which produce unexpected allomorphs: e.g. []da for []de in ami[]da.re, niolo- for niole- in niolo.n, halo- for hale- in halo.(k)on, kule- for kuli in kule.dee-. Cases of regular assimilation in case particles and the like are treated with the statements of allomorphs for those words.

2. EXTERNAL MORPHOLOGY: NOUNS

2.1. The noun complex. There are seven positions in the sequence of the noun complex, and they can be charted as follows:

1	□2	□3	~4	~5	□6	~7
NOUN	CASE	CASE	POSSESSIVE	REFLEXIVE	CASE	EMPHASIS

The case particles which appear in position 2 are labeled according to traditional Mongolist terminology: Nominative (zero), (Nominative-) Attributive, Genitive, Accusative, Ablative, Instrumental, and Comitative. (The actual meanings and uses are quite varied and can be found in the Lexicon. The so-called "Nominative" is actually an unmarked form and is not limited to the subject role.) Some of the case particles appear again in positions 3 and 6. The possessive particles are *mini* 'my', *mani* 'our', *šini* 'your', *tani* 'your (plural and polite)', *?(i)ni* 'his, her, its, their'. The reflexive particle (~*ee* etc.) means something like 'one's own' but sometimes carries little meaning, especially with the genitive where often it simply reinforces the case particle. The emphasis particles are ~*le* 'only, even' (reinforced emphasis), ~(*i*)*ni* 'as for' (reduced emphasis), ~*bole* 'as for' (contrastive emphasis), ~*ci* 'any, whatever', and ~*beci* 'even if it be' (restrictive emphasis); the negative copular particle ~*bišin* 'not; other than, besides' also occurs in this position.

Here are some examples of noun complexes:

1 2 4 6: Tere *minii* *keku* □*ni*~*ee* □*de* *iau-sen* He went to my son's.
(GENITIVE-REFLEXIVE-DATIVE)

1 2 3 : Bii *minli* *keku* □*in* □*de* *iau-sen* I went to my son's.
(GENITIVE-DATIVE)

Cf. Tere *keku* □*ni*~*ee* □*de* *iau-sen* He went to his son's.

1 2 3 : Bii *ter*□*li* *mori*□*tei*□*i(i)* *uji-sen* I saw that horse-owner.
(COMITATIVE-ACCUSATIVE)

Cf. Bii *mori*□*tei* *keku*□*i* *uji-sen* I saw the horse-owner's son.

1 2 3 : *nek* □*en*□*de* 'one by one, one each; together (with)'
(ATTRIBUTIVE-DATIVE)

2.2. Case particles.

The basic shapes for the case particles are shown below both plain and with the reflexive particle attached:

	PLAIN	REFLEXIVE
Nominative	—	~ee (used for accusative)
Attributive	[](e)ñ	—
Genitive	[]iñ	[]ni~ee
Dative	[]de	[]d~ee
Accusative	[]i(i)	[]i~ee (after VV — otherwise nominative is used; nominative also used in free variation after some VV)
Ablative	[]eese	[]ees~ee
Instrumental	[]eere	[]eer~ee
(variant after VV []ieere)		
Comitative	[]t(e)i	[]t(e)i~ee

The reflexive particle has a literary variant with initial *g*, more frequent after VV: []tei~gee.

The following morphophonemic rules apply in attaching case particles, whether to nouns or to verb forms:

(1) When []ni(~ee) is added to *ñ*, *ñ* drops: iñ + []ni~ee → i[]ni~ee 'of the mill'.

(2) Double vowels shorten before Attributive [](e)ñ: suu + [](e)ñ → su[]ñ 'milk . . .'; širee + [](e)ñ → šire[]ñ 'table . . .'; coloo + [](e)ñ → coloo[]ñ.

(3) Triple vowels shorten to doubles before Genitive []iñ: guuu + []iñ → guu[]iñ 'of the bee'.

(4)
$$\left. \begin{array}{l} i + iñ \\ i + (e)ñ \end{array} \right\} \rightarrow /iñ/ = \begin{cases} []iñ & \text{mor}[]iñ \text{ 'of the horse' } \\ i[]ñ & \text{mori}[]ñ \text{ 'horse . . .'} \end{cases}$$

(5) But, exceptionally, jari + [](e)ñ → jar[]eñ 'sixty . . .'

(6) Final short *e* drops before adding particles that begin with vowels: nide + []eere → nid[]eere 'with the eye'.

(7) The base *geri* 'house' adds the Dative particle in the shape []te to an alternant *gere*: geri + []de → gere[]te 'to the house'. Also note *iamare* (*iamere*): iamare + []de → iamare[]te 'to which one'.

(8) When the preceding base ends in *oCe*, *oñ*, or *uñ*, the Ablative and Instrumental are []oose and []oore; the Nominative, Ablative and Instrumental reflexive are []oo, []oos~ee or []oos~oo, and []oor~ee or []oor~oo: mohe + []eese → moh[]oose 'from the snake', moodē + []eer~ee → mood[]oor~ee or mood[]oor~oo 'with one's own wood', hooñ + []eese → hoon[]oose 'from the year', noñ + []eese → non[]oose 'from the boy', boiguñ + []ee → boigun[]oo 'one's own property'.

(9) When the preceding base ends in *aCe*, or *añ*, the Ablative and Instrumental are []aase and []aare; the Nominative, Ablative and Instrumental reflexive are ~aa, []aas~ee or []aas~aa, and []aar~ee

or [aar~aa: ame + [eese → am[aaase 'from the mouth', haan + [eese → haan[aaase 'from the king', san.aa + [eere → san.aa[aaare 'with the thought', caase + [eer~ee → caas[aaar~ee or caas[aaar~aa 'with one's own paper'.

(10) The accusative [ii shortens to [i after i: geri + [ii → geri[i. Sometimes [i is an abbreviation of [ii, especially after a long vowel. Exceptionally, nouns ending in -ke and -he usually make the accusative as -ke[i and -he[i, as do also šame[i 'you' and name[i 'me': mohe[i 'snake', neke[i 'one'. But the expected forms occur as free variants (sam[ii, nam[ii, moh[ii, nek[ii). The accusative particle has the variant [nii when attached to tede 'they, those' (→ teden[nii or teden[ii) and ede 'these' (→ eden[nii or eden[ii).

2.3. Genitive and attributive cases. The genitive case [iñ has three uses: (1) as a possessive, meaning 'of', often with the reflexive attached [ni~ee; (2) as a simple modifier (ciee[in širee 'tea table'), sometimes with the reflexive attached (some[ni~ee duare or som[in duare 'below the arrow', be[im~deere or bei[ni~ee deere 'on his body'); (3) as subject of a modifier clause (canduu[in ale-sen hukure 'the cattle killed by the bandits').

The attributive seems to be a special form of the nominative used to modify a noun: som[en hujure 'arrowhead', guai[ñ miahe 'haunch meat, leg (of meat)'. In general the modification is of some permanent attribute, but it is not always clear that there is a real distinction between attributive + noun, nominative + noun, and genitive + noun: 'a paper house' can be said caas[en geri, caase geri, or caas[in geri; but caase[ni~ee geri could mean only 'the house of a man named Paper' or the like. Mori[ñ terehe means 'horse-cart'; to say 'the horse's cart' you have to say more[ni~ee terehe. Kuli[ñ horoo means 'toe', (gari[ñ) horoo 'finger'. Not all nouns turn up with an attributive form; in some cases the function is carried by the nominative (in coloo 'mill-stone', hoon duande 'during the year'). The most conspicuous appearance of the attributive is in numeral phrases: hareb[en neke '11', durub[en huu '4 people', durub[en jau '400', taau[en jau '500', tabi[en taau '55', dai[en doloo[en huu '77 people', nai[en ise '89', jau[en huu '100 people', tum[en huu '10,000 people'. There are some unexpected exceptions: the regular genitive shows up in ir[en ise '99' (cf. ir[en naima '98'), and the nominative in jau neke '101'. The attributive is also used in ali[ñ~ci 'whichever, any one', though not, apparently, other~ci constructions: ioo~ci 'whatever'. But note the attributive dative in jeud[en[de~ci san-señ uei 'never even dreamed'.

2.4. Allomorphs of case and reflexive particles. Here is a brief alphabetical finder list of sequences of case and reflexive particles that I have come across:

(\square = case particle; \sim = other particle)

aa	reflexive after base with final strong vowel <u>a</u> or <u>aa</u> . Alternant of ee.
\square aar \sim aa, \square aar \sim ee	instrumental reflexive.
\square aaere	instrumental after base with final strong vowel <u>a</u> or <u>aa</u> . Alternant of \square eeere.
\square aas \sim aa, \square aas \sim ee	
\square aaese	ablative after base that ends in aCe, ?ai, or an. Alternant of \square eeese.
\square de	dative. See also \square te.
\square d \sim ee	dative reflexive.
\sim ee	1. reflexive: used as object instead of expective accusative reflexive; also used as modifier. 2. reflexive (after other case endings). cf. \sim aa, \sim oo, \sim uu.
\square eeere	instrumental. See also \square aaere, \square ooere.
\square eer \sim ee	instrumental reflexive. See also \square aar \sim aa, \square oor \sim oo.
\square eeese	ablative. See also \square aaese, \square oose.
\square ees \sim ee	ablative reflexive. See also \square aas \sim aa \square oos \sim oo.
\square en	attributive. See also \square n.
\square en \square de	attributive dative
\sim gaa	literary form of aa, reflexive, especially after VV.
\sim gee	literary form of ee, reflexive, especially after VV. See also gaa, goo.
\sim goo	literary form of oo, reflexive, especially after VV.
\square i	1. accusative after i (or before \sim ee) 2. abbreviation of \square ii (especially after long vowel).
\square i \sim ee	accusative reflexive: occurs only after VV. (But also -sen \square i \sim ee; See 3.)
\square ieere	variants of \square eeere after VV.

{}ii	accusative; after -ke, -he, usually -(e) {}i and also šame{}i, name{}i (all in free variation with {}ii). See also {}i, {}nii.
{}in	genitive.
{}in{}de	genitive dative.
{}~ini	'as for'. Alternant of ni after \bar{n} (\rightarrow n) and after long vowel. In fast speech, abbreviates to \sim ni, \sim n.
{}n	attributive after i (except jari) and after taau. Alternant of {}(e)n.
\sim n	abbreviation of \sim ni, \sim ini.
\sim ni	1. 'as for': particle showing non-contrastive topic; cf. bole (contrastive). 2. abbreviation of \sim ini.
{}ni~ee	genitive reflexive possessive.
{}ni~ee{}de	genitive reflexive dative.
{}nii	variant of {}ii (accusative) after tede and ede (\rightarrow teden{}nii, teden{}ii; eden{}nii, eden{}ii).
\sim oo	reflexive after base that ends in oCe, on, or un. Alternant of ee.
{}oore	instrumental after base that ends in oCe, on or un. Alternant of {}eere.
{}oor~oo, {}oor~ee	instrumental reflexive. Alternant of {}eer~ee.
{}oose	ablative after base that ends in oCe, on, or un. Alternant of {}eese.
{}oos~oo, {}oos~ee	ablative reflexive. Alternant of {}ees~ee.
{}te	dative; alternant of {}de used after gere (pre-dative shape of geri) and iam ^c /are 'which'.
{}t~ee	dative reflexive; alternant of {}d~ee after gere (pre-dative shape of geri).
{}t(e)i	comitative.
{}t(e)i~ee	comitative reflexive.
{}tei~gee	literary form of {}t(e)i~ee, comitative reflexive.
{}tei{}i(i)	comitative accusative.
{}ti~ee	abbreviation of {}tei~(i)ee ('with one's own).

2.5. Pronouns. I use the term "pronoun" to refer to a heterogeneous group of nouns that include the traditional personal pronouns, demonstratives, and interrogative-indefinites. Complete paradigms

are given below for each pronoun; all forms that were found are listed. Some of the personal pronouns have a special form, the possessive. This functions as a particle when attached to a noun (or noun + case): *geri*~*mini* 'my house', *gere*[]*te*~*šini* 'to your house'. It functions as the attributive form when preceding a noun, and the particle is often added pleonastically: *mini* *geri* (~*mini*) 'my house', *šini* *gere*[]*te* (~*šini*) 'to your house'. The possessive is also used (like the genitive) as subject of a modifier clause: *šinii* *au-sen* *mori* 'the horse that you bought'. For the first person plural exclusive ("his and my") and for the second person plural or polite there is no attributive form, only the particle (~*mani* and ~*tani*). The traditional third person possessive ~*ini* often seems to be used not in that function, but rather as a de-emphasis particle ("as for"). Where there is no possessive listed for a paradigm, the genitive reflexive is used: *biede*[]*ni*~*ee* *geri* 'your and my house'. The ablative and instrumental of *biede* 'we = you and I' are unexpectedly *bieden*[]*aase* and *bieden*[]*aare* (we expect **bieden*[]*eese* and **bieden*[]*eere*); this suggests that the present shape of the pronoun is perhaps a late development from, say, **biade*. I have recorded both *en*[]*ni*~*ee* and *ene*[]*ni*~*ee* as the genitive reflexive of 'this', but I suspect the latter form may be a hypercorrection (with perhaps a juncture).

first singular (I, me):		<i>šam</i> [] <i>aare</i>	inst.
<i>bii</i>	nom.	<i>šame</i> [] <i>tei</i>	com.
<i>name</i> [] <i>de</i>	dat.	<i>šinii</i> /~ <i>sini</i>	possess.
<i>nam</i> [] <i>ii</i> ,		<i>šini</i> . <i>he</i>	'yours'
<i>name</i> [] <i>i</i>	acc.		
<i>nam</i> [] <i>aase</i>	abl.	third singular (he, she, it; that; sometimes they, those)	
<i>nam</i> [] <i>aare</i>	inst.	<i>tere</i>	nom.
<i>name</i> [] <i>tei</i>	com.	<i>ter</i> [] <i>in</i>	gen.
<i>mini</i> /~ <i>mini</i>	possess.	<i>ter</i> [] <i>en</i> [] <i>de</i> ,	
<i>mini</i> . <i>he</i>	'mine'	<i>ten</i> [] <i>de</i>	dat.
		<i>ter</i> [] <i>ii</i>	acc.
second singular-familiar (you = thou):		<i>ter</i> [] <i>eese</i>	abl.
<i>šii</i>	nom.	<i>ter</i> [] <i>eere</i>	inst.
<i>šame</i> [] <i>de</i>	dat.	<i>tere</i> [] <i>tei</i>	com.
<i>šam</i> [] <i>ii</i> ,		<i>ter</i> ~ <i>ee</i>	nom. reflex.
<i>šame</i> [] <i>i</i>	acc.	<i>tere</i> [] <i>ni</i> ~ <i>ee</i>	gen. reflex.
<i>šam</i> [] <i>aase</i>	abl.	<i>tere</i> . <i>nihe</i>	'his; hers'

first plural inclusive (we = you and I):		teden[<u>]</u> ii, teden[<u>]</u> nii	acc.
biede	nom.	teden[<u>]</u> eese	abl.
bieden[<u>]</u> de	dat.	teden[<u>]</u> eere	inst.
bieden[<u>]</u> ii	acc.	teden[<u>]</u> tei	com.
bieden[<u>]</u> aase	abl.	tede[<u>]</u> ni~ ee	gen. reflex.
bieden[<u>]</u> aare	inst.	tedc.nihe	'theirs'
bieden[<u>]</u> tei	com.	tende	'there'
biede[<u>]</u> ni~ ee	gen. reflex.	tende.he	'the one that belongs there'
first plural exclusive (we = he and I):		demonstrative singular, 'this':	
biede	nom.	ene	nom.
maan[<u>]</u> de	dat.	en[<u>]</u> de	dat.
maan[<u>]</u> aase	abl.	en[<u>]</u> ii	acc.
maan[<u>]</u> aare	inst.	en[<u>]</u> eese	abl.
maan[<u>]</u> tei	com.	en[<u>]</u> eere	inst.
maa[<u>]</u> ni~ ee	gen. reflex.	en[<u>]</u> tei	com.
~ mani	possess.	en~ ee	nom. reflex.
mani.he	'ours'	en[<u>]</u> ni~ ee, cne[<u>]</u> ni~ ee	gen. reflex.
second plural or singular polite (you = you all, = you sir):		ende	'here' < en[<u>]</u> de
taa	nom.	ende.he	'the one that belongs here'
taan[<u>]</u> de	dat.	demonstrative plural, 'these':	
taan[<u>]</u> ii	acc.	ede	nom.
taan[<u>]</u> aase	abl.	ed[<u>]</u> en	attr.
taan[<u>]</u> aare	inst.	eden[<u>]</u> de	dat.
taan[<u>]</u> tei	com.	eden[<u>]</u> ii, eden[<u>]</u> nii	acc.
taa[<u>]</u> ni~ ee	gen. reflex.	eden[<u>]</u> eese	abl.
~ tani	possess.	eden[<u>]</u> eere	inst.
tani.he	'yours'	eden[<u>]</u> tei	com.
third plural: (they, these):		eden~ ee	nom. reflex.
tede	nom.	ede[<u>]</u> ni~ ee	gen. reflex.
ted[<u>]</u> en	attr.	eden[<u>]</u> d~ ee	dat. reflex.
teden[<u>]</u> de	dat.		

Interrogatives:

'who'			'what, how'	
hen	nom.	ioo	nom.	
hen[]de	dat.	ioo[]n	gen.	
hen[]ii	acc.	ioon[]de	dat.	
hen[]eese	abl.	ioon[]ii	acc. (or use nom.)	
hen[]eere	inst.	ioon[]oose	abl.	
hen[]tei	com.	ioon[]oore	inst.	
hen~ee	nom. reflex.	ioon[]tei	com.	
hen[]ni~ee	gen. reflex.	ioon~oo	reflex. nom. (used as acc.)	
hen.ihe	'whose'	ioo[]ni~ee	gen. reflex.	
		ioon[]d~ee	dat. reflex.	
'which'				
ali	nom.	'how many, how much'		
ali[]n	attr.	hede	nom.	
?al[]in	gen.	hed[]en	attr.	
alin[]de	dat.	hed[]in	gen.	
ali[]i	acc.	hed[]ii	acc.	
ali[]eese	abl.	hede[]ni~ee	gen. reflex.	
ali[]eere	inst.	'why; how'	iuuu how'	
ali[]tei	com.	'how; in what way how come'	here	
'what one, which'				
iamare,		'when'	hejee	
iamere	nom.			
iamare[]tc,		'where'		
iamere[]te	dat.	haane	nom.	
iamar[]ii,		haan[]de	dat.	
iamer[]ii	acc.	haan[]ii*	acc.	
iamar[]aase,		haan[]aase*	abl.	
iamer[]aase	abl.	haan[]aare*	inst.	
iamar[]aare,		haan[]tei*	com.	
iamer[]aare	inst.	haa[]ni~ee	gen. reflex.	
iamare[]tei,		haa.nihe	'the one that belongs where'	
iamere[]tei	com.			
iamare[]ni~ee,				
iamere[]ni~ee	gen. reflex.			

(The starred forms were elicited, but the informant was doubtful)

whether he had heard or used them. But with ~ ci they were familiar; see below.)

Indefinites:

'whichever, any one'

ali[n~ ci	nom.
alin[de~ ci	dat.
ali[i~ ci	acc.
ali[eesee~ ci	abl.
ali[eeere~ ci	inst.
ali[te[~ ci	com.
ali[ni~ ee~ ci	gen. reflex.

'whatever one, whichever'

iamare~ ci	nom.
iamare[te~ ci	dat.
iamar[ii~ ci	acc.
iamar[aaase~ ci	abl.
iamar[aaare~ ci	inst.
iamare[te[~ ci	com.
iamare[ni~ ee~ ci	gen. reflex.

'someone or other; whoever; anyone' iamare neke, iamere neke

'anybody; everybody'

hen~ ci	nom.
hen[de~ ci	dat.
hen[ii~ ci	acc.
hen[eesee~ ci	abl.
hen[eeere~ ci	inst.
hen[te[~ ci	com.
he[ni~ ee~ ci,	gen. reflex.
hen[ni~ ee~ ci,	
heni[ni~ ee~ ci	

(The first version is probably more natural; the last version

may have been a confusion of forms during the eliciting.)

he.ni[he 'whose'

'anything; everything; whatever'

ioo~ ci	nom.
ioon[de~ ci	dat.
ioon[ii~ ci	acc.
ioon[ooose~ ci	abl.
ioon[ooore~ ci	inst.
ioon[te[~ ci	com.
ioo[ni~ ee~ ci	gen. reflex.

'anywhere; everywhere; wherever'

haane~ ci	nom.
haan[de~ ci	dat.
haan[ii~ ci	acc.
haan[aaase~ ci	abl.
haan[aaare~ ci	inst.
haan[te[~ ci	com.
haa[ni~ ee~ ci	gen. reflex.

'anytime; everytime; whenever'

hejee~ ci	nom.
hejee[de~ ci	dat.
hejee[eesee~ ci	abl.
hejee[eeere~ ci	inst.
heje(e)[ni~ ee~ ci	gen. reflex.
hejee[eeere[te[~ ci	inst. com.

'always; never; whenever'

hejee[d~ ee

'at such-and-such a time'

hejee hejee

There are some correlative shapes among these and similar words: the semantic fit is only partial, but we can line them up somewhat as follows:

bii	hoire	tere, (tege)	ene	ioo	hen
		tiimeere	eimeere	iam ^a /ere	here
biede		tede	ede		hede
		tende	ende		haane
		tege[]de	edee		hejee
		teidee	eidee		
		-tedui	edui-		
				iuuu	

Meanings will be found in the Lexicon; the quasi-suffixes are given in the list of derivational suffixes (4.2) with dot in parenthesis.

2.6. Numerals. The numerals are given below with meanings (and a few examples; for more, see Lexicon) and the case forms that have been found.

neke	1. one. 2. one time. 3. some (one or several); other. 4. the whole. 5. someone. 6. alone; only, just. 7. especially, particularly, a real.
nek[]ii	acc.
nek[]eese	abl.
nek[]eere	inst.
neke[]t(e)i	com.
neke[]ni~ee	gen. reflex.
nek[]en~de	attr. dat. 'one by one, one each; together (with)'
teregun	the first
hoire	two. . . .huu 2 men. . . .jau 200. . . .miange 2000.
hoire[]ni~ee	dat.
hoire[]de	dat. 'by twos, two each'.
hoir[]ii	acc.
hoir[]oose	abl.
hoir[]oore	inst.
hoire[]t(e)i	com.
jiee	the second. . . .huu the 2nd person.
hoi,oole	a pair (of people), a couple.
hoioo[]ii	acc.
hoioole[]de	dat.
hoio(o)l[]oose	abl.
hoio(o)l[]oore	inst.
hoioole[]ni~ee	gen. reflex.
hoioole~ni	'as for the couple'

hoi.o(o)le.n	both; both of us. Enc hoire mori, hoiolon, jiroo mori 'Both these horses are trotters'.
hoioolon de	dat.
hoioolon oose	abl.
hoioolon oore	inst.
hoioolon t(e)i	com.
hoioolon ni~ee	gen. reflex.
hoioolon~ini (hoioolon~ni)	'as for both'
hori	twenty
hori n	attr. . . . huu '20 people'
hori n neke	(hoire etc.) '21, 22' (etc.)
hori n ise	'29' /ñi/.
guarebe	three guarebe.lejin 'triangle, triangular'
guareb en	attr. . . . huu '3 people' . . . jau 300.
gotegare	the third
goci	thirty
goc n	attr. . . . huu '30 people'
goc n neke	'31'
goc n ise	'39' /ñi/.
guareb.uule	a threesome, three people.
durube	four
durub en	attr. . . . huu '4 people' . . . jau '400'
dutegere	the fourth
dureb.uule	a foursome, four people.
duci	forty.
duc n	attr. . . . huu '40 people'
duc n neke	'41'
duc n ise	'49' /ñi/.
taau	five
taau n	attr. . . . huu '5 people' . . . jau '500'.
taau de	dat. 'by fives, five each'
taau ii	acc.
taau eese	abl.
taau eere	inst.
taau t(e)i	com.
taau ni~ee	gen. reflex.
taau.ule	a fivesome, five people.

tabi	fifty
tabi[]n	attr. . . . huu '50 people'
tabi[]n neke	'51'
tabi[]n ise	'59' /ñi/.
tabi[]de	dat.
tabi[]i	acc.
tabi[]cese	abl.
tabi[]eere	inst.
tabi[]t(e)i	com.
tabi[]ni~ee	gen. reflex.
jircuoo	six.
jireuo[]n	attr. . . . huu '6 people'
jari	sixty
jar[]en	attr. . . . huu '60 people'
jar[]en neke	'61'
jar[]en ise	'69' /ñi/.
doloo	seven
dolo[]n	attr. . . . huu '7 people'
dale	seventy
dal[]en	attr. . . . huu '70 people'
dal[]en neke	'71'
dal[]en ise	'79' /ñi/.
naime	eight
naim[]en	attr. . . . huu '8 people'
nai	eighty
nai[]n	attr. . . . huu '80 people'
nai[]n neke	'81'
nai[]n ise	'89' /ñi/.
ise	nine
is[]en	attr. . . . huu '9 people'
ire	ninety
ir[]en	attr. . . . huu '90 people'
ir[]en neke	— ir[]en naime '91-98' (with attr.)
ir[]in ise	'99' /ñi/ (with gen.).
harebe	ten
hareb[]en	attr. . . . huu '10 people'
harebe[]t(e)i	com. '10 years old'
hareben neke	'11'
" hoire	'12'
" guarebe	'13'
" durube	'14'

hareben taau	'15'
" jireuoo	'16'
" doloo	'17'
" naime	'18'
" ise	'19' /ñi/
jau	hundred
jau[]n	attr. . . .huu '100 people'
jau neke	'101'
jau bolooode neke	'a hundred and one'
miange	thousand
miang[]en	attr. . . .huu '1000 people'
tume	ten thousand
tum[]en	attr. . . .huu '10,000 people'

2.7. Postpositions. In traditional Mongolist terminology, the term "postposition" is used to refer to certain nouns that frequently (or always) occur after other nouns and translate as prepositions in European languages. There are a few of these words in Dagur, and they seem to combine with the preceding noun much as any other noun would do; the preceding noun is in the nominative (unmarked) case, the attributive, the genitive, or the genitive reflexive — often in free variation; sometimes it is (unmarked) reflexive. The words in question, with some examples of usage, follow.

huaine	'back; north; late'
geri huaine	'behind the house; the back of the house'
emele	'front; south; early, before, first'
Bii emele bole-sen	'I was first (ahead of you).'
Širee emele	'The table is (= goes) first <u>or</u> is (in the) south.'
Širee[]in	} emele 'in front of the table; the front of the table'.
Širee[]ni~ee	
deeure	'upper, over; above'
Tere deeure ire-sen	'He came (flying) overhead.'
Naure deeure derede-ji _{aa} ~bai	'He flies over the lake.'
deere	'on, above, over; on top of, in addition to; superior, better, ought to.'
eus[]en deere	'on the grass'.
Širee	} deere 'on the table'.
Širee[]n	
Širee[]in	
Širee[]ni~ee	
geri	} deere 'on the house'.
geri[]n	
geri[]ni~ee	

- mood[en
 mood[in
 moode[ni~ee] } deere 'on the tree'. (*moode deere is not used).
- duare 'below, under, beneath'.
- širee
 šire[n
 širee[in
 širee[ni~ee] } duare 'under the table'.
- duande 'middle, between, among'. Cf. duande.le-
 'be in the midst (of work etc.).
 Bii duande~ni sau~iaa 'I will sit in the middle'.
 teregule duande '(in) the middle of the road'.
 sun(i) duande 'the middle of the night'.
- duatere 'inside; lining'.
- geri
 geri[n
 geri[ni~ee] } duatere 'in the house'.
 nemebes~ee duatere 'inside (= under) his outer quilt'.
- tuale 'sake; cause'; (-sen . . .)'because did'; (-uu . . .)
 'because does; although does; in order to do'.
 keku[ni~ee tuale 'because of the child'.
 šinii tuale 'because of you'.

Note that the word *ueede 'toward' does not exist (though expected from other dialects); its place is taken by juhe 'direction'. The etymon occurs in Tere jibi ueede.le-ji_aa~bai 'The boat is going upstream.'

3. EXTERNAL MORPHOLOGY: VERBS.

3.1. The verb complex. The verb complex consists, at a minimum, of a verb base. To this can be added a suffix (which, purely for convenience, I call "mood"). To the base + mood can be added a case particle or a sequence of two case particles. To this can be added one or more particles of various sorts, and the pronouns *bii* 'I', *šii* 'you', and *taa* 'you (POLITE)' may be postposited (with or without a prior occurrence before the verb). So the sequence can be charted as follows:

1 -2]3]4 ~5 6 ~7
 BASE MOOD CASE CASE PARTICLE PRONOUN PARTICLE(S) . . .

Note: The postposited pronouns also occur in a copular sentence (with the copula *ba-* dropped): *Šii baite* [teišii~iee 'What's the matter with you?'

I have divided the moods into essentially five categories: the SIMPLE (or unmarked mood), the EMPHATIC (-ee/-aa/-oo), the GERUND (-ji), the PERFECT (-sen), and the IMPERFECT (-uu). There are also two special sub-categories or pseudo-moods: the NEGATIVE (after *ule* 'not') which I regard as the SIMPLE + the attributive case particle](e)n*, and the CONTEMPORAL (-s]eere/-s]aare/-s]oore), which I regard as a derived noun (.se) + the instrumental case particle]eere. Austin has suggested that this form is derived from -sen +]eere, but that possibility is excluded descriptively since the form -sen]eere occurs.

The term "perfective" has been used for what I call the EMPHATIC; I am tempted to treat this form as another kind of derived noun (.ee) and reduce the number of moods to four. (For derived-noun suffixes, see 4.) What I am calling the IMPERFECT corresponds to what others have called the "infinitive". The labels, of course, are not important; what matters is the underlying analysis.

The following table shows the forms that make up the various types of verb phrase with each of the moods; only elicited or discovered forms are listed, though it seems likely that the list could

*The only difficulty that arises with this treatment is that verbal-final *oCe-* is strengthened to *oCo-* and adds]n (*ule bolo*]n 'does not become' etc.), but noun-final *oCe* shortens to *oC* and adds]en (as in *so*]en *hujure* 'arrowhead').

safely be expanded by analogy (or further eliciting). The table is followed by a list of examples that illustrate the meanings through translational equivalents. In the next section (3.2.) is an alphabetical finder list of the phrase elements, with a brief analysis of sequences.

VERB PHRASE TABLE

- I. SIMPLE: --
- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. -- | 33. -- ~ megece, ~ magece |
| 2. buu -- | 34. -- ~ tele |
| 3. -- ~ n(e) | 35. -- ~ tel~ee |
| 4. -- ~ n~aa, ~ n~ee | 36. -- meere |
| 5. -- ~ n~uu | 37. -- meere~ geji (san-ji)
bai~ n~aa |
| 6. -- ~ n~ee~de,
-- ~ n~aa~de | 38. -- cege-sen |
| 7. -- ~ n~ee~d~ee,
-- ~ n~aa~d~ee | 39. -- dehe |
| 8. -- ~ de | 40. -- dehe bai-sen |
| 9. -- ~ d~ee | 41. -- dehe uei bai-sen |
| 10. -- ~ bai | 42. -- dehe~ bai~ n~aa |
| 11. -- ~ bai~de | 43. -- dehe uei |
| 12. -- ~ bai~d~ee | Ia. NEGATIVE (= SIMPLE +
Attributive): [](e)n. |
| 13. -- ~ bai~ne | 44. ule -- [](e)n |
| 14. -- ~ bai~n~uu | 45. ule -- [](e)n tuale |
| 15. -- ~ bai~biji | 46. ule -- [](e)n̄ ice |
| 16. -- ~ bai~biji~de | 47. ule -- [](e)n bole beci |
| 17. -- ~ bai~biji~d~ee | 48. ule -- [](e)n biji |
| 18. -- ~ bai~biji~ee | 49. ule -- [](e)n biji de |
| 19. -- ~ blee | 50. ule -- [](e)n~geji ule bolo[]n |
| 20. -- ~ b ⁱ /ei~lee | 51. ule -- [](e)n~bele |
| 21. -- ~ b ⁱ /ei~baa | Ib. CONTEMPORAL: -s[]eere/
-s[]aare/-s[]oore. |
| 22. -- ~ baa | 52. -s[]eere |
| 23. -- ~ iaa/~iee/~ii | 53. -s[]eere bai-ji aa~bai |
| 24. buu -- ~ iaa | II. EMPHATIC: -ee/-aa/-oo. |
| 25. -- ~ iaa~de | 54. -ee |
| 26. -- ~ iaa~d~ee | 55. -ee uei |
| 27. -- ~ iaa~geji bode~ne | 56. -ee uei bai~tele |
| 28. -- ~ iaa~geji bode~n~aa | 57. -ee[]de |
| 29. -- ~ iaa~geji bai~n~aa | 58. -ee[]d~ee |
| 30. -- ~ iaa~geji san-sen~
bole~beci | III. GERUND: -ji |
| 31. -- ~ bese, ~ bele, ~ bole | 59. -ji |
| 32. -- ~ beci, ~ bole~beci,
~ bai~beci | |

60. -ji~ ee
 61. -ji aa~ bai
 62. -ji aa-sen
 63. -ji bai-sen
 64. -ji aa-uu + NOUN
 65. -ji aa-sen + NOUN
 66. -ji bai-sen + NOUN
 67. -ji aa-aa[]de (= 55)
 68. -ji aa-aa[]d~ ee (= 56)
 69. -ji~ bai
 70. -ji uke
 71. -ji uke-sen
 72. -ji ule bolo[]n
 73. -ji base bole~ bai
 74. -ji base bole~ bj~ ee
 75. -ji ole-
 76. -ji žade-
 77. -ji bare-
100. -señ uei lanse[]tei
 101. -señ uei~ biji
 102. -señ uei~ biji~ de
 103. -señ uei~ bole, -señ uei~ bele
 104. -señ uei aa~ beci
 105. -sen~ (i)ni
 106. -se[]ni~ ee
 107. -sen[]de
 108. -sen[]d~ ee
 109. -sen[]ii
 110. -sen[]i~ ee
 111. -sen~ ee
 112. -sen[]eese
 113. -sen[]eese~ ee
 114. -sen[]eere
 115. -sen[]eer~ ee
 116. -sen[]tei
 117. -sen[]t(e)i~ ee

IV. PERFECT: -sen.

78. -sen.
 79. -sen + NOUN
 80. -sen tuale
 81. -sen huaine
 82. -sen maige[]tei
 83. -sen lanse[]tei
 84. -sen~ geji (etc.)
 85. -señ~ iee
 86. -sen~ bole~ beci
 87. -señ aa~ beci
 88. -sen bai~ bele
 89. -sen~ de
 90. -sen~ d~ ee
 91. -sen~ biji
 92. -sen~ biji~ de
 93. -sen~ biji~ d~ ee
 94. -señ uei
 95. -señ uei + NOUN
 96. -señ uei tuale
 97. -señ uei~ iee
 98. -señ uei~ bole~ beci
 99. -señ uei maige[]tei

V. IMPERFECT: -uu.

118. -uu.
 119. -uu uei.
 120. -uu uei bai-sen
 121. -uu uei tuale
 122. -uu uei~ bole
 123. -uu uei bole-
 124. -uu + NOUN
 125. -uu tuale
 126. -uu san.aa[]tei
 127. -uu san.aa[]tei bai-sen tuale
 128. -uu bait(e)[]tei
 129. -uu bait(e) uei
 130. -uu iose tei
 131. -uu~ bole~ beci
 132. -uu maige[]tei
 133. -uu herege uei
 134. -uu bolejoo uei
 135. -uu~ ni
 136. -uu~ ni~ ee
 137. -uu[]de

138. -uu[d~ee	144. -uu]eere
139. -uu[d(e) duare]tei	145. -uu]eer~ee
140. -uu[d(e) duare uci	146. -uu]tei
141. -uu]de iose uci	147. -uu[t(e)]~ee
142. -uu]eese	148. -uu]i(i)
143. -uu]ees~ee	149. -uu~ee

Examples to illustrate the verb phrase table:

1. ξii 'do it!'
2. buu ξii 'don't do it!'
3. $\xi ii \sim n(e)$ 'does, you know'; 'does, you see' (polite or friendly).
4. $\xi ii \sim n \sim aa$, $\xi ii \sim n \sim ee = 3$.
5. $\xi ii \sim n \sim uu$ 'does?'
6. $\xi ii \sim n \sim ee \sim de$, $\xi ii \sim n \sim aa \sim de$ 'does, so there! does, you see?'
7. $\xi ii \sim n \sim ee \sim d \sim ee$, $\xi ii \sim n \sim aa \sim d \sim ee = 6$.
8. $\xi ii \sim de$ 'does indeed'; 'does, you see'.
9. $\xi ii \sim d \sim ee = 8$.
10. $\xi ii \sim bai$ 'does it' or 'will do it'.
11. $\xi ii \sim bai \sim de$ 'does (or will do) it, you know'; 'indeed does (or will do) it.'
12. $\xi ii \sim bai \sim d \sim ee$ 'does (or will do) it, so there!' (usually arrogant).
13. $\xi ii \sim bai \sim ne$ 'does (or will do) it, you know'.
14. $\xi ii \sim bai \sim n \sim uu$ 'does (or will do) it?'
15. $\xi ii \sim bai \sim biji$ 'probably does it; will likely do it'.
16. $\xi ii \sim bai \sim biji \sim de$ 'probably does (will likely do) it, you see (or indeed)'.
17. $\xi ii \sim bai \sim biji \sim d \sim ee$ 'probably does (will likely do) it, so there!'
18. $\xi ii \sim bai \sim biji \sim ee = 15$.
19. $\xi ii \sim b i e e$ 'will do it' (cf. 10).
20. $\xi ii \ b^i / e i \ i e e$: $\xi i i_2 \ \xi i i \sim b^i / e i \ \xi i i_2 \sim i e e$ 'Do you do it? Will you do it?' $B i i_2 \ \xi i i \sim b^i / e i \ b i i_2 \sim i e e$ 'Do I do it? Will I do it?'
21. $\xi i i \sim b^i / e i \sim b a a$ 'he is probably doing it', 'he's doing it, I think'.
22. $\xi i i \sim b a a$ 'had better do it': $\xi i i_2 \ e d e e \ i a u \ b a a$ 'you better go now.' (Gentle suggestion, command).
23. $\xi i i \sim i a a$, $\xi i i \sim i e e$, $\xi i i \sim i i$ (Chahar) 'will do it, want to do it; let's (us or me) do it': $B i i \ \xi i i \sim i a a$ 'I'll do it; let me do it.' $B l e d e \ \xi i i \sim i a a$ 'Let's do it.'
24. buu $\xi i i \sim i a a$ 'let's not do it'.
25. $\xi i i \ i a a \sim d e$ 'come on let's do it!' (emphatic, insistent)
26. $\xi i i \ i a a \sim d \sim ee = 25$.

27. Šii~iaa~geji bode~ne 'I think I'll do it; I think I want to do it'.
28. Šii~iaa~geji bode~n~aa = 27.
29. Šii~iaa~geji bai~n~aa 'says he'll do it'.
30. Šii~iaa~geji san-sen~bole~beci (šii~ji ole-señ uci) 'tried to do it but (couldn't)'.
31. Šii~bese, Šii~bele, Šii~bole 'if one does it'.
32. Šii~beci, Šii~bole~beci, Šii~bai~beci 'even if one does it, although one does it, does it but'.
33. Šii~megece, Šii~magece 'right after doing it, does it and then'.
34. Šii~tele 'until (the point where)': Tere ire~tele bii ende sau~n~aa 'I'll sit here till he comes', Tere ir-ee uci bai~tele bii ende sau~iaa 'I'll sit here till it turns out he isn't coming.' Ose au-u(u)[]eere iau~ji bai~tele . . . huu[]i uji~ji ol-oo[]de . . . 'was on his way to get water till he happened to see people and then . . .'
35. Šii~tel~ee 'until (the point where) oneself': cade~tel~ee ide~ji~ee 'ate till full'.
36. Šii~meere 'it looks as though (is likely that) one will be doing it'.
37. Šii~meere~geji (san~ji) bai~n~aa 'I think I am likely to (or would like to) do it': Bii ter[]i uji~meere~geji (san~ji) bai~n~aa 'I think I'd like to see him' or 'I think I'll be seeing him'.
38. Šii cege-sen 'finished doing it' (= 75).
39. Šii dehe 'manage to do, get around to doing, make a point of doing'.
40. Šii dehe bai-sen 'used to do it'.
41. Šii dehe uci bai-sen 'didn't use to do it'.
42. Šii dehe~bai~n~aa 'sometimes does it'.
43. Šii dehe uci 'never does it, does not ever do it'.
44. ule šii[]n 'does not do it' (cf. Šii-uu uci); but ule Šii-uu huu 'man who does not do it', ule Šii~ji aa~bai 'is not doing it'.
45. ule šii[]n tuale 'because one does not do it'.
46. ule šii[]n~lee 'does not do it?'
47. ule šii[]n~bole~beci 'does not do it but'.
48. ule šii[]n~biji 'probably won't do it'.
49. ule šii[]n~biji~de 'probably won't do it, you see'.
50. ule šii[]n~geji ule bolo[]n 'has got to do it, must do it'.
51. ule šii[]n~bele 'if you don't (want to) do it'.
52. Šii-s[]eere 'while doing, in doing': Au-s[]aarc jihaa[]i~ee bare-sen 'used up all his money buying it'.

53. Šii-s[jeere bai-ji aa~bai 'keeps on doing it.
54. Šii-ee 'do it!' (emphatic command)
55. Šii-ee uei 'is not yet doing it'.
56. Šii-ee uei bai~tele 'until it turns out he doesn't (isn't going to) do it'.
57. Šii-ee[de 'does it and then, at the doing of it': Mori au-oo[de iau 'Buy the horse and then go'. Sau-oo[de iau 'sit down to go = go seated'. Keku~ee uji-ee[de Šihe coci-sen 'They were much amazed to see their son'.
58. Šii-ee[d~ee = 55.
59. Šii-ji: 1. 'does and': Šii-ji iau~bai 'does it and goes'; au-ji iau 'take it with you and go!'
2. 'doing, . . . doing, . . .': au-ji, sau-ji . . . 'buying, sitting, etc.'
3. colloquial final (retrospective) = 58: 'did, does (as I recall)'; uei Šii-ji 'did not, does not (as I recall)'.
60. Šii-ji~ee 'did, was doing, does as I recall'; uei Šii-ji~ee 'did not, was not doing, does not as I recall'. (retrospective)
61. Šii-ji aa~bai 'is doing it now'; ule Šii-ji aa~bai 'is not doing it now'.
62. Šii-ji aa-sen 'was doing it'; ule Šii-ji aa-sen 'was not doing it'.
63. Šii-ji bai-sen = 60.
64. Šii-ji aa-uu huu 'the man doing it', 'the man who does it'.
65. Šii-ji aa-sen huu 'the man who did it'.
66. Šii-ji bai-sen huu = 63.
67. Šii-ji aa-aa[de 'is (was) doing it and then'.
68. Šii-ji aa-aa[d~ee = 65.
69. Šii-ji~bai: Šii₂ au-ji~bai! 'You do the buying!'
70. Šii-ji uke 'please do it (for me)'.
71. Šii-ji uke-sen 'did it as a favor, did it for (me etc.)'.
72. Šii-ji ule bolo[n 'doing it is no good' = 'must (should) not do it'.
73. Šii-ji base bole~bai 'even doing it is all right' = 'may do it'.
74. Šii-ji base bole~biee = 71.
75. Šii-ji ole-sen 'got to do it, managed to do it; happened to do it'.
76. Šii-ji šade~bai 'can do it'; Šii-ji sade-señ uei 'couldn't do it'.
77. Šii-ji bare-sen 'finished doing it'.
78. Šii-sen 'did it; act of having done it': Ende ire-sen deere 'It is better that he came here'.

79. Šii-sen huu 'the person who did it'; Šiin-señ erin de '(at the time) when he did it'.
80. Šii-sen tuale: 1. 'because one did (had done) it',
2. 'although one did (had done) it'.
81. Šii-sen huaine 'after doing it, after one did it'.
82. Šii-sen maige[]tei 'seemed not to do; seems not to have done'.
83. Šii-sen ianse[]tei = 82.
84. Šii-sen~geji hele-sen, Šii-sen hele-ji hele-sen, Šii-sen~geji bai (~n~aa) 'said he had done it'.
85. Šii-señ~iee 'did do it?', 'did do it!' (question or emphatic statement): Taa Šii-sen~taa~iee, Šii₂ Šii-sen₂~iee 'Did you do it?' or 'You did too (so) do it!' Cf. Bii Šii-sen_{bii}~iee 'Did I do it?' (question only).
86. Šii-sen~bole~beci 'did it but'.
87. Šii-señ aa~beci 'even though one did it'.
88. Šii-sen bai~bele 'if one had done it'.
89. Šii-sen~de 'did all right!', 'did indeed!', 'did, you see'.
90. Šii-sen~d~ee 'did, so there!', 'did, you see!'
91. Šii-sen~biji 'probably did'.
92. Šii-sen~biji~de 'probably did indeed'.
93. Šii-sen~biji~d~ee = 92.
94. Šii-señ uei 'did not do it' Cf. bai-sen bišin 'was not (it)'.
95. Šii-señ uei huu 'the man who did not do it'.
96. Šii-señ uei tuale: 1. 'because one did not do it';
2. 'although one did not do it'.
97. Šii-señ uei~iee 'did not do it?'
98. Šii-señ uei~bole~beci 'did not do it but'.
99. Šii-señ uei maige[]tei 'seemed not to do it; seems not to have done it'.
100. Šii-señ uei ianse[]tei = 99.
101. Šii-señ uei~biji 'probably did not do it'.
102. Šii-señ uei~biji~de 'probably did not do it, you see'.
103. Šii-señ uei~bole, sii-señ uei~bele 'if one did not do it, if one had not done it': . . . bole-señ uei~bole 'if they had not become . . .'
104. Šii-señ uei aa~beci 'did not do it but': neke base sii-señ aa~beci 'although he had never done it (even once)'.
105. Šii-sen~(i)ni: 'as for the one that (one) did': Uji-sen~ini sain, uji-señ uei~ni moo 'The one I saw was good, the one I didn't see was bad'.
106. Šii-se[]ni~ee: iau-se[]ni~ee huaine (= iau-sen huaine) 'after going (himself)'.

107. $\text{\textasciixii-sen}\square\text{de}$ 'when one had done it', 'at one's having done it': Tere iau-sen $\square\text{de}$ bii ire-sen 'I came after he left'; . . . hasoo-sen $\square\text{de}$. . . 'when I inquired . . .' (Cf. -uu de).
108. $\text{\textasciixii-sen}\square\text{d}\sim\text{ee}$ 'when one had done it (oneself), at having done it (oneself)': Tere iau-sen $\square\text{d}\sim\text{ee}$ korese-ji aa \sim bai 'He regretted (his) having gone'.
109. $\text{\textasciixii-sen}\square\text{ii}$ 'the fact that one did (AS DIRECT OBJECT)': Tere iau-sen $\square\text{ii}$ \textasciixii uji-sen $\text{\textasciixii}\sim\text{iee}$ 'Did you see him leave?'
110. $\text{\textasciixii-sen}\square\text{i}\sim\text{ee}$ 'the fact that one did it oneself (AS DIRECT OBJECT)': Tere iau-sen $\square\text{i}\sim\text{ee}$ bii mede-señ uei 'I didn't know that he was gone'.
111. $\text{\textasciixii-sen}\sim\text{ee}$ 'the fact that one did it oneself (USUALLY AS DIRECT OBJECT)': Bii iau-sen $\sim\text{ee}$ ule med $\square\text{en}$ 'I'm not aware that I went'.
112. $\text{\textasciixii-sen}\square\text{eese}$ 'from/by/etc. having done it', 'instead of doing it, rather than do it': Tende iau-sen $\square\text{eese}$ ende iau \sim iaa 'Instead of (having gone =) going there, let's go here'.
113. $\text{\textasciixii-sen}\square\text{ees}\sim\text{ee}$ 'from/by/etc. having done it oneself': Tende iau-sen $\square\text{ees}\sim\text{ee}$ bain bole-sen 'As a result of his going there, he got rich'.
114. $\text{\textasciixii-sen}\square\text{eere}$ 'with etc. having done', 'instead of doing it, rather than do it': Tende iau-sen $\square\text{eere}$ uei bole-sen 'By going there he disappeared'.
115. $\text{\textasciixii-sen}\square\text{eer}\sim\text{ee}$ 'with etc. having done it oneself', 'instead of doing it oneself, rather than do it oneself': Tere tende iau-sen $\square\text{eer}\sim\text{ee}$ ende ire-sen deere 'Better that he came here than went there'.
116. $\text{\textasciixii-sen}\square\text{tei}$ 'doing it in alternation': Tede iau-sen $\square\text{tei}$ ire-sen $\square\text{tei}$ bai-ji aa \sim bai 'They are going and coming'.
117. $\text{\textasciixii-sen}\square\text{t(e)}\sim\text{ee}$ 'doing it oneself in alternation': Tere iau-sen $\square\text{t(e)}\sim\text{ee}$ ire-sen $\square\text{t(e)}\sim\text{ee}$ neke jau huu 'those hundred people who were going and coming'.
118. \textasciixii-uu 'the act of doing it' (see following examples).
119. \textasciixii-uu uei 'does not do it' or 'will not do it' (cf. ule $\text{\textasciixii}\square\text{n}$).
120. \textasciixii-uu uei bai-sen 'did (would, could) not do it': Bii uant-uu uei bai-sen 'I could not get to sleep'.
121. \textasciixii-uu uei tuale 'because one does not (or will not) do it': haane bai-ji aa-uu $\square\text{ii}$ med-uu uei tuale 'because he will not know where we are'.
122. \textasciixii-uu uei \sim bole 'if one does not do it'; uk-uu uei \sim bole 'if they do not give it'.
123. \textasciixii-uu uei bole-sen 'got so that one did not do it': sahi-uu uei bole-sen bai-ji $\sim\text{ee}$ 'got so they didn't guard him'.

124. ξ ii-uu huu 'the man who does it'; ξ ii-uu erin]de '(at the time) when one does it'.
125. ξ ii-uu tuale: 1. 'in order to do it';
2. 'because one does it';
3. 'although (in spite of the fact that) one does it'.
126. ξ ii-uu san,aa]tei 'wants to do it; intends to do it; is thinking of doing it'.
127. ξ ii-uu san,aa]tei bai-sen tuale 'because one intended to do it'.
128. ξ ii-uu bait(e)]tei 'needs (ought) to do it'.
129. ξ ii-uu bait(e) uei 'there is no need to do it'.
130. ξ ii-uu iose]tei 'must (should, ought to) do it'.
131. ξ ii-uu~bole~beci 'does it but'.
132. ξ ii-uu maige]tei 'seems to do it'.
133. ξ ii-uu herege uei 'it is not a case of doing it' = 'there is no need to do it; you do not have to do it'.
134. ξ ii-uu bolejoo uei 'maybe (perhaps, who knows whether) one does it': ξ ii-uu bolejoo uei bai-sen tuale 'because maybe he did'.
135. ξ ii-uu~ni 'as for doing it' (cf. -sen~ini): Uji-uu~ni sain, sons-uu~ni moo 'To see it is good, to hear it is bad'.
136. ξ ii-uu~ni~ee 'as for doing it (oneself)': Tere iau-uu~ni~ee bii mede-señ uei 'I did not know that he was going'.
137. ξ ii-uu]de 'when one does (or did)', 'in (at, to) doing': Minii iau-uu]de tere hele-sen 'When I went he told me'. Iau-uu]de neke jobelen]tei baite 'one tough thing about going'. Teregule iau-uu]de ξ ihe jobelen]tei bai-sen 'They suffered a lot (while going) along the road'.
138. ξ ii-uu]d~ee 'when one does it oneself', 'in (at, to) doing it oneself'. Tere iau-uu]d~ee hele-sen 'When he went he told it'.
139. ξ ii-uu]d(e) duare]tei 'wants to do it': ξ ii-uu]d(e) duare]tei bai-sen/aa-sen (huu) '(the man who) wanted to do it'; ξ ii-uu]d(e) duare]tei huu 'the man who wants to do it'; ξ ii-uu]d(e) duare]tei tuale 'because (although) one wants to do it'; ξ ii-uu]d(e) duare]tei maige]toi (bai-sen huu) 'seems to (the man who seemed to) want to do it'; ξ ii-uu]d(e) duare]tei~bole~ci 'even though one wants to do it'. Bii iau-uu]de duare]tei 'I want to go'.
140. ξ ii-uu]d(e) duare uei 'does not want to do it'.
141. ξ ii-uu]de iose uei 'it would not be right to do it' (cf. ξ ii-uu iose]tei 'must do it').
142. ξ ii-uu]eese 'from (etc.) doing it': ξ ii-uu]eese ai-ji aa~bai 'is afraid of doing it', ξ ii-uu]eese emele 'before doing it'.

143. $\text{ᠰii-uu}\square\text{ees}\sim\text{ee}$ 'from (etc.) doing it oneself': Tere iau-uu\square\text{ees}\sim\text{ee ai}\sim\text{biee} 'He'd be afraid to go'. Aile\square\text{de kur-uu}\square\text{ees}\sim\text{ee emele} 'before arriving at the village'.
144. $\text{ᠰii-uu}\square\text{eere}$ 'with (etc.) doing it', 'instead of doing it, rather than do it', 'for the purpose of doing it': Bii iau-uu\square\text{eere bai}\sim\text{n}\sim\text{aa} 'I'm set to go' or 'It has been arranged for me to go'. Huaïne haaleg\sim\text{aa nee-ji uk-uu}\square\text{eere bole-sen} 'They finally decided to (or arranged to) open the gates for them'. Ende iau-uu\square\text{eere tende iau}\sim\text{iaa} 'Let's go here rather than there'. Ose au-uu\square\text{eere iau-ji} 'on his way to get water'. Canduu\square\text{ii eri-uu}\square\text{eere ire-ji aa}\sim\text{bai} 'is coming to look for the bandits'.
145. $\text{ᠰii-uu}\square\text{cer}\sim\text{ee} = 144$ (+ 'oneself').
146. $\text{ᠰii-uu}\square\text{tei}$ 'doing it in alternation' (cf. $\text{ᠰii-sen}\square\text{tei}$): Tede iau-uu\square\text{tei ir-uu}\square\text{tei bai-ji aa}\sim\text{bai} 'They are going and coming'.
147. $\text{ᠰii-uu}\square\text{t(e)ji}\sim\text{ee} = 146$ (+ 'oneself').
148. $\text{ᠰii-uu}\square\text{i(i)}$ 'the fact that one does (AS DIRECT OBJECT)': Uregungee\square\text{i(i) haane bai-uu}\square\text{ii suare-ji} 'asking where Uregungee was'.
149. $\text{ᠰii-uu}\sim\text{ee}$ 'the fact that one does (USUALLY AS DIRECT OBJECT)': id-uu\sim\text{ee bai-ji}\sim\text{ee} 'gave up the idea of eating; decided not to eat'.

3.2. Verb phrase elements: finder list. The following alphabetical list includes most of the elements and sequences that make up verb phrases with a brief analysis.

aa-	verb 'live, be, stay', auxiliary verb (see -ji. . .)
\sim aa	statement particle. See \sim n\sim aa.
-aa	emphatic: alternant of -ee after <u>a</u> , <u>aa</u> and in free variation with -ee after <u>ai</u> .
aa\sim beci	auxiliary verb + particle. See -sen̄(uei). . . Cf. (\sim) bole\sim beci.
-aa\square de	emphatic dative 'does and then': alternant of -ee\square de (see -aa).
-aa\square d\sim ee	emphatic dative + pause particle 'does and then': alternant of -ee\square d\sim ee (see -aa).
\sim baa	suggestive particle 'I think; maybe you should. . . ; perhaps (probably) he. . . ; maybe it is. . .'
bai-	verb 'exist, be; stand (up); stay; stop'; auxiliary verb (see -ji. . .)

~bai	indicative particle 'does, is; will do, will be' (overlaps in meaning with ~biee).
~bai~beci	indicative particle + concessive particle 'even if, although'.
~bai~bele	indicative particle + conditional particle 'if'.
~bai~biji	indicative particle + tentative particle 'probably (will)'
~bai~biji~de	'indeed, probably (will)'
~bai~biji~d~ee	'indeed, probably (will), so there!'
~bai~biji~ee	'(will) probably, you see'
bare-	verb 'finish', auxiliary verb (see -ji. . .)
base	adverb 'also, moreover'
~beci	concessive particle 'even if, although, but; even if (although) one does it; does it but; regardless of'. Cf. ~ci.
~bei	variant = ~bii (shape of ~bai or ~biee before ~iee, <u>bii</u> , <u>ʒii</u> , ~baa).
~bei~iee	variant = ~bii~iee.
~bei bii ~iee	variant = ~bii bii ~iee.
~bei ʒii ~iee	variant = ~bii ʒii ~iee.
~bele	conditional particle 'if'. (synonyms ~bole, ~bese).
~bese	conditional particle 'if'. (synonyms ~bele, ~bole).
~biee	definite future particle 'will, shall' (overlaps in meaning with ~bai).
~bii	shape of ~bai or ~biee before ~iee, <u>bii</u> , <u>ʒii</u> , ~baa.
<u>bii</u>	postposited first person pronoun 'I'.
~bii bii ~iee	indicative particle ~bai or future particle ~biee (in alternant shape ~bii) + postposited pronoun + question particle.
~bii~iee	indicative particle ~bai or future particle ~biee (in alternant shape ~bii) + question particle. Variant ~bei~iee.
~bii ʒii ~iee	indicative particle ~bai or future particle ~biee (in alternant shape ~bii) + postposited second singular pronoun + question particle.
~biji	tentative particle 'probably (will)'

~biji~de	tentative particle + insistent particle 'indeed probably (will)'.
~biji~d~ee	tentative particle + insistent particle + pause-emphatic particle 'indeed probably (will), so there!'
~biji~ee	tentative particle + pause-emphatic particle 'probably . . . you see'.
~bišin	1. negative copular particle '(is) not'. 2. noun 'other; other person'.
bole-	verb, auxiliary verb. 1. 'become'. 2. 'be all right (OK)'.
~bole ₁	conditional particle (after verb base) 'if (it is)'. Synonyms ~bele, ~bese.
~bole ₂	contrastive topic particle 'as for'. Cf. ~ni/ini.
bole~beci	verb + concessive particle 'even if it becomes (is)'.
~bole~beci	conditional particle + concessive particle 'even if, although, regardless of (its being)'. Cf. ~ci.
bolejoo	noun. 1. 'appointment, date'. 2. 'definite (knowledge) that'. See -uu . . . uei.
cege-sen	auxiliary verb + perfect 'finished . . .'. Not too common in Dagur.
~ci	particle 1. '. . . at all'; 2. 'any . . . ever'; 3. 'also, to'. Cf. ~beci, ~bole~beci.
~de	insistent particle 1. '. . . you know; . . . I tell you; . . . all right'; 2. '. . . you know, you see'; 3. = ~ge.
~d~ee	insistent particle + pause-emphasis particle. See biji~de, biji~d~ee.
dehe-	auxiliary verb 'manage to, arrange to, happen to'.
~ee	pause-emphasis particle.
-ee	emphatic (? < .ee derived noun). 'do it!' Alternants -aa, -oo.
-ee[]de	emphatic dative 'does and then': alternant -aa[]de, -oo[]de. See -ee.
-ee[]d~ee	emphatic dative + pause-emphasis particle 'does and then uh . . .'
-ee uei	emphatic + negative 'is not yet doing'

- ee uei bai~tele 'until it turns out one doesn't do'.
- ¶en negative (= attributive); always used in conjunction with ule. Alternant n. Note: verb bases that end in oCe- take the shape oCo- and add n; other verb bases that end in Ce- shorten to C- and add ¶en.
- ~ge imperative particle for second, third persons; literary, non-Dagur. In colloquial, replaced by zero or ~de for second or third persons, also by causative for third person.
- ~geji particle of quotation.
- herege noun (? bound) 'case; necessity' See -uu . . . uei.
- ~iaa particle of suggestion '(I or we) will, want to; let's'. Variant ~iee; dialect variant (Chahar) ~ii.
- ianse(¶tei) noun 'appearance, semblance' (= maige). See -uu . . . , -señ . . .
- ~iee variant = ~iaa.
- ~iee question particle.
- ~ii dialect variant (Chahar) = ~iaa.
- ~ini alternant of particle ni ('as for') after ñ (→ n) and after long vowel: emee~ini. (But in fast speech, ~ni everywhere.)
- iose noun. 1. 'custom, rule, right thing to do'. 2. 'compulsion, necessity'. See -uu . . . ¶tei, -uu¶de . . . uei.
- ji gerund 1. 'does and (then)'; 2. 'doing . . . , doing . . .'; 3. 'does first one, then the other; does in alternation'; 4. (colloquial final =) historical present or retrospective 'does; did' (= ji~ee).
- j(i) aa- gerund + auxiliary verb 'be doing'.
- ji bai- gerund + auxiliary verb 'be doing'.
- ji bare- 'finish doing'.
- ji (base) bole~bai 'even . . . is OK' = 'may (do)'.
(bole~biee)
- ji~ee gerund + pause particle = retrospective 'did, was doing'.
- ji ole- gerund + auxiliary verb 'get to, manage to, happen to'.

- ji ʃade- gerund + auxiliary verb 'be able to'.
- ji uke- gerund + auxiliary verb 'do the favor of, do for, please to do'.
- ji ule bolo᠒n '...ing is no good' = 'must not, should not'.
- ~le particle of reinforced emphasis 'only, even, just'.
- ~le uei~de particle + negative + insistent particle 'of course . . .'.
- ~magece variant (literary ?) = ~megece.
- maige(᠒tei) bound noun (postmodifier — follows perfect -sen or imperfect -uu) 'appearance, semblance' (= ianse).
- ~meere likelihood particle 'it looks as though . . . will be doing; it is likely that . . .'.
- ~megece sequential particle 'right after, as soon as'.
- ~n~uu polite particle + question particle.
- ~ñ polite or friendly particle: abbreviation of ~ne
- ᠒ñ negative (= attributive): alternant of ᠒eñ after vowels.
- ole- verb 'get, find', auxiliary (see -ji . . .).
- ~n~aa polite particle + statement particle.
- ~n(e) polite or friendly particle.
- ~n~ee polite particle + pause-emphasis particle.
- ~ni particle showing non-contrastive topic; cf. ~bole (contrastive) 'as for'. Alternant ~ini. See -sen~ini, -uu~ni.
- oo emphatic: alternant of -ee after base with final strong vowel, o, oo, au and in free variation with -ee after oi.
- oo᠒de imperfect dative 'does and then': alternant of -ee᠒de. See -oo.
- oo᠒d~ee imperfect dative + pause-emphasis particle 'does and then uh . . .': alternant of -ee᠒d~ee. See -oo.
- san.aa noun [< sane- + .ee derived noun] 'thought; desire'. See -uu . . . ᠒tei.
- s᠒eere contemporaneous ending 'while doing': alternant = -s᠒aare after base with final strong vowel a, aa, au, ai; = -s᠒oore after base with final strong vowel o, oo, oi.

-s[eere bai-ji aa~ bai	'keeps on doing'.
-sen	perfect 1. 'did, was'; 2. '. . . that (one) did'.
-sen aa~ beci	perfect + auxiliary verb + particle 'even though did/had done'.
-sen~ bai~ bele	perfect + indicative particle + conditional particle 'if did/had done'.
-sen~ biji	perfect + tentative particle.
-sen~ biji~ de	perfect + tentative particle + insistent particle
-sen~ biji~ d~ ee	perfect + (insistent particle + pause-emphasis particle).
-sen~ bišin (after bai-)	perfect + negative copular particle 'was not?'
-sen~ bole~ beci	perfect + conditional particle + concessive particle 'did but'.
-sen~ de	perfect + insistent particle.
-sen]de	perfect dative 1. 'to/for/of one's having done'; 2. 'when, after': cf. imperfect dative -uu]de.
-sen~ d~ ee	perfect + insistent particle + pause particle.
-sen]d~ ee	perfect dative reflexive 'to/from/of one's own doing'.
-sen~ ee	perfect reflexive (usually used as object) 'that oneself did'.
-sen]eere	perfect instrumental 1. 'by (means of) doing'; 2. 'instead of doing, rather than doing (= -sen]eese)'. perfect instrumental reflexive 1. 'by (means of) oneself doing'; 2. 'instead of (rather than) oneself doing'.
-sen]eer~ ee	
-sen]eese	perfect ablativ 1. 'from (as a result of) doing'; 2. 'instead of doing; rather than doing (= -sen]eere)'. perfect ablativ reflexive 1. 'from (as a result of) one's doing'; 2. 'instead of (oneself) doing; rather than (oneself) doing'.
-sen]ees~ ee	
-sen huaine	perfect + noun 'after one did'.
-se~ ni	perfect + non-contrastive topic particle (variant of -sen~ ini, -sen~ ni).
-se]ni~ ee	perfect genitive reflexive.
-se~ ni~ ee	perfect + non-contrastive topic particle + reflexive.

- señ~iee perfect + question particle 'did?; had done?'
- sen[]ii perfect accusative 'that one did'.
- sen~ini perfect + non-contrastive topic particle.
- sen maige[]tei perfect + bound noun comitative 'seems to have done'.
- sen~ni fast speech variant of -sen~ini.
- sen[]tei perfect comitative 'doing in alternation, doing typically': cf. imperfect com. -uu[]tei
- sen[]t(e)i~ee perfect comitative reflexive 'oneself doing in alternation or typically'.
- sen tuale perfect + noun 1. 'because did/had done';
2. 'although did/had done'.
- señ ianse[]tei = -sen maige[]tei.
- señ uei perfect + negative 1. 'did not';
2. 'did not but (or and)':
cf. -sen bišin.
- señ uei aa~bccii perfect + negative + auxiliary verb + particle.
- señ uei~bele/bole perfect + negative + conditional particle 'if did not, if had not (done)'.
- señ uei~biji perfect + negative + tentative particle 'probably did not (do)'.
- señ uei~biji~de perfect + negative + tentative particle + insistent particle 'probably did not (do) indeed'.
- señ uei~biji~d~ee perfect + negative + tentative particle + insistent particle + pause-emphasis particle 'probably did not (do) indeed, so there!'
- señ uei~bole perfect + negative + conditional particle 'if one did (or had) not'.
- señ uei~bole~becii perfect + negative + conditional particle + concessive particle 'did (had) not but'.
- señ uei~(i)e(e) perfect + negative + question particle 'did not?'
- señ uei maige[]tei perfect + negative + bound noun + comitative 'seemed not to (do); seems not to have (done)'.
- señ uei~ni perfect + negative + non-contrastive topic particle.
- señ uei tuale perfect + negative + noun 1. 'because did not (had not done)'; 2. 'although did not (had not done)'.
- šade- verb 'can do, be able'; auxiliary verb (see -ji...)

ɟaa	postposited polite second person pronoun 'you'.
~tele	projective particle 'until (the point where) . . . '.
~tel~ee	projective particle + reflexive particle 'until (the point where) oneself'.
tuale	noun 'source; cause'. See -sen . . . , -uu . . .
~tu(e)i	imperative particle for second, third persons: alternant of ~tuhai.
~tugu(e)i	imperative particle for second, third persons: Literary variant of ~tuhai.
~tuhai	imperative particle for second, third persons: literary, non-Dagur (in colloquial replaced by zero or ~de for second or third persons, also by causative for third person).
uei	negative (? noun; ? auxiliary verb) '(is) not; is lacking, is needed'. See also ~le . . . ~de.
ui	abbreviation of uei.
uke	verb 'give', auxiliary verb (see -ji . . .).
ule	negative adverb 'not' always used in conjunction with verb base + [(e)n. NOTE: ule -[(e)n = -uu uei; the former is more common with Dagur speakers, the latter more common elsewhere.
-uu	imperfect: act of (doing); does.
-uu bait(e)[t(e)i	imperfect + noun + comitative 'there is a need to; needs (ought) to'.
-uu bait(e) uei	imperfect + noun + negative 'there is no need to, does not have to'.
-uu~bole~beci	imperfect + compound particle 'does but'.
-uu bolejoo uei	imperfect + bound noun + negative 'maybe; there is not telling whether or not'.
-uu[de	imperfect dative 1. 'when, while doing'; 2. 'in (the process of) doing'.
-uu[d(e) duare[t(e)i	imperfect dative + noun comitative 'wants to'.
-uu[d(e) duare uei	imperfect dative + noun + negative 'does not want to'.
-uu[d~ee	imperfect dative + reflexive 'when does (did) oneself'.
-uu[de iose uei	imperfect dative + noun + negative 'it would not be right (proper) to'.

- uu~ee imperfect reflexive 'that oneself does or will do, one's own doing'.
- uu]eere imperfect instrumental 1. 'rather than, instead of (doing)'; 2. 'for the purpose of, (in order) to'.
- u(u)]eer~ee imperfect instrumental + reflexive 1. 'rather than, instead of (doing) oneself'; 2. 'for the purpose of, (in order) to (do) oneself'; 3. '(arranged) so as oneself to, etc.'.
- uu]eese imperfect ablative 'of (from) doing; instead of doing, rather than doing'.
- uu]ees~ec imperfect ablative + reflexive 'of (from) one's own doing'.
- uu herege uei imperfect + noun + negative 'it is not a case of' = 'there is no need to; you do not have to'.
- uu ianse]tei = -uu maige]tei.
- uu]i(i) imperfect accusative 'that one does or will do; the act of doing (as object)'.
- uu]i(i)~ee imperfect accusative reflexive.
- uu lose]t(e)i imperfect + noun comitative 'must, should, ought to'.
- uu maige]tei imperfect + bound noun comitative 'seems to'.
- uu~ni imperfect + particle 'as for doing'.
- uu~ni~ee imperfect + ini + pause particle 'as for doing uh. . .'
- uu san,aa]tei imperfect + noun comitative 'wants to, intends to, is thinking of'.
- uu]tei imperfect comitative 'doing in alternation or typically'.
- uu]tei~ee imperfect comitative + reflexive 'oneself doing in alternation or typically'.
- uu tuale imperfect + noun 1. 'in order to (do)'; 2. 'because (one does)'; 3. 'although, in spite of the fact that (one does)'.
- uu uei imperfect + negative 'does not; will not'.
- uu uei~bole imperfect + negative + conditional particle 'if one does or will not'.
- uu uei bole- imperfect + negative + verb 'gets so one does or will not'.
- uu uei tuale imperfect + negative + noun 1. 'because one does or will not'; 2. 'despite the fact one does or will not'.

4. INTERNAL MORPHOLOGY.

4.1. Derivation. Most derivation is by the addition of suffixes to nouns or to verb bases. There is one prefix *abe-/Cabe-* (that is, *abe-* with an initial consonant the same as the initial of the noun that the prefix attaches to). There are a number of noun compounds; I treat them as simple juxtaposition of two nouns (X Y) regardless whether the meaning is additive (X and Y) or descriptive (an X sort of Y). Sometimes I have used hyphens to indicate parts of compounds sometimes not. The hyphen is also used after the prefix and to indicate that an item under discussion is a verb base, capable of taking one of the verb endings. (Most of the verb bases occur free in their SIMPLE form as a command, but the meaning of some verbs makes the command form rare or non-occurrent, though it is easily elicited.)

4.2. Alphabetical list of derivational suffixes. Here is a list of derivational suffixes and related forms. There is a code designation that shows whether the suffix is attached to verb or noun and what the resulting word is (for example N → V means 'makes verbs out of nouns'). In some cases, there are question marks or no designation. The dot in parentheses marks a quasi-suffix that has not been indicated in the notation of the examples. Vc means 'causative verb', Vp 'passive verb'. Note that passive verbs can take direct objects: *boigun~oo tale.gede-sen* 'were plundered of their property'.

List of Derivative Suffixes

.aa	V → N	<i>dau.aa</i> 'mountain pass' (<i>dau-</i> 'pass'), <i>san.aa</i> 'thought, heart' (<i>sane-</i> 'think'). <u>Cf.</u> .ee.
.aa-	V → Vc	<i>hal.aa-</i> 'heat up' (<i>hale-</i> 'get warm'), <i>hank.aa-</i> 'make thirsty' (<i>hanke-</i> 'get thirsty'), <i>tuš.aa-</i> 'entrust' (<i>tuše-</i> 'rely on, lean against'). <u>Cf.</u> .ee-, .oo-. [? abbreviation < .legaa-].
.an	V → N	<u>See</u> .gan.
.ci(n)	N → N	<i>adoo.ci(n)</i> 'herder' (<i>adoo</i> 'herd'), <i>tari.ee.cin</i> 'farmer' (<i>tari.ee</i> 'field'), <i>eme.ci</i> 'doctor' (<i>eme</i> 'medicine'), <i>bitee.ci</i> 'clerk' (<i>bitehe</i> 'book'),

		gajire.ci 'guide' (gajire 'place'), jari.ci (<u>sic!</u>) 'servant, messenger' (jare- 'send'), tuaa.ci 'cook' (tuaa kettle').
.cile-	N → V	moo.cile- 'mistreat' (moo 'bad').
.cude	N → N	bage.cude 'youths' (bage 'little, young'); hare.cude 'black people, negroes; laymen'.
[]da = []de		<u>See</u> []da.re-.
.daa-	N → V	gari.daa- 'do something with the hand' (gari 'hand'), haure.daa- 'file' (haure 'a file'), miaucan.daa- 'fire' (miaucan 'a kind of gun'). <u>Cf.</u> .dee-.
.dale		<u>See</u> .dele.
[]da.re-	dative + N → V	ami[]da.re- 'be living' (ami[]de 'alive', ami 'life').
(.)de	plural	<u>See</u> tede (tere); ede (ene); hede (hen); biede (bii, bei); .cude (.ci).
(.)de		<u>See</u> ende, tende. [? < []de <u>dative</u>]
.de-	N → V	dau.de- 'call' (dau 'voice'), hole.de- 'get separated' (hole 'far, distant'), pau.de- 'bombard' (pau 'cannon'), gašikare.de- 'feel lonely' (gašikare 'alone'), šihe.de- 'get serious' (šihe 'big'); gale.de- 'burn, set on fire' (gali 'fire'); ?eude- 'ail' (euse 'ailment'); dogole.de- 'limp' (dogelon 'lame').
.de-	V → Vp	boki.de- 'get fettered' (boki- 'tie'). [? abbreviation < .gede-.]
(.)dee		<u>see</u> eidee, edee, <u>cf.</u> hejee.
.dee-	N → V	kule.dee- 'do something with the foot' (kuli 'foot'), in.dee- 'mill it' (in 'mill'). <u>Cf.</u> .daa-.
.dele	V → N	bai.dele 'situation' (bai- 'be'), iau.dele 'action, behavior' (iau- 'go'), sau.dele 'seat' (sau- 'sit'); sore.de ^e / _a le 'habit' (sore- 'learn').
(.)dui		<u>See</u> edui-tedui.
.ee	N → N	dureb.ee 'four-eyed dog = dog with white spot above each eye' (durube 'four').

.ee	V → N	tari.ee 'field; seed' (tari- 'farm, plow and plant'), hori.ee 'corral' (hori- 'fence in'), med.ee 'information' (mede- 'know'). Cf. .aa; -ee (EMPHATIC).
.ee-	V → Vc	ules.ee- 'make hungry' (ules- 'be hungry'), šing.ee- 'digest' (šinge- 'be digested'). Cf. .aa-, .oo-, [? abbreviation < .legee-].
.en	V → N	melej.en 'stubborn' (meleji- 'insist, etc.'). Cf. .n.
.gaa-	V → Vc	ane.gaa- 'heal it' (ane- 'heal'), arile.gaa- 'clean it' (arile- 'clear up'). Cf. .gee-. [? abbreviation < .legaa-].
.gaa.le	V → Vc + V → N	sore.gaa.le 'school' (sore.gaa- 'teach', sore- 'learn').
.gan/.an	V → N	iau.gan, iau.an 'pedestrian, on foot' (iau- 'go, walk').
.gede-	V → Vp	uji.gede- 'get seen' (uji- 'see'), bari.gede- 'get caught' (bari- 'catch'), jar ^e / _a .gede- 'get used' (jare- 'use'). Cf. .de-, .gedege-.
.gedege-	V → Vp	uji.gedege- 'get seen' (uji- 'see'), jinci.gedege- 'get beaten up' (jinci- 'beat').
.gee-	V → Vc	suite.gee- 'ruin' (suite- 'be ruined'). Cf. .gaa-.
.gien	(V) → N	coo.gien 'dispute' (coo.leci- 'argue').
.guei	?	hare.n.guei 'darkness' (hare 'black'). Cf. .hai.
(.)gun		See boigun (boihon, boin).
.hai	(N, V) → N	hag ^e /a. re. hai 'broken thing' (hag ^e /a. re 'burst'), setere.hai 'old torn-lip = hare-lip boy' (setere- 'tear'), uante.n.hai 'sleepy' (uante- 'sleep'), marete.me.hai 'forgetful' (marete- 'forget'), haire.n.hai 'pitiful' (haire.n 'regrettable').
.han/.kan	N → N	amere. ^h / _k an 'very easy' (amere 'easy'). Cf. .kan, .hen, .ken.
.he/.nihe	N → N	mini.he 'mine' (minii, ~ mini 'my'), šini.he 'yours' (šinii, ~ šini 'your'), tani.he 'yours' (~tani 'your'), mani.he

'ours' (~mani 'our'), tere.nihe 'his' (tere 'he'), tede.nihe 'theirs' (tede 'they'), ende.he 'the one that belongs here' (ende 'here'), tende.he 'the one that belongs there' (tende 'there'), haan.ihe 'the one that goes where' (haane 'where'), hen.ihe 'whose' (hen 'who'), s.uu dee.r.ihe 'milk-top stuff = a kind of cream' (dee.re 'top'). NOTE: Has the shape .hi/.nihi/.ihi when case particles are added (but not the nominative reflexive).

.hen/.ken	N → N	hoire. ^h / _k en 'only two'. Cf. .han/.kan, .ken.
.i-	N → V	hur.i- 'sow' (hure 'seed').
.kan		<u>See</u> .han/.kan.
.ken	N → N	kainde.ken 'very cheap', uaire.ken 'rather near'. <u>See</u> also .hen/.ken.
.kon/.on	V → N	halo.kon, halo.on 'warm (water, etc.)' (hale- 'get warm').
.kui	V → N	nare-gare.kui 'East' (*sun-exit-kui). Cf. .ui.
.kun	N → N	seruu.kun 'quite cold, colder'.
.laa-	N → V	giaide.laa- 'spear it' (giaide 'spear'). Cf. .lee-.
.le	V → N	šade.le 'ability' (šade- 'be able'), mede.le 'knowledge' (mede- 'know'), tani.le 'acquaintance' (tani- 'know a person'), sane.le 'opinion' (sane- 'think'), sore.gaa.le 'school' (sore.gaa- 'teach').
.le-	V → Vc	<u>See</u> .le.legee-.
.le-	N → V	terehe.le- 'go by car' (terehe 'car'), aa.ši.le- 'behave' (aa.ši 'character'), hundu.le- 'respect' (hunde 'heavy, important'), jeude.le- 'dream' (jeude 'dream'), heši.le- 'put handle on' (heši 'handle'), ioso.le- 'greet' (iose 'custom'), domego.le- 'use home-remedy magic' (domege 'home-remedy magic'), ose.le- 'water (animals)' (ose 'water'), ehi.le- 'begin' (ehi 'source'), ueede.le- 'go upstream' (*ueede 'upward'), duande.le- 'be in

		the midst of (doing)' (duande 'middle'), duare.le- 'desire' (duare 'wish'), ame.ta.le- 'taste it' (ame.te 'taste' in ame.te[te] 'tasty'), gereci 'certify, serve as witness' (gereci 'witness'), ceere.le- 'be forbidden' (ceere 'quarantine').
.leci-	V → V	baise.leci- 'rejoice together' (baise- 'rejoice'); ide.leci- '1. eat each other up, 2. eat together'; bari.leci- 'get a hold on each other, wrestle' (bari- 'take'); coo.leci- 'argue' (coo.gien 'dispute').
.lee	N → V	bese.lee- 'wear a belt' (bese 'belt'). Cf. .laa-.
.legaa-	V → Vc	boo.legaa- 'make descend' (boo- 'descend'), dage.legaa- 'make follow' (dage- 'follow'). Cf. .legee-.
.legee-	V → Vc	kerete.legee- 'make (let) lie down' (kerete- 'lie down'), uji.legee- 'show' (uji- 'see'). Cf. .legaa-; .gee-, ee-; .le.legee-.
.lehe	V → N	haa.lehe 'gate' (haa- 'close, shut').
.lejin	N → N	guarebe.lejin 'triangle, triangular' (guarebe 'three').
.le.legee-	V → Vc + V → Vc	uji.le.legee- 'cause to show' (uji.legee- 'show', uji- 'see').
.len	V → N	ide.len huu 'a man who can eat a lot' (ide- 'eat'), gui.len huu 'a man who can run a lot' (gui- 'run'), uaa.len huu 'a man who can wash a lot' (uaa- 'wash'). [? < .le + [(e)n].
.le ^e / _o .n	V → N + V → N	jobe.le ^e / _o .n 'suffering' (jobe- 'worry, suffer').
.lo.n	V → N + V → N	nio.lo.n 'smooth' (< "mucus-like, teary, spitty; snotty"; nio- 'discharge snot', nio.le ^e / _o .me 'spit saliva').
.le ^e / _o .me	V → N + V → N	nio.le ^e / _o .me 'spit, saliva' (nio- 'discharge snot').
.me	V → N	naade.me 'game, amusement' (naade- 'play'), gaihe.me 'surprise' (gaihe- 'be surprised'), aleko.me 'step' (aleku- 'walk'), nio.le ^e / _o .me 'spit, saliva'. Cf. .me.ŋige.

.mee-	N → V	ciki.mee- 'grab by the ears' (ciki 'ears'), gejige.mee- 'grab by the pigtail' (gejige 'pigtail'), pentu.mee-/pentuu.mee- 'grab by the deerhorns' = hunt deerhorns' (pentuu 'deerhorn').
(.)meere		<u>See</u> eimeere, tiimeere; <u>Cf.</u> iam ^a /ere (ioo, iuu).
.me.hai	V → N + (V, N) → N	<u>See</u> .hai.
.mele	V → N	šire.mele 'quilted' (šire- 'quilt'), [? < .me + .le].
.me.šige	V → N + N → N	ai.me.šige 'frightening' (ai- 'fear'), gaihe.me.šige 'surprising' (gaihe.me 'surprise', gaihe- 'be surprised').
.me.te	V → N + N → N	bari.me.te 'proof' (bari- 'catch').
(.)n		<u>See</u> bain (baire, baise), boin (boigun boihon), dain (dailc-), sain (saiken); <u>attributive-use nouns in -n</u> .
.n	V → N	guaide ^e /a.n 'slow(ly)' (guaide- 'be slow'), kate.n 'hard, solid' (kate- 'get dry'), haire.n 'begrudged' (haire.le- 'begrudge'), bele.n 'prepared' (bele.de- 'prepare'), hei.n 'wind' (hei.se- 'blow'), nio.lo.n 'smooth' (<u>see</u> .lo.n), uante.n.hai 'sleepy' (uante- 'sleep'). <u>Cf.</u> .en.
.n	N → N	hoi.oolo.n 'both' (hoi.oolo 'pair, couple'), ? hare.n.guei 'darkness' (hare 'black'), ami.ta.n 'living creature' (<u>see</u> .ta.n).
.n.hai	V → N + (N, V) → N	<u>See</u> .hai.
.nihe		<u>See</u> .he.
.o = .oo	V → N	nio-nio.o 'baby' (< "snivelly one").
.on		<u>See</u> .kon/.on.
.oole	N → N	hoi.oolo 'pair, couple'. <u>Cf.</u> .uule.
.oo	V → N	soret.oo 'a drunk' (sorete- 'get drunk').
.oo-	V → Vc	toget.oo- 'settle' (togete- 'be settled'), laret.oo- 'stick it on' (larete- 'stick, be pasted'). <u>Cf.</u> .aa-, .ee-.

(.)re		<u>See</u> tere (tede); here (hen, hejec); hoire (hoi.oole); baire (baise, bain); gancare (ganciken), gašikare; eure (eude-); kekure (keku), uire (uin).
.re-	N → V	nebeta.re- 'penetrate' (nebeta 'through-out'), hataa.re- 'compete' (hataa 'determination'), jalekoo.re- 'be tired' (jalekoo 'lazy'), koodoo.re 'be insane' (koodoo 'insane').
.re-	V → Vp	erede.re- 'collapse' (erede- 'destroy'); hag ^e /a.re- 'split, burst' (hage.laa- 'split it').
.se	N → N	adoo.se 'animal' (adoo 'herd').
.se	V → N	baa.se 'dung' (baa- 'defecate'); see.se 'urine' (see- 'urinate'); nio.se 'snot' (nio- 'discharge snot'); huee.se 'foam'; pus (huee- 'swell up'); ose 'water' ? < *oo.se (oo- 'drink'); do.se 'a drop' (do.se- = doso.le- 'drip down, leak'; do.re 'below, beneath, under', doo.ši 'down, downwards').
(.)se-		<u>See</u> baise (baire, bain).
(.)sun		<u>See</u> dasun, gasun, jusun; gensun, husun. [? < -sen].
.ši	? N → N	naa.ši 'toward here, hither' [? < ?], caa.ši 'toward there, thither' [? < ?]. dee.ši 'up, upwards' (dee.de 'on top', dee.re 'on, above, etc.', dee.ure 'over, overhead, above'), doo.ši 'down, downwards' (do.re 'below, beneath, under', do.se 'drip, drop', do.se- = doso.le- 'drip down, leak').
.ši	V → N	ide.ši 'food' (ide- 'eat'), tee.ši 'a load' (tee- 'load'), aa.ši 'nature, character, disposition' (aa- 'live, be, stay'), bari.ši 'bonesetter' (bari- 'set bones').
.ši uei	V → N + negative	marete.ši uei 'unforgettable, unforgetably' (marete- 'forget'), ide.ši uei 'inedible' (ide- 'eat', cf. ide.ši bišin 'not food'), oo.ši uei 'undrinkable' (oo- 'drink').
.šige	N → N	sain.šige 'fine, nice' (sain 'good'). <u>See</u> .me.šige.
.ta		<u>See</u> .te.

.ta.le-	N → N + N → V	ame.ta.le- 'taste it' (ame.te 'taste' in ame.te[tei 'tasty']).
.ta.n	N → N + N → N	ami.ta.n 'living creature' (ami 'one's life').
.te/.ta	N → N	ame.te 'taste' in ame.te[tei 'tasty'; ami.te in ami.ta.n 'living creature'. Cf. .me.te.
(.)te	V → N	See baite [< bai-].
.ui	V → N	nare-uane.ui 'west' ('sun-drop-ui'). Cf. .kui.
(.)un		See helun { ? < heli].
.ure	V → N	had.ure 'sickle' (hade- 'use a sickle'); ? delebure 'fan', dee.ure 'over, over-head, above' (dee.ši 'up, upwards, dee.de 'on top', dee.re 'on, above, etc.').
.uu	V → N	s.uu 'milk' (saa- 'milk'), kat.uu 'hard; difficult; costly' (kate- 'get dry').
(.)uu		See iuuu (ioo).
.(u)ule	N → N	guareb.uule 'a threesome' (guarebe 'three'), dureb.uule 'a foursome' (durebe 'four'), taau.uule 'a fivesome' (taau 'five'). Cf. .oole.
.(u)ule	V → N	bari.(u)ule 'handle, grasp, grip' (bari- 'take, hold').
.(u)ule-	V → Vc	uar.uule- 'penetrate' (uare- 'enter'); iau.uule- (= iau.legaa-) 'cause to go, send' (iau- 'go').

4.3. Functional list of derivational suffixes. Here is a recapitulation of the shapes of the suffixes according to function.

- (1) V → N .aa, .ee, .oo, .uu, .ure, .(u)ule, .en, .n, .gan/.an, .kon/.on, .kun, .dele, .le, .leche, .len, .me, .mele, .se, .ši, .ui, .kui.
- (2) V → N + V → N .le/ o.n, .lo.n, .le/ o.me.
- (3) V → N + N → N .me.šige, .me.te.
- (4) N → N .ci(n), .cude, .ee; .han/.kan, .ken, .hen/.ken; .šige; .he/.nihe; .lejín; .oole, .(u)ule; ? .ure; .se, ? .ši; .te/.ta; .n.
- (5) N → N + N → N .ta.n.

- | | |
|--------------------------|--|
| (6) N → V | .cile-, .daa-, .dee-, .de-, .i-, .laa-, .le-,
.lee-, .mee-, .re-. |
| (7) N → N + N → V | .ta.le-. |
| (8) V → V (reciprocal) | .leci-. |
| (9) V → Vc | .aa-, .ee-, .oo-, .(u)ule-, .gaa-, .gee-,
.legaa-, .legee-, .le(.legee-). |
| (10) V → Vp | .de-, .gede-, .gedege-, .re-. |
| (11) V → Vc + V → Vc | .le.legee-. |
| (12) <u>case</u> + N → V | []da.re-. |
| (13) (N, V) → N | .hai. |
| (14) V → N + (N, V) → N | .me.hai, .n.hai. |
| (15) ? | .guei. |
| (16) other (→ N) | (.)de, (.)de, (.)dui, (.)meere, (.)n, (.)re,
(.)se, (.)sun, (.)un, (.)uu. |

III. TEXTS

Each sentence of a text is numbered and presented in three forms: the Dagur sentence (with juncture noted and regularized punctuation), a word-for-word English translation, and a free translation. Spacing of the Dagur text is for convenience of reference to the word-for-word English tags below. The case particles are glossed by the first three letters of each designation: ATTRibutive, GENitive, DATive, ACCusa-tive, ABLative, INSTRumental, COMitative. The reflexive particle ~ee is glossed by 'own'. A conventionalized tag translation is supplied for the following verb forms:

-sen	'-did'
-ji	'-ing'
-uu	'-does'
-aa/-ee	'-indeed'
~bai	'hmm'
~iee	'eh?'
~blee	'will'
~iaa/icee	'will'
~n~aa	'sir ". "' (or 'mam' when female is addressed)
~n~uu	'sir " ? "'
~ee	'uh'

Most of the other tag translations are obvious from the meanings of the forms. I am sometimes in doubt whether to translate ~{i}ni 'as-for' or 'his (its etc.)'. When an English gloss has two words for one Dagur element, the two words are joined by a hyphen. The causative suffix is sometimes translated 'make', the passive suffix 'get'.

1. A Boy's Visit

1. A: Taa # sain bai ~n ~uu.
 you good be sir " ? "
 How are you?

2. C: Bii # sain bai ~n ~aa.
 I good be sir ". "
 I am fine.

3. A: Geri ~tani # sain bai ~n ~uu.
home your good be sir " ?"
How is your family?
4. C: Minii + geri # sain bai ~n ~aa.
my home good be sir ".
My family is fine.
5. A: Kekure ~tani # sain bai ~n ~uu.
children your good be sir " ?"
How are your children?
6. C: Minii + kekure # sain bai ~n ~aa.
my children good be sir ".
My children are fine.
7. A: Bii + buni # taa[ni~ee + gere[te + ici-ji +
I tomorrow you GEN own home DAT go-ing
bole ~n ~uu.
fine sir " ?"
May I come to your house tomorrow?
8. C: Bole ~n ~aa # bole ~n ~aa.
fine sir ". fine sir ".
Of course, of course.
9. Šii # iamare + bait(e)[t(c)i ʒ(i) ~iee.
you what thing COM you eh?
What do you want?
10. A: Bii # taa[ni ~ee + kekure[tei ~tani + naad(e)
I you GEN own children COM your play
~iaa ~geji + bai ~n ~aa.
will QUOTE be sir ".
I want to play with your children.
11. C: Minii + keku # buni + gere [te ~ni + ule bai [n.
my son tomorrow home DAT as-for not be ATT
My son will not be home tomorrow.
12. A: Taa [ni ~ee + uin ~tani # buni + gere [te
you GEN own daughter your tomorrow home DAT
~ni + bai ~bi ~iee.
as-for be hmm eh?
Will your daughter be home tomorrow?
13. C: Tere + base + gere [te ~ni + ule bai [n.
that too home DAT as-for not be ATT
She won't be home either.

25. B: Euse # kate -sen.
grass dry -did
The grass is dry (has dried).
26. A: Tege~bele # iamare + naade.me + naade ~n ~aa.
then what game play sir ". "
Well what do you want to play at?
27. B: Buke tali-ji + naad(e) ~iaa.
wrestler release -ing play will
Let's play "releasing wrestlers" = Let's wrestle.
28. A: Jee # tege~bele # bari.lec(i) ~iaa.
well then grab-together will
Well then let's get holds on each other.
29. B: Bii # uan -sen.
I fall -did
I lost (= was downed).
30. A: Edee # biede # ioo + šii ~bii ~iee.
now we what do hmm/ eh?
will
What shall we do now?
31. B: Mori + on -ji + naad(e) ~iaa.
horse ride -ing play will
Let's ride horses.
32. Šinii + mori ~šini # haane + bai ~n ~aa.
your horse your where be sir ". "
Where is your horse?
33. A: Bii # mori ~oo + mood [jen do.re + huiaa -sen.
I horse own tree ATT under tie-did
I tied my horse to a tree.
34. B: Minii + mori # kerejee [de + bai ~ne.
my horse garden DAT be sir
My horse is in the (vegetable) garden.
35. A: Jee # biede + hoi.oole + iau -ji # mori ~ee +
well we both go -ing horse own
acire ~iaa.
get will
Well let's go get our horses, both of us.

36. Šame [de + emeele + bai ~n ~uu.
you DAT saddle be sir "?"
Do you have a saddle?
37. B: Name [de + hoire emeele + bai ~n ~aa.
me DAT two saddle be sir ".
I have two saddles.
38. A: Emeele ~šini # haane + bai ~ne.
saddle your where be sir
Where are your saddles, Batu?
39. B: Minii + emeele # sangele [de + bai ~ne.
my saddle barn DAT be sir
My saddles are in the barn.
40. A: Jee # emeel ~ee # acire ~iaa.
well saddle own get will
Well let's get those saddles.
41. B: Minii + deu # bieden [tei + hamete +iau~bai.
my younger- us COM together go hmm
brother
My little brother is going with us.
42. A: Tere # šihe + sain.
that much good
That's swell.
43. Edee # aule [de + iau ~iaa.
now mountain DAT go will
Now let's go to the mountains.
44. B: Aule [de + iau -u [eese # mure [de +iau~iaa.
mountain DAT go -does ABL river DAT go will
Instead of going to the mountains, let's go to the river.
45. A: Iuuu + mure [de + iau ~bai.
why river DAT go hmm
Why go to the river?
46. B: Mure [de # unpa -ji + bole ~bai.
river DAT swim -ing fine hmm
At the river we can swim.
47. A: Šinii + deu ~šini # base + mure [de iau -u +
your younger- your also river DAT go -does
brother

duare []tei ~iee.
 desire COM eh?

Does your brother want to go to the river too?

48. B: Tere # duare []tei + bai ~le + uei ~de.
 that desire COM be just not indeed
 Of course he wants to go!

49. A: Bii # edee # gere []t ~ee + hari -uu +
 I now home DAT own return -does
 san.aa []tei.
 thought COM
 I think I'll go home now.

50. B: Šii # hejee # ire ~bii ~š(i) ~iee.
 you when come hmm/ you eh?
 will
 When will you come (again)?

51. A: Culee []tei ~bole # ir(e) ~iaa.
 leisure COM if come will
 I'll come when I have free time.

52. B: Daiee + uacir(e) ~iaa.
 Goodbye.

53. A: Daiee + uacir(e) ~iaa.
 Goodbye.

2. Shopping

C= clerk, B= buyer.

1. C: Šii # ioo # au ~bi ~š(i) ~iee.
 you what buy hmm you eh?
 What will you have?
2. B: Bii # miahe # au ~bai.
 I meat buy hmm
 I'd like some meat.
3. C: Iamare # miahe # au ~bi ~š(i) ~iee.
 what-kind meat buy hmm you eh?
 What kind of meat would you like?
4. B: Bii # taregun miahe # au ~bai.
 I fat meat buy hmm
 I'd like fat meat.

5. C: Hed [jeN gin # au ~bi ʃ(i) ~iee.
how-much ATT pound buy hmm you eh?
How many pounds will you take?
6. B: Taa[u]n gin # au ~bai.
5 ATT pound buy hmm
I'll take five pounds.
7. C: Miah[aa]se ~bišin # ioo # au ~bi ʃ(i) ~iee.
meat ABL other what buy hmm you eh?
What else would you like besides meat?
8. B: Bii # kataa # au ~iaa.
I salt buy will
I guess I'll take some salt.
9. B: Kataa # nek(e) gin # hed [jeN jihaa.
salt one pound how-much ATT money
How much is salt a pound?
10. C: Hareb[je]n jihaa.
10 ATT money
It's ten (monies).
11. B: Name[de] # guareb[je]n gin # uke.
me DAT 3 ATT pound give
Let me have 3 pounds.
12. C: Maan[de] # šinken buse + bai ~n ~aa.
us DAT new cloth be sir ".
We have some new cloth in.
13. B: Bii # uj(i) ~iee.
I look will
Let me have a look at it.
14. C: En(e) jake ~ni # sain # base + kainde.
this material as-for good also cheap
This material is good and cheap (= very cheap).
15. B: Šame[de] # kuke juse[te]i + bai ~n ~uu.
you DAT blue color COM be sir "?"
Do you have blue?
16. C: Ende # kuke juse[te]i + uei.
here blue color COM not
I haven't any blue here.
17. C: Šari juse[te]i # cigaan juse[te]i + bai ~n ~aa.
yellow color COM white color COM be sir ".
I have yellow and white.

18. B: Šari juse[tei ~ni # au ~bai.
yellow color COM as-for buy hmm
I'll take the yellow.
19. B: Bii # neke jahe # au ~iaa.
I one garment's-worth buy will
I'll take one length.
20. C: Deese # au ~bi ŷš(i) ~iee.
rope buy hmm you eh?
How about some rope?
21. B: Maan[de # deese + bai ~n ~aa. Tibekese + uei.
us DAT rope be sir " " nails not
We have rope. We need nails.
22. C: Maan[de # base + tibekese + uei.
us DAT also nails not
We're out of nails too.
23. Bii # buni # koten[oose # acire ~iaa.
I tomorrow town ABL bring will
I'll get some tomorrow from town.
24. Acire-sen huaine # bii # keku[eer ~ee #
get-did after I son INS own #
hure.gee ~iaa.
send will
After I get them, I'll send them by my son.
25. B: Bii # jau tibekese # au ~iaa.
I 100 nails buy will
I'll take 100 nails.
26. C: Šli # terehe[tei # ire-sen ŷš(i) ~iee.
you cart COM come-did you will
Did you come with your cart?
27. B: Bii # terehe[tei # ire-sen.
I cart COM come-did
Yes I did.
28. C: Bii # terehe[de ~šini # tee-j(i) uke ~iaa.
I cart DAT your load-ing give will
I'll put (this) in your cart.
29. Šame[de # hoire mori + bai ~n ~aa.
you DAT 2 horse be sir " "
You have two horses, I see.
30. Bii + base + mori + au ~iaa ~geji
I also/even horse buy will QUOTE

~bai ~n ~aa.
hmm sir "."

You know I've been thinking of buying a horse.

31. B: Minii # ene hoire mori # hoi.oolo.n # jiroo
my this 2 horse both trot
mori, šihe hudaa]tei.
horse big price COM
These two horses of mine are both trotters, and high-
priced ones.
32. C: Bii # bain huu. Šihe hudaa]jaase # ule + ai]n.
I rich man big price ABL not fear ATT
I'm rich — I'm not afraid of a high price.
33. B: Šii # au-u]de # duare]tei ~bole, eulen kuke
you take-does DAT desire COM if cloud blue
juse]tei ~ni + au.
color COM as-for take
If you want to buy one, take the cloud-blue one.
34. C: Hed]en hudaa]tei.
How-much ATT price COM
What's the price?
35. B: Emeele]tei~(g)ee ~ni # neke miange # neke jau,
saddle COM own as-for 1 1000 1 100
emeele + uei ~ni # neke miange.
saddle not as-for 1 1000
With its saddle 1100, without the saddle 1000.
36. C: Kainde.hen # bole-ji + bole ~n ~uu
cheaper become-ing fine sir "?"
Can you make it cheaper?
37. B: Sain + jiroo mori tuale # kainde.hen + bole-ji
good trot horse because cheaper become-ing
ule + bolo]n.
not fine ATT
Because it is a good trotter, it can't be any cheaper.
38. C: Tere + saarele mori ~šini # base +
that cream-color horse your also
nek(e)-adili heñ ~iee.
same price eh?
Is that cream-colored horse of yours the same price?
39. B: Tere + saarele mori # tere + nek]ees~ee #
that cream-colore horse that one ABL own

base + hudaa ~ini + šihe.
 even price as-for big

The cream-colored horse is even higher in price than that one.

40. C: Neke ~ni + naimen jau[]de ~bole # bii #
 one as-for 8 100 DAT if I
 hoi.oolo.n ~ni au ~iaa.
 both as-for buy will
 If you make one 800, I'll take both.
41. B: Neke[]de ~ni # neke jau + neme ~bele # ši +
 one DAT as-for I 100 add if you
 au-ji bole ~bai.
 buy-ing fine hmm
 If you add 100 for each one, you can take them (they're yours).
42. C: Jee # bii + au ~iaa.
 well I buy will
 Well then, I'll take them.

3. Looking For a Lost Child

(A, B= two mothers)

1. A: Šii # haane + iau-j(i) aa ~bi ~s(i) ~iee.
 you where go-ing be hmm you eh?
 Where are you going?
2. B: Bii # keku~ee + eri-j(i) aa ~bai.
 I son own search-ing be hmm
 I'm looking for my boy.
3. A: Keku ~šini(~ee) # haane + iau-sen.
 son your (own) where go-did
 Where did your boy go?
4. B: Minii keku # nauci[]d~ee # iau~biee hele-ji +
 my son uncle DAT own go will say-ing
 iau-sen.
 go-did
 He said he was going to see his uncle.
5. A: Nauci ~ni # haane + bai ~n ~aa.
 uncle as-for where be man ". "
 Where is the uncle?

6. B: Tere # end[eece # uaire.ken + aa-ji aa ~bai.
He here ABL near-rather live-ing be hmm
He lives not far from here.
7. A: Tere keku ~šini~ee # hed [en nase]ti ~ee.
that son your own how-much ATT age Com own
How old is your son?
8. B: Minii + keku ~mini~ee # naime nase[te]i +
my son my own 8 year COM
bole-sen.
become-did
My son is 8 years old.
9. A: Naime nase[te]i + bole-sen~bole, šii # keku[d]~ee +
8 year COM become-did if you son DAT own
job-uu + baite + uei.
worry-DOES need not
There's no reason to worry about your son, if he is 8 years old.
10. B: Naime nase[te]i + aa-u(u) tuale # nam[aa]se +
8 year COM live does though us ABL
heile-señ uei.
separate-did not
He may be 8, but he has never been separated from me.
11. A: Ušiken nas[aa]se ~ni # gaade + iau.legaa~bele +
little age ABL as-for outside go-let if
sain.
good
Children can be let outdoors from the time they are little tots.
12. B: Tiime(e)r~ee # tiime(e)r~ee.
so uh so uh
True, true.
13. A: Keku[d]~ee # beri + togete-sen_š(i) ~iee.
son DAT own bride decide-did you eh?
Have you decided on a bride for your son yet?
14. B: Uei # uei. Edee + eri[ni]~ee + kekure[de] #
No, no. Now time GEN own children DAT
beri + togete-ji + ule bolo[n].
bride decide-ing not become ATT
No, no. It's not proper to decide on a bride for children of today.

15. Tere # šihe bole-sen huaine # ueere[e]d~ee + mede
 he big become-did after self DAT own know
 ~bele + sain.
 if good
 It is better for him to make up his mind himself after he
 grows up.
16. A: Teeere + tende # neke + ušiken keku # ire-j(i) aa
 way-off there one small child com-ing be
 ~bai.
 hmm
 There is a little boy coming way over there.
17. Tere # šinil + keku ~ šini ~ baa.
 that your son your maybe
 Maybe it is your child.
18. B: Meter~ee + meter~ee. Tere # edee + sai # ire-j(i)
 correct uh correct uh. he now just come-ing
 aa ~bai.
 be hmm
 You're right, it is. Now he's finally coming.
19. B: Šii # iuuu + ene bole ~tele # tende + bai-sen š(i)
 you why this become till there be-did you
 ~iee.
 eh
 Why have you stayed there (all the time) up to this?
20. C: Bii # naucoo~iee # gere[te] ~ni~ee # naad-aa[de] +
 I uncle own house DAT his own play-indeed DAT
 naad-aa[de] edee bole ~tele # tende + aa-sen
 play-indeed DAT now become till there be-did
 I have been at my uncle's house up till now, playing and
 playing.
21. B: Šii # edee + ulese-j(i) aa ~bi š(i) ~iee.
 you now hunger-ing be hmm you eh?
 Are you hungry now?
22. C: Uei + uei. Bii # naucoo[ni]~ee gere[te] # suu[tei]
 no no I uncle GEN own house DAT milk COM
 ciee + oo-ji, base # miahe + ide-sen.
 tea drink-ing also meat eat-did
 Huh-uh. At my uncle's I drank tea with milk and also had
 some meat.
23. A: Name[de] # base + neke keku + bai ~n~aa.
 me DAT also one son be sir ".
 I have a boy too.

24. A: Šii # minii + keku]tei # naad(e) ~iee ~geji + sane
 you my son COM play will QUOTE think
 ~bele, minii + gere]te + ir-ee.
 if my house DAT come-indeed
 If you think you'd like to play with my son, come to my house.
25. C: Edee # suni bole-j(i) aa ~bai.
 now night become-ing be hmm
 It is getting dark now.
26. C: Bii # caaji # šinii + gere]te ~šini # ic(i) ~iaa.
 I tomorrow- your house DAT your go will
 morning
 I'll come to your house tomorrow morning.
27. C: Šii # aa-j(i) aa-uu gajir~aa # name]de + hele-ji uke.
 you be-ing be-does place own me DAT tell-ing give
 Tell me where you live.
28. A: Minii # aa-ji aa-uu + gajire # end]eese # nare-gare.kuei
 my be-ing be-does place here ABL east
 juhe + iau ~bele # šii # tende + hure-ji + bole
 direction go if you there reach-ing become
 ~biee.
 will
 (To) the place where I am living, if you go east from here,
 you can get there.
29. Jee, daice + uacire ~iaa.
 well later meet will
 Well, goodbye.
30. Daice + uacire ~iaa.
 Goodbye.

4. Uregungee and the Bandits

(an incident of 1932)

I	1-34.	IV	55-83.
II	35-49.	V	84-96.
III	50-54.	VI	97-165.

I

1. Bii ~bole # Bokore-cien nere]tei + aile]de + bai-j(i) ~ee.
 I as-for B. name COM village DAT be-ing uh
 I was living in a village called Bokore-cien.

2. Tere + aile ~bole # tabi jar[en geri]tei + aile + bai-sen.
that village as-for 50 60 ATT house COM village be-did
That village was a village of 50 or 60 houses.
3. Tere + aile[de + aimed(e) aa-ji aa-uu + huu ~bole,
that village DAT alive be-ing be-does person as-for
tari.ee + tari-ji, base + ain[de + iau-j(i) aa-sen.
field farm-ing also hunting DAT go-ing be-did
The people who were living in that village farmed the fields and
went hunting.
4. En(e) aile[de # neke bain geri + bai-sen.
this village DAT one rich family be-did.
There was a rich family in this village.
5. Tere + gere[te # neke sarediee huu + durub[en keku]tei
that family DAT one old person 4 ATT son COM
+ bai-sen.
be-did
In that family they had one old person and four sons.
6. Guareb[en keku~ni # ũihe bole-sen tuale # emehe + au-ji,
3 ATT son as-for big become-did because wife take-ing
ualen keku]tei + aa-sen.
many son COM be-did
Three of the sons had grown old enough to take wives and had
numerous sons.
7. Nlalek(e) keku ~ni # aile[d~ee # bitehe + daude-j(i)
youngest child as-for village DAT own book read-ing
aa-sen.
be-did
The youngest child was studying in the village.
8. Ene keku[ni~ee # nakele-sen nere ~ni (~iee) ~bole,
this child GEN own nicknamed-did name his (own) as-for
Gaadaa + hele-ji + bai-sen.
G. say-ing be-did
The name this child was commonly called was "Gaadaa".
9. Iose[tei + nere ~ni ~bole # Uregungee.
rule COM name his as-for U.
His real (regular) name was Uregungee.
10. Neke hoon, ene keku # hareb[en guarebe]tei + bai-sen
one year this child 10 ATT 3 COM be-did
erin[de # tere[ni~ee # ture-sen gajire[de # hualehe
time DAT he GEN own born-did land DAT thief
canduu + bose-ji, ail(e) ail[ji + baliee-ji, mori +
bandit arise-ing village village/ACC rob-ing horse

- hukur[]ii + ale-ji, jihaa + ulin[]ii + au-ji,
 cow ACC kill-ing money property ACC take-ing
 huu[]ii # šihe + ai.legaa-ji + job.oo-ji + aa-ji ~ee.
 person ACC much frighten-ing trouble-ing be-ing uh
 One year when this child was 13, thieves and bandits appeared
 in the land where he was born and were frightening and
 troubling people terribly, robbing town after town, killing
 horses and cattle, and taking money and property.
11. Tere hoon[]de # ene keku # najir(e) erin[]de # acaa[]tei~ee
 that year DAT this child summer time DAT father COM own
 + ahe []tei ~ee # mori hukur~ee + kutelee-ji,
 older-brother COM own horse cow own lead-ing
 suni # aile geri []ees ~ee + gare-ji, heere
 night village house ABL own leave-ing outdoors
 tale []de # uante-ji + bai-ji ee.
 steppe DAT sleep-ing be-ing uh
 In that year in the summertime this child together with his father
 and older brothers would leave their village houses at night,
 taking their horses and cattle, and sleep out on the wild
 steppe.
12. Udure ~ni ~ee # gere[]t~ee + ire-ji # tari.ee ~(i)ee #
 daytime as-for uh house DAT uh come-ing field own
 tari-ji + bai-ji~ee.
 farm-ing be-ing uh
 In the daytime, they would come back to their houses and farm
 their fields.
13. Suni ~bole # canduu + ire~biee ~geji # gere[]te + uant-uu
 night as-for robber come will QUOTE house DAT sleep-does
 + uei + bai-sen.
 not be-did.
 At night, they did not sleep at home for fear bandits would come.
14. Nek(e) udure # acaa~ini~ee # kekure[]d~ee, "edee # erin
 one day father their own sons DAT own now time
 + moo tuale # taa nare # mori + miaucan~aa au-j(i)
 bad because you all horse gun own take-ing
 iau-ji # pentuu.mee," # hele-sen + hele-ji ~ee.
 go-ing deerhorn-hunt say-did say-ing uh
 One day the father said to his sons, "Times are bad now, so
 you take your horses and guns and go deerhorn-hunting."
15. Tegede # hoire šihe keku ~ni # sain mori + sain
 then 2 big son as-for good horse good
 miaucan~aa + au-ji, pentuu.mee-sen.
 gun own take-ing deerhorn-hunt-did
 Then the two bigger boys took their best horses and guns and
 went deerhorn-hunting.

16. Neke ~ni # cuahe[]de + iau-sen.
One as-for soldier DAT go-did
One of the boys had gone off to the army.
17. Nialek(e) keku ~ni # acaa + euee[]tei + beregen[]tei +
youngest child as-for father mother COM sister-in-law COM
jui nere[]tei~ee # gere[]t~ee + bai-j(i) ~ee.
nephew all COM own house DAT own be-ing uh
The youngest child stayed home with his father and mother, his
sisters-in-law, and his nephews.
18. En(e) ail[]jĩn + emegen huu # sun(i) suni # ladoc gere[]te +
this village GEN female person night night poor house DAT
ici-ji # canduu[]eese + jieele-ji + bai-ji ~ee.
go-ing bandit ABL avoid-ing be-ing uh
The women of this village every night would go into the most
poverty-stricken houses (hoping) to avoid the bandits.
19. Ere huu # sun(i) suni # sain jake + sain mori + alete
male person night night good thing good horse gold
mung~ee + au-ji, base + aule[]de + uante-ji + bai.j(i)
silver own take-ing and mountain DAT sleep-ing be-ing
aa-sen.
be-did
The men would take their best goods and horses, their gold and
silver, and go off to the mountains to sleep every night.
20. Tere bole~tele # hualehe canduu # en(e) aile[]de + ire-señ
that become-till thief bandit this village DAT come-did
+ uei ~bole~beci, uair(e) aile[]de + ire-ji # jak[]ji +
not if even nearby village DAT come-ing thing AGC
ballee-ji # huu[]i(i) + jinci-ji # ai.legaa-ji + bai-ji ~ee.
rob-ing person ACC beat-ing frighten-ing be-ing uh
Even though no thieves or bandits had come to this village up to
that time, they had come to nearby villages and stolen things
and beaten up and frightened people.
21. Tiimeere tuale # en(e) ail[]in + bain huu # šihe + ai-ji
so because this village GEN rich person much fear-ing
+ bai-ji ~ee.
be-ing uh
For that reason, the rich people of this village were in great
fear.
22. En(e) aile[]ni~ee # sain meregen, sain kuci[]tei + huu
this village GEN own good hunter good strength COM man
nare # pentuu[]de + iau-sen tuale # en(e) ail[]in + kuci
group deerhorn DAT go-did because this village GEN strength
šihe + moo + bole-sen.
much bad become-did

Since the good hunters and strong men of this village had all gone after deerhorns, the strength of the village had become low.

23. Ene nialek(e) keku[in acaa~ini~ee # neke udure + euee
 this youngest son GEN father-his-own one day mother
 ~ni, "šii # keku beri omel~oo + au-ji
 his you son daughter-in-law grandson own take-in
 Kuaametei[de iau-oo" + ~geji + hele-sen.
 K. DAT go-indeed QUOTE say-did
 The father of this youngest child one day said to the mother,
 "You take your child, the daughters-in-law, and the grand
 children, and go off to Kuaametei!"
24. Euee ~ini, # "lau ~belc # hauiar~aa + iau ~iaa" +
 mother as-for go if all own go will
 ~geji + hele-ji ~ee.
 QUOTE say-ing uh
 The mother said, "If we are going, let's all go."
25. Acaa ~ini, "bii # sarediee + bole-ji ~ee.
 father as-for I old become-ing uh
 The father (said), "I am old."
26. Canduu hualehe # ire ~beci # bii # ai-uu + uei.
 bandit thief come if I fear-does not
 If bandits and thieves come, I will not be afraid.
27. Neke huu # ende + bai-ji # geri~ee + base + uji-uu +
 one person here be-ing house own also look-does
 bait(e)[tei."
 need COM
 Besides, someone should be here to look after the house."
28. Euee ~ini # keku beri + omel~oo
 mother as-for son daughter-in-law grandson own
 dage.legaa-ji # sain jak~aa + terehe[d~ee + tee-ji
 follow-make-ing good thing own cart DAT own load-
 Kuaametei[de + iau-ji~ce.
 K. DAT go-ing uh
 The mother gathered up ("made follow") the son, daughters-in-
 law and grandchildren, loaded their valuables in their cart
 and went to Kuaametei.
29. Kuaametei # base + nek(e) ail[in nere.
 K. also one village GEN name
 Kuaametei is also the name of a village.
30. Tere + ailc[de # neke bain huu + bai-sen.
 that village DAT one rich man be-did
 There was a rich man in that village.

31. Tere + bain geri ~bole # eden[te] + turesen bole ~n~aa.
that rich family as-for these COM relative become sir ".
That rich family, you see, were related to them.
32. Tere + bain gere[te] # guareb[en] ahe deu
that rich family DAT 3 ATT older-brother younger-brother
+ bai-sen.
be-did
That rich family had three boys.
33. Ših(e) ah[in] nere ~bole # Lak^e/_antei + ~geji +
big older-brother name as-for L. QUOTE
bai-sen.
be-did
The name of the oldest boy was Lakentei.
34. Lak^e/_antei[ni~ee + geri ~bole # šihe kejin[te] deere,
L. GEN own house as-for big wall COM top
bar^e/_an miaucan[te] + aa-sen.
many gun COM be-did
Lakentei's house had a big wall, and on top of that (= in addition
to that) many guns.

II

35. Tere + Lak^e/_antei[ni~ee + gere]te # ualen ualen ail[aa]se
that L. GEN own house DAT many many village ABL
+ ire-sen bain huu # baren + bai-sen.
come-did rich person many be-did
In that house of Lakentei's there were many rich people who
had come from many many villages.
36. Tere + kejin duatere # baren miaucan + base + bai-sen.
that wall inside many gun also be-did
Inside the wall there were also many guns.
37. Nek(e) udure # neke huu + ire-ji, "Niaken cuahe # ende
one day one man come-ing Chinese soldier here
+ ire~biee.
come will
One day a man came and (said) "Chinese soldiers are coming
here.
38. Taa # haaleh~aa + nee-ji uke + uci ~bole, tere # šihe
you-all gate own open-ing give not if they big
pau[jieere # pau.dee~biee" + hele-ji # tere huu #
gun INS bombard will say-ing that man
hele-sen.
say-did
If you do not open your gate for them, they will bombard you
with big guns" he said.

39. Ene + usuu[*ii*] + sons(e)-sen huaine # tende + bai-sen
 this word ACC hear-did after there be-did
 + ualen huu # šihe + ai-ji ~ee.
 many people much fear-ing uh
 After they heard these words, the many people who were
 there were much afraid.
40. Lak^e/₃antei + gere[*t*~ee] + bai-señ + uei tuale #
 L. house DAT own be-did not because
 tere[*ni*~ee] + hoire deu ~ni # ioo
 him GEN own two younger-brother his what
 + ši-i-u~ee # mede-señ + uei.
 do-does own know-did not
 Since Lakentei was not at home, his two younger brothers did
 not know what to do.
41. Beed[*ee*se] + ire-sen + huu + neke ~ni,
 outside ABL come-did person one(some) as for
 "haaleh~aa + nee-ji uke ~iaa", neke ~ni
 gate own open-ing give will one (some) as-for
 # "haaleh~aa + nee-ji uke-ji, # ule + bolo[*n*
 gate own open-ing give-ing not fine ATT
 + hele-ji # hoire tale + bole-ji # ši[*h*]eere
 say-ing 2 side become-ing much INS
 + coo.leci-sen.
 argue-together-did
 Some of the people who had come from outside said "Let's
 open the gate to them", some said "We mustn't open the gate
 to them", and they split into two sides and argued a lot.
42. Huaine # haaleh~aa + nee-ji uk-uu[*ee*re] + bole-sen
 finally gate own open-ing give-does INS become-did
 In the end they decided to open the gate to them.
43. Daiee udure ~ni # tere Niaken cuahe #
 following day as-for that Chinese soldier
 Kuaametei[*de*] + ire-ji # Lak^e/₃antei[*ni*~ee
 K. DAT come-ing L. GEN own
 gere[*te*] + uare-ji + ire-sen.
 house DAT enter-ing come-did
 The following day those Chinese soldiers came to Kuaametei
 and entered Lakentei's house.
44. Tere cuahe # emegen huu[*ii*] + nek(e) gere[*te*
 that soldier female person ACC one house DAT
 + hori-ji, # bišⁿ huu[*ii*] + base + nek(e)
 confine-ing other person ACC also one
 gere[*te*] + hori-sen.
 house DAT confine-did
 The soldiers confined the womenfolk to some houses and the
 menfolk to others.

45. Tere cuahe # Lak^e/antei[ni~ee + keku[ji(i) + bari-ji
that soldier L. GEN own son ACC grab-ing
+ jinci-ee[de # "alete mung~ee # haane
beat-indeed DAT gold silver own where
+ bale-sen [š(i) ~iee" + ~geji + hasoo-sen.
bury-did you eh? QUOTE ask-did
The soldiers took Lakentei's son, beat him, and then asked
"Where did you bury your gold and silver?"
46. Tere keku # hed[jii + jinci.gedege-sen ~bole~beci
that son how-much ACC beat-got-did if even
alete mung~ee # haane + bale-sen~ee
gold silver own where bury-did own
jaa-señ + uei.
reveal-did not
However much the son was beaten, he refused to tell where
he had buried the gold and silver.
47. Gebeci # Lak^e/antei[ni~ee + gere]te + bai-señ # alete
but L. GEN own house DAT be-did gold
munge + sain sain jak[jii, au-ji # tende
silver good good thing ACC take-ing there
guareb[efñ udure # uante-ji + iau-sen.
3 ATT day sleep-ing go-did
But they took the gold, silver, and valuables which were in
Lakentei's house and, after sleeping there for three days
(nights), they went away.
48. Tere cuahe # bišin huu[jii + jinci-señ + uei
that soldier other person ACC beat-did not
~bole~beci # šihe + moo dure]tei + aa.ši.le-sen.
if even much bad feature COM act-did
Even though the soldiers did not beat any other people, they
treated them very badly.
49. Uregungee # tere guareb[efñ udure]de # tuliee +
U. that 3 ATT day DAT firewood
carici-ji # ose + jinjilaa-ji # cuahe]de # bedaa
cut-ing water carry-ing soldier DAT food
+ šani-ji uke-sen.
cook-ing give-did
Uregungee for those three days cut firewood, carried water
on shoulder-poles, and cooked food for the soldiers.

III

50. Tere cuahe + iau-señ + udure ~ni # base + neke
that soldier go-did day as-for also one
mani Niaken canduu # uare-ji + ire-sen.
group Chinese bandits enter-ing come-did

Then, the day the soldiers went, a group of Chinese bandits came in.

51. Tere canduu ~bole # "canduu + bišin bai-sen
that bandit as-for bandit not be-did
+ hele-ji + bai-ji ~ee.
say-ing be-ing uh
The bandits were claiming they weren't bandits.
52. Niaken cuahe + neke ~ni # cuah[]in uarekel~aa
Chinese soldier one(some) as-for soldier GEN clothes own
+ taile-ji # moo uarekele + emese-ji # canduu
remove-ing bad clothes wear-ing bandit
+ bole-ji # uare-ji + ire-sen + bait[]ii # huaine
become-ing enter-ing come-did fact ACC later
biede nare # sonse-ji + mede-ji~ee.
we group hear-ing know-ing uh
Later we all found out that some of the Chinese soldiers had taken off their uniforms and put on bad clothes, becoming bandits to enter (the village).
53. Ene + huain[]eese + ire-sen + Niaken canduu ~bole
this after ABL come-did Chinese bandit as-for
emele + ire-sen + Niaken cuah[]aase + šihe
before come-did Chinese soldier ABL much
+ moo + bai-ji ~ee.
bad be-ing uh
These Chinese bandits who came later were much worse than the Chinese soldiers who had come before.
54. Ene + canduu ~bole # tere + kejin duatere + bai-sen
this bandit as-for that wall inside be-did
+ bare/ān huu[]ii + jinci-sen deere # base
many person ACC beat-did top also
bai-sen + jak[]ii # hoo + au-ji + iau-sen.
be-did thing ACC all take-ing go-did
These bandits not only beat many of the people (who were) inside the wall, but also took all their things away.

IV

55. Boigun~oo + tale.gede-señ + Uregunee[]ni~ee
property own plunder-get-did U. GEN own
+ geri # arehe + uei + bole-ji sarediee ~ni
house way not become-ing old as-for
jaloo~iee tuši-ji # jaloo ~ni # ušiken~ee
young own lean-ing young as-for little own
+ jijaa-ji + iau.(g)an + iau-ji # Kuaametei[]eese
piggyback-ing afoot go-ing K. ABL
Bokore-cien[]d~ee # hari-ji + ire-sen.
B. DAT own return-ing come-did

Uregungee's family, plundered of their property, had no choice but to return on foot from Kuaametei to their Bokore-cien, with the old folks leaning on the young ones, and the young ones carrying the little ones on their backs.

56. Kuaametei[]eese # Bokore-cien[]de # kure~tele # jar[]en
 K. ABL B. DAT arrive till 60 ATT
 gajire + hole + bai-sen.
 mile far be-did
 It was 60 Chinese miles (=20 U. S. miles) distance from Kuaametei to Bokore-cien.
57. Neke + teregule[]de # huare + uare-ji, teregule
 one (whole) road DAT rain enter-ing road
 + iau-u[]de # šihe + jobe.lo.n[]tei + bai-sen.
 go-does DAT much suffering COM be-did
 The whole way it rained, and they found walking the road very hard on them.
58. Sarediee huu # suurese + alede-ji # ušiken kekure
 old person sigh drop-ing little children
 # uaile-ji + bai-ji ~ee.
 cry-ing be-ing uh
 The old folks kept sighing and the little children were crying.
59. Uarekele + uei dee.re # ide.ši + base + uei + bai-ji
 clothes not top food also not be-ing
 ~ee.
 uh
 Not only were there no clothes, there was no food either.
60. Gere[]t~ee # hari-ji + ire-sen huain(e) ~ee,
 house DAT own return-ing come-did after uh
 Uregungee[]ni~ee + geri, uiele kaiale[]tei~ee
 U. GEN own house cousin cousin COM own
 # base + huledde-sen + moo sain jak~aa
 also remain-did bad good thing own
 + au-ji # base + guareb[]en gajire + hole + neke
 take-ing also 3 ATT mile far one (some)
 + aule[]de # uare-ji # tende + bai-ji ~ee.
 mountain DAT enter-ing there be-ing uh
 After they returned home, Uregungee's family, together with cousins and distant cousins, took everything that remained (good and bad) and (left) again, going on into some mountains three miles away, and stayed there.
61. Tere + aule[]de # durub[]eñ udure + bai-sen
 that mountain DAT 4 ATT day be-did
 huaine # neke + suni neke + ail[]in huu
 after one night one village GEN man
 # gui-ji + ire-ji, "biede[]ni~ee + aile[]de
 run-ing com-ing us GEN own village DAT

edee + canduu + uare-ji (+) ire-ji + bai ~n~aa"
 now bandit enter-ing come-ing be sir ".
 + ~geji + hele-ji ~ee.
 QUOTE say-ing uh

After we had been in the mountains four days, one night a man from the village came running and said "Bandits are in our village now."

62. Tende + bai-sen + huu # "canduu ~bole # biede
 there be-did person bandit as-for we
 nar]ii # haane + bai-j(i) aa-uu]ii # med-uu
 group ACC where be-ing be-does ACC know-does
 + uei tuale, tere # biede nar]ii + eri-ji
 not because that we group ACC seek-ing
 šad-uu + uei" + ~geji + san-ji ~ee.
 can-does not QUOTE think-ing uh

The people who were there thought, "Since the bandits will not know where we are, they will not be able to find us."

63. Daiee + udur]iñ + erete # neke + šihe + manen]tei
 next day GEN morning one big fog COM
 + udure + bai-sen.
 day be-did

The next morning it was a day of one great fog.

64. Uregunee]ni~ee + jui ~ni # erete
 U. GEN own nephew ?as-for / ?his early
 + bose-ji # ose + au-u]eere + iau-ji bai~tele
 arise-ing water get-does INS go-ing be till
 # neke mani + mori]tei huu]ii + uji-ji
 one group horse COM person ACC see-ing
 ol-oo]de, tere # turegun + gui-ji + ir-ee]de,
 get-indeed DAT he quick run-ing come-indeed DAT
 "canduu # ire-j(i) aa ~bai, canduu ire-j(i)
 bandit come-ing be hmm bandit come-ing
 aa ~bail" + ~geji + šihe + dau gare-sen.
 be hmm QUOTE big voice exit-did

Uregunee's nephew had got up early and was on his way to get water until he happened to see (caught sight of) a group of people on horseback, and then he ran quickly back and shouted loudly "Bandits are coming, bandits are coming!"

65. Tende + bai-sen + huu # hoo + gui-ji # neke gajire]de
 there be-did person all run-ing one place DAT
 + horehe-ji bai-ji ~ee.
 hide-ing be-ing uh

All the people who were there ran and hid in various places.

66. Uregunee # gancar~aa # tere + dau]ii + sons(e)-señ
 U. alone own that voice ACC hear-did

+ uei, base + nembes~ee duatere ~ni
 not also outer-quilt own inside its
 + uante-ji bai-ji ~ee.
 sleep-ing be-ing uh

Uregungee was the only one who did not hear the voice, and what's more he was (sound) asleep inside his outer-quilt.

67. Canduu # ir-ee]de # tere + gajir]ii + bese.lee-ji,
 bandit come-indeed DAT that place ACC surround-ing
 tere + horehe-ji bai-sen huu]ii # neke
 that hide-ing be-did person ACC one
 nek]eese ~ni # eri-ji + gare.gaa-ji, nek(e)
 one ABL as-for find-ing exit-make-ing one
 gajire]de + sau.legaa-ji ~ee.
 place DAT sit-make-ing uh

When the bandits came they surrounded the place, hunted out the people who were hiding one by one, and sat them in one place.

68. Neke canduu ~ni # miaucan]eer~ee neke + uante-ji
 one bandit as-for gun INS own one sleep-ing
 bai-sen + keku]ii # "bos-oo # bos-oo"
 be-did child ACC rise-indeed rise-indeed
 + hele-ji + kareku-sen.
 say-ing poke-did

One of the bandits took his gun and poked a boy who was sleeping and said "Get up, get up!"

69. Ene keku # "heñ # uante-j(i) aa-uu + huu]i(i)
 this child who sleep-ing be-does person ACC
 # kareku-j(i) aa ~bi ~iee" hele-ji # šihe
 poke-ing be hmm eh? say-ing much
 + aure kure-ji # nid~ee + nee-ji # uji-sen
 steam reach-ing eye own open-ing see-did
 ~ini neke canduu + šihe dau]ieer~ee # Niakeñ
 as-for one bandit much voice INS own Chinese
 usuu]eere # "bos-oo # bos-oo!" # hele-sen.
 language INS rise-indeed rise-indeed say-did

This child got very mad saying "Who is poking me when I am asleep?" and opened his eyes to see a bandit saying with a loud voice in Chinese "Get up, get up!"

70. Tere + erin]de # canduu # neke kucunku]ii + tereh]in
 that time DAT bandit one hired-hand ACC cart GEN
 kurese]de + boki-ji, "šii # bain huu]in
 wheel DAT tie-ing you rich person GER
 keku.i(i) + maan]de + jaa-ji uke!"
 son ACC us DAT reveal-ing give

At that time the bandits tied one of the hired hands to a wagon wheel and (said), "You point out the son of a rich man to us."

71. Šii # jaa-u(u) + uei ~bole # biede # šame[i]
 you reveal-does not if we you ACC
 jinci ~biee" hele-sen[de # tere + kucunku
 beat will say-did DAT that hired-hand
 # šihe + ai-ji, "bii # hele-ji uk(e) ~iaa".
 much fear-ing I # say-ing give will
 If you do not tell, we will beat you," they said and then the
 hired man got very scared and (said): "I will tell you."
72. Tere + kucunku # Uregungee[i(i) + uji-ji ole-señ
 that hired-hand U. ACC see-ing get-did
 + uei tuale # Uregungee[ni~ee + ju[i(i)
 not because U. GEN own nephew ACC
 # canduu[de # "Ene # maa[ni~ee + ail[in
 bandit DAT this us GEN own village GEN
 bain huu[ni~ee + omele" ~geji + hele-ji ~ee.
 rich person GEN own grandson QUOTE say-ing uh
 Since the hired hand did not happen to see Uregungee, he told
 the bandits of Uregungee's nephew "This is the grandson of the
 rich man in our village."
73. Canduu # tere + usuu[ii + sons-oo[de # ter[ii
 bandit that word ACC hear-indeed DAT that ACC
 bari-ji ~ee.
 take-ing uh
 When the bandits heard that (statement), they took him.
74. Uregungee[ni~ee + euee ~ini # "canduu ~bole
 U. GEN own mother ?his /?as-for bandit as-for
 # minii keku[i + bar(i) ~iaa # hele-sen tuale
 my son ACC take will say-ing because
 # bii # keku~ee + canduu[de + uk(e) ~iaa.
 I son own bandit DAT give will
 Uregungee's mother (thought), "Since the bandits said they
 wanted to take my son, I will give the bandits my son."
75. Ene ~bole # minii + keku[in jiaa dee.re. minii
 this as-for my son GEN fate top my
 + šihe kekure # gere[te + uei tuale # bii
 big children house DAT not because I
 # omel~oo + canduu[de + uk-uu[de # iose
 grandson-own bandit DAT give-does DAT propriety
 + uei" # ~geji + san-aa[de # Uregungee[i
 not QUOTE think-indeed DAT U. ACC
 + gari[eer~ee + tuleki-ji # canduu[de # "ene
 hand INS own push-ing bandit DAT this
 ~bole # minii keku.
 as-for my child
 Not only is this my son's fate, but also it wouldn't be right
 for me to give the bandits my grandson since my older sons
 are not at home," she thought and then pushed Uregungee for-
 ward with her hand and (said) to the bandits, "This is my son."

76. 'Bain huu[ŋni~ee + keku[ŋi + bar(i) ~iaa' # hele
rich person GEN own son ACC take will say
~bele, ene + keku[ŋi + bari-ee!"
if this son ACC take-indeed
If you (say you) want to take a rich man's son, take this child!"
77. Canduu # tere + boki.de-ji bai-sen + kucunku[de,
bandit that tie-get-ing be-did hired-hand DAT
"Ene bain huu[ŋni~ee + keku ~iee?" # ~geji
this rich man GEN own child eh QUOTE
+ hele-sen[de, "Tiimeere # tiimeere" # geji
say-did DAT so so QUOTE
tere + kucunku # hele-sen.
that hired-hand say-did
When the bandits asked the hired-hand who was tied up "Is
this a rich man's son?" the hired-hand said "Yes it is, yes
it is."
78. Canduu # šihe + baise-ji # tere + keku[ŋi(i) + bari-ji
bandit much rejoice-ing that child ACC take-ing
~ee.
uh
The bandits were very happy and took that child.
79. Uregungee[ŋni~ee + acaa ~ini # canduu[de
U. GEN own father ?his/?as-for bandit DAT
"minii + keku[ŋi + bari-u[ŋeere # name[ŋi
my child ACC take-does INS me ACC
+ bari-ee" # ~geji + hele-sen[de, tere + canduu
take-indeed QUOTE say-did DAT that bandit
"šame[ŋtei adili + sarediee huu[ŋi + bari-u[ŋeere
you COM like(s) old person ACC take-does INS
šini + keku[ŋi ~šini + bari-sen # dee.re" ~geji
your son ACC your take-did top QUOTE
hele-sen.
say-did
Uregungee's father said to the bandits "Take me rather than
my son," and they replied "It's better to take your son rather
than an old man the likes of you."
80. Tere + canduu # tende + bai-señ + ualen huu[ŋni~ee
that bandit there be-did many person GEN own
+ jake mori[ŋi # hoo + au-ji # base +
thing horse ACC all take-ing also
Uregungee[ŋi # neke mori[de + one.legaa-ji
U. ACC one horse DAT ride-make-ing
Uregungee[ŋni~ee aile[de ire-j(i) ~ee.
U. GEN own village DAT come-ing uh
The bandits took all the valuables and horses of the many
people who were there and also put Uregungee on a horse and
came back to his village.

81. Tere + canduu # neke + Niaken gere[te] + kure-ji
 that bandit one Chinese house DAT reach-ing
 Uregungee[ni~ee acaa]de ~ni "same[de
 U. GEN own father DAT ?his/?as-for you DAT
 # alete munge miaucan + bai ~n~aa.
 gold silver gun be sir "."
 The bandits reached a Chinese house and (said) to Uregungee's
 father. "You have gold, silver, and guns.
82. Šii # bieden[de] # alete munge miaucan~aa + uke
 you us DAT gold silver gun own give
 ~bele # biede # keku[*i*] ~šini + ule bari-ji
 if we son ACC your not take-ing
 + iau[n] # ~geji # hele-sen[de] Uregungee[ni~ee
 go ATT QUOTE say-did DAT U. GEN own
 acaa ~ini "name[de] alete munge + bai-ji
 father ?his/?as-for us DAT gold silver be-ing
 aa-sen tuale # bii # alete mung~ee Kuaametei[de]
 be-did though I gold silver own K. DAT
 gee-sen.
 lose-did
 If you give us your gold, silver, and guns, we will not take
 your son away," they said and Uregungee's father (said),
 "Although we did have gold and silver, we lost it at Kuaametei.
83. Minii + miaucan[*i*] # minii + kekure ~mini + au-ji
 my gun ACC my sons my take-ing
 # pentuu.mee-sen tuale # minii + gere[te] + uei"
 deerhorn-hunt-did because my house DAT not
 # ~geji hele-sen[de, ters + canduu, "tiimeere
 QUOTE say-did DAT that bandit so
 ~bole # biede keku[*i*] ~šini + bari-ji + iau
 if we son ACC your take-ing go
 ~biee" # ~geji + hel-ee[de] Uregungee[*i*] + bari-ji
 will QUOTE say-indeed DAT U. ACC take-ing
 + iau-u[*ee*] + bole-sen[de] # Uregungee
 go-does INS become-did DAT U.
 # acaa[d~ee] # "minii tuale + buu jobe"
 father DAT own my sake don't worry
 # ~geji + hele-ji # canduu[te] + mori on-ji
 QUOTE say-ing bandit COM horse ride-ing
 + iau. ji ~ee.
 go-ing uh
 My sons took my guns and went deerhorn-hunting, so they are
 not here at home" he said, and then the bandits said. "In that
 case, we will take your son" and then they arranged (started)
 to take Uregungee and leave, and then Uregungee said to his
 father "Don't worry about me", and rode off with the bandits.

V

84. Bokore-cieñ + ail[]eese + gare-ji + iau-u[]de
 B. village ABL exit-ing go-does DAT
 # canduu # Uregungee[]i + boki-señ + uei
 bandit U. ACC fetter-did not
 aa ~beci # emele huain(e) ~ini # canduu
 he even front back ?as-for/?his bandit
 # šihe + sure[]tei + dahe-ji + iau-ji ~ee.
 much severe COM follow-ing go-ing uh
 When they left the village of Bokore-cien the bandits did not tie Uregungee up, but still in front and back of him, the bandits followed menacingly.
85. Uregungee[]ni~ee + on-sen + more ~ni
 U. GEN own ride-did horse ?his/?as-for
 # emeele + baiseñ + uei # ganciken + neke
 saddle be-did not only one
 + toke[]tei + on-ji + bai-ji ~ee.
 blanket COM ride-ing be-ing uh
 The horse Uregungee rode had no saddle, and he rode along with only a saddle-blanket.
86. Naim[]en gajire + iau-ji # neke + aile[]de
 8 ATT mile go-ing one village DAT
 + kur-u[]eese + emele # Niaken canduu # šihe
 arrive-does ABL before Chinese bandit much
 + dau gare.gaa-ji tere ail[]in durub[]en
 voice exit-make-ing that village GEN 4 ATT
 juh[]eese ~ni kooniee-ji mori[]tei
 direction ABL ?his/?as-for shout-ing horse COM
 haule-ji uare-sen.
 gallop-ing enter-did
 After eight miles they arrived at a village; before arriving, the Chinese bandits raised their voices and let out yells from all sides of the village while galloping their horses in.
87. Uregungee # base + canduu[]tei adili + šihe dau[]ieere
 U. also bandit COM like much voice INS
 + kooniee-ji # tere + aile[]de + haule-ji
 shout-ing that village DAT gallop-ing
 uare-ji ~ee.
 enter-ing uh
 Uregungee also yelled out in a loud voice and galloped into the village, just like the bandits.
88. Tere + ail[]in huu # Uregungee[]i # "base + neke
 that village GEN person U. ACC also one
 + canduu ~baa" # ~geji + bode-ji ~ee.
 bandit maybe QUOTE think-ing uh
 The people of that village thought Uregungee must be one of the bandits.

89. Tere + suni # tere + ail[|in neke gere[|te
 that night that village GEN one house DAT
 + boo-ji # canduu[|iñ + ale-sen + hukure
 descend-ing bandit GEN kill-did cow
 miahe[|i # cad(e)~tel~ee + ide-ji ~ee.
 meat ACC satiate till own eat-ing uh
 That night they stayed at a house in the village and ate their
 fill of meat from the cattle the bandits killed.
90. Nek(e) udure + ai-ji # jobe-ji bai-sen tuale.
 one (whole) day fear-ing suffer-ing be-did because
 Uregungee # šihe + jalekore-ji # kerete-ji
 U. much tired-ing lie-ing
 + uante-ji ~ee.
 sleep-ing uh
 Because he had been through so much fear and suffering all
 day, Uregungee felt terribly tired, and lay down and fell
 asleep.
91. Sun(i) duande # neke moo jeude.le-sen huaine
 night middle one bad dream-did after
 # sere-ji + uji-se~ni # durub[|en canduu
 awake-ing look-did as-for 4 ATT bandit
 # miaucan~aa + bari-ji # Uregungee[|i + sahi-ji
 gun own take-ing U. ACC guard-ing
 bai-sen.
 be-did
 In the middle of the night he awoke from a bad dream and
 looked around to see four bandits holding their guns and
 guarding him.
92. Tere + suni # Uregungee # "canduu[|eese + horeh(e)
 that night U. bandit ABL escape
 ~iaa" + ~geji + san-señ aa~beci # canduu
 will QUOTE think-did be even bandit
 + sahi-ji bai.sen tuale # horehe-ji šade-señ
 guard-ing be-did because escape-ing can-did
 + uei.
 not
 Even if Uregungee had thought (tried) to escape from the ban-
 dits that night, he would not have been able to, since there
 were bandits guarding him.
93. Tere + aile[|de + bai-uu[|d~ee # ail[|in
 that village ABL be-does DAT own village GEN
 juh~ee # sain + mede-ji bai-ji ~ee
 direction own good know-ing be-ing uh
 While he was in that village, he knew his directions in the
 village quite well.

94. Tere + aile[de + ncke suni uant-aa[de # daice
that village DAT one night sleep-indeed DAT next
udure ~ni # bišifā aile[de + iau-ji ~ee.
day as-for another village-to go-ing uh
They slept in that village for a night and then the next day
went on to another village.
95. Tere + ail[eeese + gare-sen huaine # ali
that village ABL exit-did after which
juh~ee marete-ji ~ee.
direction own forget-ing uh
After they left that village, he forgot (lost) his directions.
96. Tend[eeese + huaine # Niaken aile[de + iau-ji ~ee.
there-from after Chinese village DAT go-ing uh
After that place they went to a Chinese village.

VI

97. Uregungee # aile[d~ee + aa-uu[d~ee # Niaken
U. village DAT own be-does DAT own Chinese
bitehe + sore-sen tuale # Niaken usuee
language learn-did because Chinese speech
+ sore-ji ~ee.
learn-ing uh
Since Uregungee had studied the Chinese language while he
was living in his (own) village, he had learned (to understand)
Chinese speech.
98. Tiimeere + aa-uu tuale # Niaken canduu[tei
so be-does because Chinese bandit COM
nek[en[de + bai-uu[d~ee # Niaken heli[eeere
one ATT DAT be-does DAT own Chinese tongue INSTR
+ tedēn[tei + Niaken-daaci-ji bai-ji ~ee.
them COM Chinese-talk-ing be-ing uh
Since this was the case, when he was together with the ban-
dits he would talk with them in Chinese.
99. Niaken aile[de + kure-sen huaine # canduu
Chinese town DAT arrive-did after bandit
Uregungee[i(i) # sun(i) -suni + sahi-uu + uei
U. ACC night night guard-does not
bole-sen + bai-ji ~ee.
become-ing be-ing uh
After they got to the Chinese town, the bandits got so they
didn't guard Uregungee every night.
100. Tere + canduu[tei # base + naade-ji + šineede-ji
that bandit-with moreover joke-ing laugh-ing

+ ack[ʃen]de + bai-ji ~ee.
 one ATT DAT be-ing uh
 What's more, he would laugh and joke with the bandits.

101. Neke + amele uei canduu # "šini gerī ~šini
 one ?nice not bandit your house your
 bieden[de miaucan, munge, hare dange,
 us DAT gun silver black tobacco
 uk-uu + uei ~bole # biede # šini + ciki[ʃi
 give-does not if we your ear ACC
 ~šini + onci[ʃeere + hereke-ji boo.legaa ~biee"
 your knife INS cut-ing fall-make will
 + ~geji + ai.legaa-ji bai-ji ~ee.
 QUOTE frighten-ing be-ing uh
 One naughty bandit would frighten him saying, "If your
 family does not come through with guns, silver, and
 opium, we will cut your ears off (and let them fall)."
102. Gebeci # neke ~ni # tere + neke canduu[ʃi
 but one as-for that one bandit ACC
 # "tiimeere + moo usuu[ʃi + buu helei"
 like-that bad word ACC don't say
 But someone (told) that one bandit "Don't say such bad
 things!"
103. Uregunee # tiimeere + usuu[ʃi + sonse ~beci
 U. so word ACC hear even
 # ai-ji bai-seŋ + uei # base + teden[te
 fear-ing be-did not moreover them COM
 + naade-ji + cilemie.leci-ji + bai-ji ~ee.
 joke-ing mock-together-ing be-ing uh
 Even though he heard such things, Uregunee was not
 afraid; what's more he would joke and mock back and forth
 with them.
104. Tere + canduu[te + iau-uu[de # neke + jobe.le.n[te
 that bandit COM go-does DAT one distress COM
 + baite ~bole # neke suni ~ni # sun(i)
 thing as-for one(some) night as-for night
 dule-ji + iau-ji # "Niaken cuae + ire-ji
 exhaust-ing go-ing Chinese soldier come-ing
 aa~bai" + ~geji # bedaa ~ci + id-uu + uei.
 be hmm QUOTE food even eat-does not
 nek(e) udure ~ni # "Niaken aile[de + cuae
 one (some) day as-for Chinese village DAT soldier
 + bai-j(i) aa ~bai" + hele-ji # tende
 be-ing be hmm say-ing there
 + uar-uu[ʃees~ee. + ai-ji # suni udure uei
 enter-does ABL own fear-ing night day not
 # en-tende + jieele-ji bai-ji ~ee.
 here-there hide-ing be-ing uh

One tough thing about going with the bandits was that some nights they would stay up and go all night and not even eat thinking Chinese soldiers were coming, and some days hearing there were soldiers in a Chinese village they would be afraid of entering there and would hide out here and there for days on end (night and day).

105. Canduu]de # base + canduu]iñ + lose + bai-ji ~ee.
bandit DAT also bandit GEN code be-ing uh
The bandits had a bandit's code of their own.
106. Canduu ~bole # bišín canduu]i~ee + ule balie]n.
bandit as-for other bandit ACC own not rob ATT
A bandit does not rob a fellow-bandit (of his).
107. Bišín canduu]tei~ee + uacir-uu erin]d~ee # hoire
another bandit COM own meet-does time DAT own two
gari~ee + jureh]in dee.r~ee + tali-j(i) aa-sen.
hand own heart GEN top own put-ing be-did
When he would meet a fellow-bandit, he would put both
hands on his heart.
108. "Base + canduu ~bole # emegen huu]de + moo
also bandit as-for female person DAT bad
baite + šii-ji # ule bolo]n" # hele-ji bai-ji
thing do-ing not fine ATT say-ing be-ing
~ee.
uh
Then too, they said a bandit should not molest women.
109. Tere ~bole # "neke + emegen huu]de + moo
that as-for one female person DAT bad
baite + šii-sen ~bai~bele # tere + canduu
thing do-did hmm if that bandit
bei]de ~ni # moo iore]tei dee.r~ee
self DAT as-for bad luck COM top own?
bišín canduu]de + base + moo iore]tei
other bandit DAT also bad luck COM
+ baite + gare ~biee" # hele-ji + ših]jeere
thing exit will say-ing much INS
+ caajile-ji ~ee.
forbid-ing uh
That is, they said that if someone should molest a woman,
not only would that bandit have bad luck himself personally,
but also unlucky things would happen to the other bandits,
and they strictly forbade it.
110. Nek(e) udure # neke + Suahetei + hele-sen nere]tei
one day one S. say-did name COM
+ aile]de # canduu neke # canduu]i~ee + bari-ji
village DAT bandit one bandit ACC own take-ing

miaucan. daa-ji + ale-sen.
gun-use-ing kill-did

One day at a village called Suahetei, one bandit shot and killed a fellow bandit.

111. Huaïne ~ni # Uregungee # bišin canduu[de # "ter[ii
after as-for U. other bandit DAT that ACC
+ iuuu + ale-sen" # hele-ji hasoo-sen[de # tere
why kill-did say-ing ask-did DAT that
+ canduu # "tere # neke + emegen huu[de
bandit that one female person DAT
+ moo baite + šii-sen tuale, ter[iii ale-sen"
bad thing do-did because that ACC kill-did
+ ~geji + hele-ji ~ee.
QUOTE say-ing uh
Afterward, when Uregungee asked another bandit "Why did he kill him?", the bandit said, "He had molested a woman, that's why he killed him."
112. Canduu[de # base + neke + hare usuue + bai-ji
bandit DAT also one black words be-ing
~ee.
uh
And then, the bandits had a secret jargon.
113. Tere + usuu[ii ~bole # bišin huu # sonse-ji
that word ACC if other person hear-ing
+ ule med[en.
not know ATT
This jargon was something other people could not understand.
114. Niaken canduu Uregungee[ji Ianse hele-ji
Chinese bandit U. ACC Yangz say-ing
dau. de-ji bai-ji ~ee.
call-ing be-ing uh
The Chinese bandits called Uregungee Yangz.
115. Tere + "Ianse" + hele-señ usuue ~bole # "baiñ
that Yangz say-did word as-for good
endure" + gian[tei + usuue + bai-ji ~ee.
god meaning COM word be-ing uh
That word Yangz was a word meaning "a good god".
116. Neke suni # Niaken canduu # neke Mongol(e)
one night Chinese bandit one Mongol
aile[de + kure-ji # neke + Mongole huu[ii
village DAT reach-ing one Mongol person ACC
+ bari-ji # dees[eeere + boki-ji # hoire
take-ing rope INS tie-ing 2
gari[eeere ~ni # dee. re + el(e)uee-ji jinci-ji
hand INS his up raise-ing beat-ing

~ee.

uh

One night the Chinese bandits came to a Mongol village, took a Mongol and tied him up with rope, strung him up by his hands and (one of them) beat him.

117. Base # tere + huu[jii] # šiledée[de] + kerete.legee-ji
 also that person ACC floor-to lie-make-ing
 hamer[jeere] ~ni ose + suree-ji # tere
 nose INS his water pour-ing that
 + huu[jii] # šibe job.oo-ji ~ee.
 person ACC much suffer-make-ing uh

Then they tortured him terribly, making him lie on the floor and pouring water up his nose.

118. Uregungee # "tere + Mongole huu[jii] # iuuu + jinci-ji
 U. that Mongol person ACC why beat-ing
 aa ~bai" # hele-ji # neke canduu[ceese
 be hmm say-ing one bandit ABL
 + hasoo-sen[de] # tere + canduu # "tere + hoire
 ask-did DAT that bandit that two
 # kaucin kimen[tei] + bai-sen + ~geji # hele-ji
 old enemy COM be-did QUOTE say-ing
 ~ee.
 uh

Uregungee asked a bandit "Why do they beat that Mongol?" and the bandit said "Those two are sworn enemies from way back."

119. Uregungee # canduu[tei] + nek[en][de] # neke sare
 U. bandit COM one ATT DAT one month
 # Niaken aile[de] # Mongol(e) aile[de]
 Chinese village DAT Mongol village DAT
 # uare-ji + gare-ji + iau-ji ~ee.
 enter-ing leave-ing go-ing uh

Uregungee went along with the bandits for a month, entering and leaving Chinese villages and Mongol villages.

120. Tere + canduu ~bole # neke + unen canduu
 that bandit as-for some real bandit
 + bai-sen ~bišin.
 be-did not

Those bandits were not a group of real bandits.

121. Tere + erin[de] # tere + gajire # Niaken gurun.
 that time DAT that place Chinese nation
 Naren gurun[tei] + ale.łeci-ji bai-sen
 Japanese nation COM kill-together-ing be-did
 tuale. Niaken cuahe # nek(e) udure ~ni
 because Chinese soldier some day as-for
 # cuahe † bole-ji, daice udure ~ni
 soldier become-ing next day as-for

canduu + bole-ji, tere + gajire[]de # sain
 bandit become-ing that place DAT good
 huu ~ni + base + moo huu + bole-ji,
 person as-for also bad person become-ing
 moo huu ~ni + base + moo moo huu
 bad man as-for also bad bad man
 + bole-ji bai-ji ~ee.
 become-ing be-ing uh

At that time in this area China and Japan were fighting, so the Chinese soldier would one day be a soldier, the next day a bandit, and the good people in the place too became bad people, and the bad people became still worse.

122. Uregungee[]i + bari-sen canduu ~bole # neke + bain
 U. ACC take-did bandit as-for one rich
 geri, taau[]n ahe deu, mori,
 family 5 ATT older-brother younger-brother horse
 miaucan~aa + au-ji # bišin huu[]tei
 gun own take-ing other person COM
 + nek[]en[]de + bole-ji, canduu + bole-ji ~ee.
 togetherATTDAT become-ing bandit become-ing uh

The bandits who captured Uregungee were five brothers of a rich family who had taken their horses and guns and joined together with other people to become bandits.

123. Tere + canduu + bole-señ + uei ~bole # tede[]ni~ee
 that bandit become-did not if them GEN own
 + miaucan mori[]i # bišin canduu + ire-ji
 gun horse ACC other bandit come-ing
 + au-uu bolejuo uei + bai-sen tuale # tede
 take-does fixed not be-did because they
 bišin canduu[]eese ai-sen tuale # ueerse
 other bandit ABL fear-did because oneself
 + canduu + bole-sen.
 bandit become-did

If they had not become bandits their own guns and horses might get taken by other bandits, so they were afraid of other bandits, and therefore became bandits themselves.

124. Ene + neke mani + canduu ~bole # jau huluu
 this one group bandit as-for 100 more-than
 + huu + bai-sen.
 man be-did

This one group of bandits was more than 100 men strong.

125. Huaine ~ni # "Niaken cuahe + Naren cuahe[]de
 after as-for Chinese soldier Japanese soldier DAT
 + tes(e)-señ + uei # boroole-sen tuale
 withstand-did not retreat-did because
 # Naren cuahe + tere + gajire[]de + kure-ji
 Japanese soldier that land DAT reach-ing

ire-ji aa ~biee" # hele-ji # tere + canduu
 come-ing be will say-ing that bandit
 gere[|t~ee + hari-ji ~ee.
 house DAT own return-ing uh

Later on the bandits returned to their homes saying (thinking) that Japanese soldiers would be arriving in the place because the Chinese troops had retreated and not stood up against the Japanese troops.

126. Bišin canduu # base + Naren cuah[|aase + ai-ji
 other bandit also Japanese soldier ABL fear-ing
 # geri gere[|t~ee + hari-ji ~ee.
 house house DAT own return-ing uh
 Other bandits too returned to their homes in various places from fear of the Japanese troops.

127. Uregungee[|i + bari-sen canduu # base + gere[|t~ee
 U. ACC take-did bandit also house DAT own
 + hari-ji # tere + canduu # gere[|t~ee
 return-ing that bandit house DAT own
 + hari-sen huaine # Uregungee[|i + tali-uu
 return-did after U. ACC release-does
 + san.aa[|tei + bai-sen tuale # neke # Mongol(e)
 thought COM be-did because one Mongol
 aile[|de + Uregungee[|ni~ee turesen + bol-uu
 village DAT U. GEN own relative become-does
 + huu[|de # "Šii # huaine # bieden[|de + miaucan
 person DAT you after us DAT gun
 hare dange + uke ~bele # biede #
 black tobacco give if we
 Uregungee[|i(i) + šame[|de + uke ~iaa".
 U. ACC you DAT give will

The bandits who had captured Uregungee also returned home and after they had returned they thought they would release Uregungee so they (said) to a person who was a relative of Uregungee in a Mongol village "If you will give us guns and opium later, we will give you Uregungee (now)."

128. Tere + Uregungee[|ni~ee + turesen # "bii # šinii
 that U. GEN own relative I your
 + au-uu + jake[|i ~šini # huaine + au-ji uke
 take-does thing ACC your after take-ing give
 ~iaa" + ~geji # tere + canduu[|de + hele-ji ~ee.
 will QUOTE that bandit DAT say-ing uh
 That relative of Uregungee said to the bandits, "Later on I will bring you the things for you to take."

129. Tere + erin[|de # tere + canduu + base #
 that time DAT that bandit also
 "Uregungee[|ni~ee + nek(e) ahe ~ni
 U. GEN own one older-brother as-for

baran cuahē + au-ji ene + canduu[]ii
 many soldier take-ing this bandit ACC
 + eri-u[]eere + ire-j(i) aa ~bai" # hele-ji
 seek-does INS come-ing be hmm say-ing
 + sonse-sen tuale # Uregungee[]ii + tali-u[]eere
 hear-did because U. ACC release-does INS
 + bole-ji ~ee.
 become-ing uh

At that time too, the bandits heard that one of Uregungee's brothers was coming to look for these bandits with many soldiers, so they arranged (or decided) to release him.

130. Nek(e) udure # tere + canduu # "bii # en(e)
 one day that bandit I this
 udure šame[]ji + šinii turesen[]de ~šini
 day you ACC your relative DAT your
 + tuš.aa-ji uke ~biee.
 entrust-ing give will

One day one of the bandits (said), "I am going to turn you over to your relative today.

131. Šli # gere[]t~ee + hari-sen huaine # bieden[]de
 you house DAT own return-did after us DAT
 + miaucan. munge. hare dange + uke"
 gun silver black tobacco give
 + ~geji + hele-sen.
 QUOTE say-did

After you get home, give us guns, silver, and opium," he said.

132. Tere + usuu[]ji + sonse-sen huaine, Uregungee
 that word ACC hear-did after U.
 # šihe + baise-ji # tere + turesen
 much rejoice-ing that relative
 huu[]i~ee + kulecee-ji ~ee.
 person ACC own await-ing uh

After he heard these words, Uregungee waited for his relative with great joy.

133. Uregungee # tere + canduu[]in gere[]te + koletuhe
 U. that bandit GEN house DAT half
 sare + bai-ji ~ee.
 month be-ing uh

Uregungee was at the bandits' house for half a month.

134. Tere + canduu[]de # base + baran kekure[]tei
 that bandit DAT also many children COM
 + bai-sen tuale # Uregungee tende
 be-did because U. there

+ bai-u[d~ee # tere + canduu[in kekure]tei
 be-does DAT own that bandit GEN children-with
 + naade-ji bai-señ aa~beci, tere canduu[in
 play-ing be-did be even that bandit GEN
 kekure # Uregungee[i(i) + gujul-uu
 children U. ACC torment-does
 + san.aa[tei + aa-sen ~bole~beci # Uregungee
 thought COM be-did if even U.
 # tere + canduu[in kekur]ii + neke nek]eere
 that bandit GEN children ACC one one INS
 ~ni + jinci-ji # "bil # taa[ni~ee
 ?as for/?his beat GER I you GEN own
 noin bai ~n~aa.
 master be sir ".
 biede # edee # canduu + bole-sen tuale
 we now bandit become-did because
 # taa nare # minii usuu]i sons-uu iose]tei
 you all my word ACC hear-does rule COM
 dage.legaa-ji # canduu]ni~ee + gere]te ~ni
 follow-make-ing bandit GEN own house DAT his
 + naade-ji bai-ji ~ee.
 play-ing be-ing uh

The bandit also (himself) had many children, so Uregungee while he was there would play with the bandit's children, but when the bandit's children tried to tease Uregungee, he beat the children up one after another and made them follow him, saying "I am you master — Now that we have become bandits, you must obey my words", and they would play at the bandit's house.

135. Tere + canduu # "Uregungee]ii + gere]te ~ni
 that bandit U. ACC house DAT his
 + hari.legaa ~biee" hele-sen + daiee udure
 return-make will say-did next day
 ~ni # Uregungee]ni~ee + turesen ~(i)ni
 as-for U. GEN own relative ?as-for/?his
 # canduu]ni~ee + gere]te + ire-ji # "ene
 bandit GEN own house DAT come-ing this
 + huu # same]ji + gere]te ~sini + hari.legaa
 man you ACC house DAT your return-make
 ~biee + hele-j(i) aa ~bai, bli # same]ji
 will say-ing be hmm I you ACC
 + gere]t~ee + neke suni + uante.legaa-ji,
 house DAT own one night sleep-let-ing
 sii # buni + gere]t~ee + hari" ~geji
 you tomorrow house DAT own return QUOTE
 hele-sen.
 say-did

The day after the bandit said he was going to let Uregungee go back home, Uregungee's relative came to the bandit's

house and said, "This man says he is going to let you go home, I will put you up in my house for a night, and you (can) go home tomorrow."

136. Uregunġee # tere + turesen~ee # neke base
 U. that relative own one even
 + uacire-señ + uei aa ~beci, "tiimeere
 meet-did not be even such
 + turesen + bai ~ne" + ~geji # sonse-ji aa-sen.
 relative is sir QUOTE hear-ing be-did
 Although Uregunġee had never seen the relative, he had
 heard that there was such a relative.
137. Tere + udure # tere + turesen~ee gere]te
 that day that relative own house-to
 ~ni ire-ji ~ee.
 ?as-for/?his come-ing uh
 That day he went to his relative's house.
138. Tere + turesen ~ini # neke jibi + au-ji
 that relative ?as-for/?his one boat take-ing
 # base + neke huu]ii + turegundee-ji
 also one man ACC hire-ing
 # Uregunġee]ii + jibi]eere + gere]te
 U. ACC boat INS house DAT
 ~ni iau.legaa-u]eere + bole-ji ~ee.
 ?as-for/?his go-make-does INS become-ing uh
 The relative got a boat and hired another man and arranged
 to have Uregunġee go (be taken) home.
139. Dalee suni ~ni # Uregunġee # turegundee-sen
 next night as-for U. hire-did
 + huu]t(e)i~ee + nek]en]de + jibi]de
 person COM own one ATT DAT boat DAT
 + sau-ji # Nāun mur]eere + gere]t~ee
 sit-ing Noni river INS house DAT own
 + iau-u]eere + bole-ji ~ee.
 go-does INS become-ing uh
 It was arranged for Uregunġee to go to his home with the
 hired man by (sitting in) a boat across the Noni River.
140. Tere + erin]de # ende tende + base + uceke
 that time DAT here there also little
 uceke + canduu + bai-sen tuale, neke + ušiken
 little bandit be-did because one small
 keku + teregul]eere + iau-u]de # base ~le
 boy road INS go-does DAT also only
 + moo + bai-sen.
 bad be-did

Since at that time there were still small groups of bandits here and there, it would have been bad just (base ~le) to have a small boy walk the road alone (neke).

141. Tiimeere tuale os[ooore iau-u[jeere bole-j(i)
so because water INS go-does INS become-ing
~ee.
uh

Because of that, it was decided to go by water.

142. Oriee # bedaa[i~ee + ide-ji bar-aa[de
evening food ACC own eat-ing finish-indeed DAT
Uregungee # tere + huu[te]i + nek[en][de
U. that man COM one ATT DAT
+ jibi[d~ee + sau-ji # boo-ji + ire-ji
boat DAT own sit-ing descend-ing come-ing
~ee.
uh

In the evening when they finished eating, Uregungee took the boat with the man and came down (stream).

143. Tere + suni + neke, hein, dolegien
that night one (particularly) wind wave
+ uei # sai.ken suni + bai-sen.
not pretty night be-did
That night was one beauty of a night, with no wind or waves.

144. Sareule + gare-j(i) ire-ji, base + hode + gialebeleji-ji
moon exit-ing come-ing also star sparkle-ing
bai-ji ~ee.
be-ing uh

The moon was out and the stars were shining.

145. Sun(i) duande + bole~tele # Uregungee # šihe
night midst become till U. big
dau[jeer~ee + jaandaa-ji "buni + gere[te]e
voice INS own sing-ing tomorrow house DAT own
+ kure ~biee" + ~geji + san-ji, šihe
reach will QUOTE think-ing much
+ baise-ji aa~tele, neke + Hadaian nere[te]i
rejoice-ing be when one H. name COM
+ ail[jeese + miauca[ni~ee + dau + gare-ji
village ABL gun GEN own sound exit-ing
base + neke huu + Niaken[jeere # "tende
also one man Chinese INS there
+ bai" + ~geji šihe dau[(i)eer~ee kooniee-sen.
stand QUOTE big voice INS own shout-did

Till midnight Uregungee was singing in a loud voice, very happy with the thought he would be home tomorrow, when

suddenly there was the sound of guns from a village called Hadaian, and a man shouted out loudly in Chinese "Halt there!"

146. Ene + dau[ji] + sonse-señ + Uregungee. "sai
 this voice ACC hear-did U. just-now
 + canduu[jin] gari[j]eese + gare-ji # edee
 bandit GEN hand ABL exit-ing now
 # base + neke + canduu[j]de + bari.gede ~n~aa
 still one bandit DAT grab-get sir "."
 ~d~ee" + ~geji + san-ji ~ee.
 indeed uh QUOTE think-ing uh
 Uregungee, hearing this voice, thought "I've just got out of
 the hands of bandits and now I'll get caught by other band-
 its!"
147. Tere + turegundee.gede-sen huu # "šii # buu ai —
 that hire-got -did man you don't fear
 bii # jibi~ee # tere + keci[j]de + jale
 I boat own that (other) edge DAT steer
 ~iaa."
 will
 The man who had been hired (said), "Don't be afraid. I
 will steer the boat over to the other bank."
148. Tegede + tere + huu # jibi~ee # mur[jin] duand[jaase
 then that man boat own river GEN middle ABL
 + neke keci[j]n juhe + jale-ji + selebe-sen
 one bank ATT side steer-ing row-did
 tuale # tere + canduu # daiee + uji-ji ole-señ
 because that bandit again see-ing get-did
 + uei.
 not
 Then he rowed (steering) from the middle of the river
 toward one bank so the bandits did not get to see them
 any more.
149. Tengere gei-ji aa-uu + erin[j]de # Uregungee
 sky dawn-ing be-does time DAT U.
 # tere huu[j]tei + nek[j]en[j]de + Kuaametei[j]de
 that man COM one ATT DAT K. DAT
 kure-ji ire-sen.
 reach-ing come-did
 At the time day was breaking, Uregungee together with the
 man came into Kuaametei.
150. "Kuaametei[j]de + neke bedaa + ide ~iaa" + ~geji
 K. DAT some food eat will QUOTE
 + san-señ + aa ~beci # "gere[j]t~ee
 think-did be even house DAT own

+ turegun + kure ~iaa" + ~geji + san-sen
 quick reach will QUOTE think-did
 tuale # bedaa + id-uu~ee bai-ji ~ee.
 because food eat-does own stop-ing uh

He was thinking of eating some food in Kuaametei, but he gave up the idea of eating because he thought he would like to get home quickly.

151. Daiee udur[iin + udare duande # Uregungee # tere
 next day GEN day middle U. that
 + huu[te] + aile[d~ee + kure-ji + ire-sen.
 man COM village DAT own reach-ing come-did
 The next noon Uregungee and the man came to his village.
152. Jibi[jees~ee + boo-ji # mur [in keci [de
 boat ABL own descend-ing river GEN bank DAT
 + gare-ji + uji-se ~ni # tere + gajire
 exit-ing look-did as-for that place
 ~bole # Uregungee[ni~ee + naade-ji bai-sen
 as-for U. GEN own play-ing be-did
 + gajir[in {or gajire} tuale # tere + gajire[ni~ee
 place GEN because that place GEN own
 + moode coloo ~ci + baa + aule hade
 tree stone even also mountain rock
 ~ci # Uregungee[de + sai.hen sane.gede-sen.
 even U. DAT nice think-get-did
 When they came down from the boat and got out on the bank and looked, the place was a place where Uregungee had played, so all the trees and stones of the place, as well as the mountains and rocks, seemed very nice to Uregungee.
153. Uregungee # tere + mur[in keci[jees + iau.añ
 U. that river GEN bank ABL afoot
 + iau-ji aile[d~ee uare-ji ~ee.
 go-ing village DAT own enter-ing uh
 Uregungee walked from the bank of the river to his village.
154. Nek(e) uiele ~ni # Uregungee[i + uji-ji # šihe
 one cousin his U. ACC see-ing much
 + gaihe-ji ~ee.
 startle-ing uh
 One of his cousins saw Uregungee and was much surprised.
155. Tere # "here + hari-ji ire-j(i) aa ~bi_š(i)
 he how return-ing come-ing be hmm you
 ~iee — šini + acaa euee ~šini # šihe
 uh your father mother your much
 + jobe-j(i) aa ~bai" + ~geji # hele-sen[de
 worry-ing be hmm QUOTE say-did DAT

Uregungee "canduu # name[i + tali-sen
 U. bandit me ACC release-did
 tuale # bii # canduu]eese + edee sai
 because I bandit ABL now just
 + boletore-ji # gere]t~ee hari-ji
 come-loose-ing house DAT own return-ing
 + ~geji # hele-ji ~ee.
 QUOTE say-ing uh

When he said, "How did you get back? — Your parents are worried about you," Uregungee said, "The bandits let me go so I just now got away from them and have come home."

156. Tiiede # Uregungee # geri~ee juhe + gui-ji
 then U. house own direction run-ing
 ~ee.
 uh

Then Uregungee ran toward his house.

157. Haa.lehe]d~ee + kure-sen huaine # šihe
 gate DAT own touch-did after big
 + dau]ieer~ee + Uregungee, "bii # edee
 voice INS own U. I now
 # hari-ji + ire.j(i) aa ~bai, bii # edee
 return-ing come-ing be hnm I now
 # hari-ji + ire-j(i) aa ~bai" + ~geji
 return-ing come-ing be hnm QUOTE
 # kooniee-sen.
 shout-did

When he arrived at his gate, Uregungee shouted out in a loud voice, "I'm back, I'm back!"

158. Tere + dau]i(i) + sonse-señ + acaa euee ~ini
 that voice ACC hear-did father mother his
 geri]ees~ee + gui-ji + gare-j(i) ire.ji
 house ABL own run-ing exit-ing come-ing
 + uji-se ~ni nialek(e) keku ~ni
 look-did as-for youngest son their
 # gaad]en duande + bai-j(i) aa ~bai.
 yard ATT middle be-ing be hnm

When his parents heard the voice and ran out of the house, what did they see but their youngest son standing in the middle of the yard.

159. Tere # genteken + keku~ee + uji-ee]de # šihe
 they suddenly son own see-indeed DAT much
 + coci-sen.
 astonish-did

They were much astonished to see their son.

160. Tiiēede # Uregungee[ni~ee + euee ~ini # gui-j(i)
 then U. GEN own mother his run-ing
 ir-ee[de # keku~ee teurice-ji, "šame[
 come-indeed DAT son own hug-ing you ACC
 # ueerice + hari-j(i) ire ~biee + hele-ji
 by yourself return-ing come will say-ing
 # jeud[en[de ~ci + san-señ + uei" + ~geji
 dream ATT DAT even think-did not QUOTE
 # hel-ee[de uaille-ji ~ee.
 say-indeed DAT cry-ing uh
 Then Uregungee's mother came running to hug her son, and
 said "I never even dreamed you would come back all by
 yourself" and started crying.
161. Acaa ~ini keku~ee heki ~ni tebešilee-ji,
 father his son own head his pat-ing
 "keku ~mini, hundure + bole-ji ~ee."
 son my tall become-ing uh
 + ~geji + hele-ji ~ee.
 QUOTE say-ing uh
 The father patted his son on the head and said "My son,
 you have grown."
162. Tere + erin[de # ail[in huu # Uregungee[ni~ee
 that time DAT village GEN person U. GEN own
 + gere[te + mokon + hore-ji bai-ji
 house DAT clan-meeting assemble-ing be-ing
 ~ee.
 uh
 At that time, the people of the village were assembled for
 a clan-meeting at Uregungee's house.
163. Tede # iamere neke + huu[i(i) iau.ule-ji
 they someone other people ACC go-make-ing
 # Uregungee[i(i) # haane + bai-uu[i + suare-ji
 U. ACC where be-does ACC inquire-ing
 ~ee.
 uh
 They sent some people to inquire where Uregungee was.
164. Uregungee[ni~ee + nek(e) ahe ~ni # tere
 U. GEN own one older-brother his that
 + erin[de + sai + baran cuahe[tei
 time DAT just many soldier COM
 + alle[d~ee hari-j(i) ire-ji bai-sen.
 village DAT own return-ing come-ing is-did
 Just at that time, one of Uregungee's big brothers had come
 back to the village with lots of soldiers.

165. "Her(c)uule (or harebee) + Uregunsee + bai-j(i) aa-uu
 if U. be-ing be-does
 + gajir[ii] # mede ~bele, nek(e) arehe
 place ACC know if one means
 + gare.gaa ~iaa" + ~geji + bai-ji ~ee.
 produce will QUOTE be-ing uh
 They were thinking if they could find out where Uregunsee
 was, they could do something about it.

166. Tiiede # huiar~aa # šihe + baise.leci-ji
 then all own much rejoice-together-ing
 # neke hukur[ii] + ale-ji # tenger~ee
 one cow ACC kill-ing sky (gods) own
 + take-ji ~ee,
 sacrifice-ing uh
 Then everyone was very happy and they killed a cow and
 sacrificed it to their gods.

IV. LEXICON

Note: In the following word lists, verbs are intransitive ('break') unless the English translation shows transitivity ('break it'). Three dots (...) are used to represent the heading item when used in examples. Omitted passages are shown with three hyphens (- - -).

DAGUR-ENGLISH

- .aa V → N. dau.aa 'mountain pass' (dau- 'pass').
 san.aa 'thought, heart' (sane- 'think').
 uant.aa 'a person so careless he might as well be asleep' (uante- 'sleep'). Cf. .ee.
- .aa- V → Vc. hal.aa- 'heat up' (hale- 'get warm'), hank.aa- 'make thirsty' (hanke- 'get thirsty'), tuš.aa- 'entrust' (tuše- 'rely on, lean against'). Cf. .ee-, .oo-.
 [? abbreviation < .legaa-].
- aa emphatic: alternant of -ee after a, aa, and in free variation with -ee after ai.
- ~aa statement particle. See ~n~aa. Cf. ~uu.
- ~aa reflexive: alternant of ~ee after base with final strong vowel a or aa, e. g. ame + ~ee → am~aa, nuaa + ~ee → nuaa~aa.
- aa- 'live, be, stay'.
 Bii ende aa-ji aa~bai (/ bai-ji aa~bai) 'I'm l|iving here' or 'I am here'.
 Sii haane aa-ji (/ bai-ji) aa~bi_ši(i) ~(i)ee
 'Where are you?'
- aa~beci auxiliary verb + particle (= ~bole~beci 'even if, although, but'); see -señ (uei)...
- aa]de emphatic dative 'does and then': alternant of -ee]de after base with final strong vowel a or aa.

- aa[d~ee emphatic dative + pause particle 'does and then uh...': alternant of -ee[d~ee (see -aa).
- aahe 'husk, shell (of grain)'.
 aaleji 'spider' (also agaleji).
 aaleji[n šulese 'spider web'.
 [aar~aa instrumental reflexive: alternant of [eer~ee after base with final strong vowel a or aa.
 [aae instrumental: alternant of [eere after base with final strong vowel a or aa, e. g. ame + [eere → am[aae, nuaa + [eere → nuaa[aae.
 aareci (a kind of cheese).
 [aas~aa ablative reflexive: alternant of [ees~ee after base with final strong vowel a or aa.
 [aae ablative: alternant of [eese after base with final strong vowel a or aa, e. g. ame + [eese → am[aae, nuaa + [eese → nuaa[aae.
 aa. š*i* 'nature, character, disposition, temperament' [< aa- 'be' + .š*i*].
 aa. š*i* jan = aa. š*i*.
 aa. š*i*. le-
 (ji bai~n~aa) 'behave (oneself), act (towards people)'.
 moo ... 'behave badly'.
 sain ... 'behave nicely'.
 š*i*he moo dure[te*i* ... 'act very badly'.
 abe- / Cabe- intensive prefix (C = initial consonant of following word).
 See ab(e)-adili, ab(e)-amere.han, habe-hare, cabe-cagan, šabc-šari.
 ab(e)-adili 'the very same, exactly the same'.
 ab(e)-amere.han 'most easy'.
 abese 'coffin'.
 acaa speaker's own father; cf. ecihe.
 ... euee 'father and mother, one's parents'.

aci	'benefit, favor'.
acire-	'bring, get'. Tere caas[]ii ende acire 'Bring that paper here!' Koten[]oose acire~iaa 'I'll get some from town'.
Aci[]tei.	('with favor') = 'Thank you' (new expression, not originally Dagur usage).
aderihe	'stallion'.
adill	'same, similar, like, the likes of'. šame[]tei adill sarediee huu 'an old person like you'. Cf. nek(e)-adili.
adoo	'herd (of animals); herd animal'.
adoo.ci(n)	'herder'.
adoo.se	'animal'.
agaleji	= aaleji.
ahe	someone else's older brother. Cf. akaa... deu 'brothers (older and younger)'.
ai-	'fear, be afraid'. šii-uu[]eese ai- 'be afraid to do it'. šihe huda[]aase ule ai[]n 'not be afraid of a high price'.
aicile-	'visit, pay a visit (to)'. Bii tere gere[]te aicile-ji aa~bai or Tere gere[]te bii aicile-ji aa~bai 'I visit that (or his) house'.
aiduu	'very'.
Aigun	'Aigun' (name of a town).
ailaa- ₁	'take off (clothes); untie (knot)'.
ailaa- ₂	'intone, recite, chant'.
aile	'village'. ail(e)-aile 'village after village'. aile geri 'one's home (in the village)'.

ai.legaa-	'frighten, scare, startle'.
aiman	'province, tribe'.
aimede	variant (? mistake) = amiŋde 'alive, living'. tere aileŋde aimede aa.ji aa.uu huu 'the people who were living in that town'.
aimese-	'breathe'. ?variant (? mistake) = ami.se{-}.
ai.me.šige	'frightening, fearsome, awesome, awful'.
aiole	'danger'.
ain	'hunting trip'. ainŋde iau- 'go hunting'. Cf. anemaa-, ande.
aišile-	'help' [? < aa.ši.le-]. Synonym tuase.le-.
akaa	'one's own older brother'. Cf. ahe.
alabe	'varicolored, piebald'.
ale-	'kill'.
alebe	'(official) duty, service work'. ... haa-(ji aa~bai) 'be an official, be a per- son on duty or in service'.
alede	'span (distance between fingertips of out- stretched arms)'.
aledere-	'drop it; lose (a job, etc.); let out'. ame ... 'promise, commit oneself'. suurese ... 'let out a sigh'.
aledere	'news'.
aledere nere	'fame'.
ale/a.gede-	'get killed'.
alehe	'(fishing) net'.
aleko.me	'step, pace'.
aleku-	1. 'walk'; cf. iau-. 2. (a horse) 'amble, walk' (the slowest of five horse gaits: aleku- taibere-, jiroo-, katere-, haule-).

al ^e / _a .leci-	'kill each other; fight'.
alete	'gold'. ... mung~ee 'one's (own) gold and silver'.
alet[en-gate	'North star, pole star'. [_{<} 'golden' + ?]
ali	interrogative/ indefinite pronoun 'which, any'. ali juh~ee marete-ji~ee 'forgot (which were) his directions'. ali sain 'better than anything'. ali~n (= ali~ni) sain 'which is best?'
ali[eeere	instrumental interrogative pronoun 'which'.
ali[eeere~ci	instrumental indefinite pronoun 'whichever, any one'.
ali[eeese	ablative interrogative pronoun 'which'.
ali[eeese~ci	ablative indefinite pronoun 'whichever, any one'.
ali[ji	accusative interrogative pronoun 'which'.
ali[ji~ci	accusative indefinite pronoun 'whichever, any one'.
alji-	'exchange'. ter[_{ii} en[_{tei} ... 'exchange that for this'.
alimi	'peach'.
ali[n	attributive interrogative pronoun 'which'.
? al[in	genitive interrogative pronoun 'which'.
alin~ci	indefinite pronoun 'whichever, any one'. alin~ci au-ji bole~bai 'any will do (to take)'. ...
alin[de	dative interrogative pronoun 'which'.
alin[de~ci	dative indefinite pronoun 'whichever, any one'.
ali[ni~ee	genitive reflexive interrogative pronoun 'which'.

ali[ni~ee~ci	genitive reflexive indefinite pronoun 'whichever, any one'.
ali[tei	comitative interrogative pronoun 'which'.
ali[tei~ci	comitative indefinite pronoun 'whichever, any one'.
amare	'peace, contentment' [< amere]. Taa amare sain bai~n~uu 'How are you?'
amare-	'rest' (= amere-).
ame ₁	'mouth, opening'.
ame ₂	'grain'; cf. sus-ame; narie-eme.
am(e) alede-	('lose mouth' =) 'promise, make a promise'.
amele uei	'naughty' (bound noun + negative) [? < emele].
ame sare	'small opening (into anything empty), a hole' (noun + ?).
amere	'easy'.han 'very easy'.
amere-	'rest'.
ame.ta.le-	'taste it'.
ame.te[tei	'tasty'.
ami	'one's life, my life'.
ami[da.re- (ji aa~bai)	'be living, live'.
ami[de	'alive, living'. Tere ami[de (/ami[tei) huu 'He is a living man'. Variant aimede.
?*ami.se(-)	'breath(e)'. <u>See</u> aimese.
ami.ta.n	'living creature'. Tere moo ami.ta.n 'He is a vile creature'.
.an	V → N. <u>See</u> .gan.

ande	1. 'sworn friend, bosom buddy, hunting companion'. 2. 'hunting partner; outfitter (grub-staker) of a hunter'. [? < an[de, cf. anemaa-, ain.] Cf. guci.
ane-	'heal, get well'.
ane.gaa-	'heal it, make it well' (rare).
anemaa-	'hunt for reindeer'. (? ane.maa-, cf. ande, pentuu.mee-)
anikiee	'guest, stranger'. Cf. anke; giicin.
anire	'sound, noise'.
anke	'at first, for the first time'. Cf. anikiee.
araa	'jagged thing, thing with teeth'.
araa šide	'wisdom tooth'.
arehe	'means, resources, method, way (to help), remedy, recourse, something one can do about it'. Bii arehe uei 'There is nothing I can do'. arehe uei bole.ji 'since there is no way out, lacking recourse (means)'.
aren	'clean'. Cf. arile-, .n.
arese	'skin'.
arešaan	'hot spring'.
arete	'gelding'.
ariehen	'merely, just, barely'.
arihi	'liquor, wine'. Synonym darese.
arile-	'(weather) clear up; fade (away). Cf. aren.
arile.gaa-	'clean, erase, wipe away, sweep out'.
asoo-	'inquire, ask (question)'. Cf. hasoo-.
ašikecan	'rat, mouse'.

au	'wide'.
au-	'take, buy'. Bii au-u[]de duare[]tei 'I want to buy (or take) it'.
aule	'mountain'.
auleji-	1. 'meet'. 2. 'introduce'. 3. 'mix'. (+ dative or comitative). [? < au- + .leci-].
aure	1. 'steam, vapor, gas'. 2. 'spirit, soul, mind, humor, temper, character'. Bii aure hure-sen 'I lost my temper'.
auriee-	'climb'.
auruhe	'big fish (probably sturgeon)'.
~baa	suggestive particle 'I think; maybe you should ...; perhaps (probably) he ...; maybe it is ...'. Taa edee iau~baa 'You better go now'. Tere iau~b ^e /i~baa 'Perhaps he is going; I think he is going'. Tere šini keku~šini~baa 'Maybe it is your child'. Ter[]li "base neke canduu baa" ~geji bode-ji~ee 'I thought (of him) that he must be another bandit.' [? < *be + ~aa; ? < Chinese <u>ba</u>] (NOTE: There is no question form.)
baa	'additionally, and also, in addition; (<u>literary</u>) and'. moode coloo~ci baa aule hade~ci 'all the sticks and stones, as well as the mountains and rocks'.
baa-	'defecate'.
baagen	= baahen 'graveyard'.
baahen	'graveyard, cemetery'.
baa.se	'defecation, dung, feces'.
baature	'hero; brave'. baature huu 'brave man'.
bacile-	'boil'.

bačile. gaa-	'boil it'. čiee... 'make tea'.
badaa	= bedaa 'food'.
badare-	'spread (self out)', ...-sen 'is spread'. Belehe tere[ni~ee šari]de~ni badare-sen. 'The moles (spots) spread all over his face'.
bage	'little, young' (apparently not common; we would expect bahe or baa); see bage.cude. Cf. usiken.
bageci	(a kind of secondary shaman) [< bage + .ci].
bage.cude	'youths, young men'.
~bai	indicative particle 'does, is; will do, will be' (overlaps in meaning with ~biee); takes shape ~bei or ~bii before ~iee (question), ~bii~iee, ~šii~ee, or ~baa. šii~bai 'does it, will do it'.
bai-	1. 'exist, be (it is), there is (= we've got)'. 2. 'stand, stand up'. 3. 'stay'. 4. 'stop, give up'. 5. 'stop (halt) it, give it up'. bedaa id-u~ee bai-ji~ee 'gave up the idea of eating; decided not to eat'.
baif	1. 'stop! halt!'. 2. 'stay!'. 3. 'stand up!'.
~bai~beci	indicative particle + concessive particle 'even if, although'. Synonyms (~) bole~beci, ~beci.
~bai~bele	indicative particle + conditional particle 'if'. See -sen . . .
baicaa-	'inspect, check'.
bai.dele	'situation, condition, status'.
Bai-ji bai-ji!	'Stop! Stay where you are!'.
bai.legaa-	'stand him up; have him stand up'.
bain	'rich'.
baire	'happiness, joy'. ... [tei bai~n~aa 'is happy'.

- Šii baire[tei bai~n~aa 'Congratulations on your good fortune'.
- baise- 'be happy, rejoice'.
- baise.leci- 'rejoice together'.
- baite
1. 'thing, matter, fact, business (at hand), event'.
- Šii iamare bait(e)[tei_ši(i)~(i)ee 'What's on your mind? What can I do for you? What do you want?'
- Ire-sen bait[šii huaine biede nare sonse-ji mede-ji~ee 'Later we found out (that) they had come'. 2. 'need, necessity' (cf. iose, herege).
- uu bait(e)[tei 'there is a need to; need (ought) to'.
- uu baite uei 'there is no need to. need not'.
- Šil keku[d~ee job-uu baite uei 'There is no reason to worry about your son'.
- bai~tele
1. 'while, when'.
- Bii ende bai~tele tere ire-sen 'He came while I was here'.
2. 'until'.
- Bii ende uei~bai~tele tere ire-sen 'He came while I was not here'. Cf. Tere ire~tele bij ende bai~biee 'I'll stay here till he comes'; Šii tere huu ire~tele ende bai~bi_ši~ee 'You'll be here when he comes'.
- 3. 'in spite of the fact, although'.

Bii tende bu ir-ee~geji hele-sen~bai~tele tere ire-sen 'Even when I said not to come, he came anyway'.

baji 'brother-in-law'.

bakeci (? mistake for bageci) 'a minor iadegen'.

bale 'black sesame; sesame-cake'.
... tose 'sesame oil'.

bale- 'bury'.

balice

 1. 'blind' (cf. sohore).

... bole-sen 'went blind'.

 2. 'blindman's bluff' (a game).

baliee-	'rob'. jak[]ii ... 'rob people of things'. Canduu~bole bišin canduu[]i~ee (or canduu~ee) ule baliee[]n 'A bandit does not rob a fellow bandit'.
banse	'teacher's punishment stick' [< Chinese <u>bǎnz.</u>]
banse-	'beat with a <u>banse</u> '.
bare-	'finish, end'. bedaa~iee idē-ji bar-aa[]de 'when they fin- ished eating their meal'.
baredeme	'boastful, hot-headed, rash'. ... huu 'a hot-head; a boaster'.
bare.gaa-	'finish, end it'.
baregase	1. 'willow'. 2. 'willow stick'. <i>buŋgəsen</i>
baregoleci	'dipper, ladle'.
Barek ^e / _a n	'Buddha'. <i>buŋgəsen</i>
baren	'right (direction)' ... gari 'right hand'.
bar ^e / _a n	'many' (more often of things; cf. ualen).
bari-	1. 'take, catch, hold, keep, get a hold on'. bari-ji iau- 'take him away/off'. 2. 'touch'. Buu bari 'Don't touch (take, move, disturb) this!'. Cf. halede-. 3. 'set (a bone)'.
bariee	'bracelet'.
barieeci	'midwife'.
bari.gede-	'get caught, seized, taken, held, touched'. base neke canduu[]de bari.gede- 'get caught by another bandit'.
bari-ji	'take and (do something to it)': used to em- phasize accusative. Canduu neke canduu[]i~ee bari-ji miaucan.daa-ji ale-sen 'One bandit shot and killed a fellow bandit'.

- bari. leci- 'get a hold on each other, grapple together; wrestle'.
- bari. me. te 'proof'.
- bari. ši 'a bonesetter (some of whom go into trances like a shaman; cf. iadegen)'.
- bari. ule 'handle, grasp, grip'.
- base 'also, still, again, and/or; even; what's more, then too'. (See -ji base bole~bai.)
base neke aile 'another village'.
sain base kainde 'is good and cheap'.
base uante-ji bai-ji~ee 'and, what's more, he was asleep'.
- base~le 'just, all the more'. Neke ušiken keku teregul[jeere iau-u]de base~le moo bai-sen 'It would have been bad just to have the small boy walk the road alone'.
Tere base~le sain 'HE's quite all right'.
- bate 'firm, trustworthy'.
Tere huu bate huu 'He is a man you can trust'.
bat(e)[tei huu 'a firm, upright man'.
- Batehen 'Botkha' (name of place).
...-cien 'the city of B.'
... huu 'the people of B.'
- Batuu 'Batu' (boy's name).
- bause 'Chinese meat bun (dumpling, stuffed bread)' [< Chinese bāoz].
- ~beci concessive particle. 1. 'even if, although, but'.
šiit~beci 'even if (although) one does it or does it but'.
2. 'even if it is' (= bole~beci).
haane... 'wherever it is'.
iamare... 'whichever it is'.
ali[n]... 'any one it might be'.
tere... ene... 'regardless whether it is that or this'.
bii... hen... 'whether it's me or anyone else'. [? < bai- + ~ci].

bedaa	'food'. Variant badaa. kanse ... 'rice'.
beede	'outside'. Cf. gaade. beed[jeese ire-sen 'came from outside'.
beede-	'feel somewhat cold'.
beeli	'gloves'.
beel ^o /iji-	'vomit'.
begeci	<u>See</u> nide ... [? < bageci].
behe	'Chinese ink'.
~bei	variant = ~bii (shape of ~bai or ~biee before ~iee, ~bii, ~šii, ~baa).
bei	'body; self'. Bii bei~ee uji-sen 'I saw my- self'.
~bei_bii~iee	= ~bii_bii~iee
beici-	'hunt'.
~bei~iee	= ~bii~iee.
~bei_šii~iee	= ~bii_šii~iee.
~bele	conditional particle 'if'. Synonyms ~bole, ~bese. šii~bele 'if one does it'. šii-señ uei~bele 'if one did not do (had not done) it'. šii~bele sain 'It is better to do it'. [? < bai~le].
beleberete	'butterfly'.
bele.de-	'prepare, fix, arrange for'. sau.del~aa bele.de-sen 'fixed you a seat'.
beleduhe	'testicles'.
belehe	'mole, spot on skin'.
bele.n	'ready, prepared 'on hand'.

belun	'warm' [? < bole-; cf. bole-sen]. beluñ ose 'warm water'.
beregen	'sister-in-law'. Cf. beri.
beri	1. 'bride'. ... au-ji aa~bai 'get married, take a bride'. 2. 'man's daughter-in-law'. keku[d~ee ... togete- 'decide on a bride for one's son'.
~bese	conditional particle 'if'. Synonyms ~bele, ~bole. šii~bese 'if one does it'. [? < bai- + .se]
bese	'waistband, cloth belt, sash'.
bese.lee-	1. 'wear (a belt), gird oneself with'. bes[šii bese.lee-ji aa~bai 'is wearing a belt'. 2. 'encircle, surround'. tere gajir[šii... 'surround that place'.
bici-	'write'. Cf. šii-, bitehe, bitee.ci.
biede ₁	first person plural inclusive pronoun 'we, us = you and I'.
biede ₂	first person plural exclusive pronoun 'we'. See maan-, ~mani.
bieden[aaare	instrumental first plural inclusive pronoun.
bieden[aaase	ablative first plural inclusive pronoun.
biede nare, biede nere	'we all, us all'.
bieden[de	dative first plural inclusive pronoun.
biede[ni~ee	genitive reflexive first plural inclusive pronoun.
bieden[šii	accusative first plural inclusive pronoun.
bieden[tei	comitative first plural inclusive pronoun.
~bice	definite future particle 'will, shall'. šii bice 'will do'. (Overlaps in meaning with ~bai; they coincide in form before

~iee, ~baa, ʒbi, ʒii. See ~bei, ~bii.)
[? < bai + iee].

- biensī 'meat wrappings (dumplings)'.
[< Chinese biǎn.shí = jiǎoz].
- bii nominative first singular pronoun 'I'; cf.
min-, nam-; biede; bei.
- ʒbi(i) postposed first singular pronoun.
- ~bii shape of ~bai or ~biee before ~iee, ʒbi,
ʒii, ~baa; variant of ~bei.
- ~bii_ʒbi~iee indicative particle ~bai or future particle
~biee (in alternant shape ~bii) + post-
posed first person pronoun + question
particle.
Bii iau~bii_ʒbi~iee 'Am I going?' or 'Will
I go?'
- ~bii~iee indicative particle bai or future particle
~biee (in alternant shape ~bii) + question
particle.
sii~bii~iee 'does it?, will one do it?'
- ~bii_ʒii~iee indicative particle ~bai or future particle
~biee (in alternant shape ~bii) + postposed
second person pronoun + question particle.
Sii iau~bii_ʒii~iee 'Are you going? or Will
you go?'
- ~biji tentative particle 'probably (will)'.
ʒii~bai~biji 'probably does it, will do it'.
ʒii-sen~biji 'probably did it'.
ʒii-señ uei~biji 'probably did not do it'.
- ~biji~de tentative particle + insistent particle
'indeed probably (will)'.
ʒii~bai~biji~de 'will probably do it indeed'.
ʒii-sen~biji~de 'probably did it indeed'.
- ~biji~d~ee tentative particle + insistent particle +
pause-emphasis particle 'indeed probably
(will) so there!'
ʒii~bai~biji~d~ee 'will probably do it
indeed, so there!'
ʒii-sen~biji~d~ee 'probably did it indeed,
so there!'

- ~biji~ee tentative particle + pause-emphasis particle.
šli~bai~biji~ee 'will probably do it (or probably does it), you see'.
- {~}bišin 1. negative particle 'not': tere~bešin 'not that'; tere~bišiñ ene bai~n~aa 'not that but this'; tere bai-sen~bišiñ 'was not that'.
2. noun 'other; other person'. ... huu 'the other people'.
miah[]aase bišiñ ioo 'what besides meat'.
- bišire- 'admire'.
- bitee.ci 'clerk' [< bitehe + ci]. (Cf. bici-.)
- bitege = bitehe.
- bitehe 1. 'book, word'... dau.de- 'study'.
2. 'language'. Niaken ... Chinese language'. (Cf. bici-, bitee.ci.)
- bode-₁ 'think, figure (out)'. jiaa bod-uu huu 'fortune-teller'.
- bode-₂ 'paint, dye'.
- bogoni 'short (in height), low'. ... huu 'short person'.
- bohe 'male elk'.
- boigun 'property, fortune, estate'.
... ~oo 'his own fortune'.
- boihon 'the extended family' [? < boigun 'property'].
- boikoo 'wooden polo stick (used on pooliee ball)'.
- boin 'happiness, blessing, merit, kindness'.
- boki- 'tie up, fetter, fasten'. huu[]ii tereg[]in kurese[]de... 'tie a man to the wheel of a cart'. dees[]eere... 'tie up with rope'.
- boki.de- 'get fettered, bound, tied'.
- Bokore-cien place name.
- ~bole₁ conditional particle 'if'. Synonyms ~bese, ~bele.

šii~bole 'if one does it': šii-señ uei~bole
'if one did not do it or had not done it'.
[? < ~bele < bai~le: ? < bole-].

~bole₂

1. contrastive topic particle 'as for'. Cf.
~{i}ni.
Bii~bole sain. šii~bole moo 'I am good and
you are bad'.
Bii~bole iau~bai, šii buu iau 'I am going,
don't you go'.
2. 'if (it is)'.
Ene ger[šii~bole bii au~iaa 'If it's this
house (you're selling) I'll buy it'.
Tere usuu[šii~bole bišin huu sonse-ji ule
mede[n 'This jargon (was something) other
people could not understand'.

bole-

1. 'become'.
Bii sain bole-sen 'I got well (or better)'.
2. 'is, happen to be'.
turesen bol-uu huu 'a person who happens to
be a relative'.
3. 'is OK/ fine, will do': See ule bolo[n].
Ka inde. ken bole-ji bole~n~uu 'Can you
come down a little on the price?'
4. -uu[leere bole- 'be arranged (decided) to'.

~bole~beci

conditional particle + concessive particle
'even if, although'. Synonyms ~beci,
~bai~beci.
šii... 'even if (although) one does it';
šii-sen... 'although one did (had done) it; did
it but'.
šii-señ uei... 'did not do it but'.
šii-uu... 'do it but'.

bole~beci

verb + concessive particle 'even if it
(happens to) be, regardless of its (being)'.
haane... 'wherever it is'.
iamare... 'whichever it is'.
ali[n... 'any one it might be'.
tere... ene... 'regardless whether it is
that or this'.
hejee... 'whenever it might be, any time at
all'.

bole.gaa-

'make (it into), produce, carry out, put into
effect' [< bole- 'become'].
sain... 'make it good (better), improve it,
repair it, cure it'.

- bolejoo 1. 'appointment, date'. ... uei 'unsettled, still to be fixed'.
2. 'definite knowledge that; definite that'.
See -uu bolejoo uei.
- bolejoo- 'make an appointment'.
- bolejoo uei 1. 'unsettled, still to be fixed'.
2. 'maybe, perhaps'. au-uu bolejoo uei
bai-sen 'might perhaps have taken'.
- bole-sen 1. 'became, etc.'.
2. 'cooked, fixed, prepared': ... miahe
'cooked meat'.
3. 'ripe'.
- boletore- 'come loose (undone), (an attached thing)
come off; get away from, detach oneself
(separate) from; come (get) free, be released'.
- bol-oo[de] ('it is and then' =) 'and': jau ... neke 'a
hundred and one'; neke ... juncare 'one and
a half'.
- bon 'a ghost returned to earth'. Cf. šurekule.
- boo- 1. 'get down, descend, come (go) down'.
2. 'stop, spend the night (at)': neke
gere[te] ... 'stop at a house for the night'.
- boo.legaa- 'make him (it) descend, lower, get him to
come down; (cut) off'. hereke-ji boo.legaa-
'cut it off'.
- borecoo 'soybeans'.
šari ... 'yellow soybeans'.
badaa ... (unidentified large bean).
- boroo 'wrong'.
- boroo- 'make a mistake, err; distort'.
- boroole- 'retreat'.
- bose- 'rise, get up, spring up; occur, appear'.
- bose.gaa- 'raise, lift'.
- budun 'fat (and round), roly-poly, big around,
coarse and fat (person), thick'. Cf. taregun.

bugede	'all'.
buile	'gums (of teeth)'.
buke	1. 'wrestler': ... tali- ('release wrestler'=) 'wrestle'. 2. 'very strong, powerful'.
buleku	'mirror'.
bulure	(a kind of stirrer).
buni	'tomorrow'.
burii, buriee	'be dark, dim, not clear'.
buse	'cloth, material' [? < Chinese <u>bù</u> + -z].
bute-	'get completed (finished), turn into something, be done, be ready'. Tere[ni~ee geri~ni bute-sen 'Their house is ready'.
bute.gee-	'get it ready, finish it up, make, produce, turn out, build'.
buu + (verb base)	'don't!' Buu šii 'Don't do it!' Buu jobe 'Don't worry'. Šii buu ai 'Don't you be afraid!'
butuu	1. 'closed up tight': ... geri 'a house with no windows'. 2. 'secret': ... usuue 'secret words, argot'.
buuse	'louse'.
caacuku	'bowl' Cf. (? =) caciku.
caaji	'day after tomorrow'.
caajile-	'forbid'. ših[jeere ... 'strictly forbid'.
caase	'paper'.
caa.šii	'toward there, thither'.
cabe-cagan	'snow white'. (abe/Cabe + variant < cigaan.)
caciku	'rice-bowl'. Cf. caacuku.

- cade- 1. 'be full, satiated, satisfied (with food or sleep)'.
cade~tel~ee ide- 'eat one's fill'.
2. 'get fed up with (a person)'.
Bii tere huu]eese cade-sen 'I am fed up with him'.
- cade.gaa- 'fill one up, satisfy'.
- canduu 'bandit'.
- cante 'an engagement festival (first visit of prospective bridegroom to fiancée's family)'.
Cf. tori.
- carese a kind of tree (oak ?).
- cari (standard) = šari 'face'.
- carici- 'cut down, cut down with axe'. Cf. cirieci-.
- case 'snow'.
- ceejj 'chest (of body)'.
- ceere 'quarantine'.
...]tei 'is kept (away) from; is forbidden. is quarantined'.
...]tei geri 'quarantined house'.
name]de ...]tei 'it is forbidden to me'.
- ceere.le- 'be forbidden, kept away from'. bii ... 'I am forbidden (from that)'.
- cege-sen auxiliary verb + perfect (not too common in Dagur) 'finished': šii ... 'finished doing it, got it done'. Cf. bare-.
- celecuke 'large basket for grain, grain hamper'.
- ceuse a kind of Chinese cloth [< Chinese chóuz 'silk stuff other than satin'].
- .ci See .ci(n).
- ~ci 1. '...at all, any... ever'.
2. 'also, too'. Cf. ~beci, ~bole~beci, hen... 'anybody, whoever'.
ioo... 'anything, whatever'.
ali]n... 'anyone, whichever'.

- iamare... 'any (one), whatever'.
 hejee... 'anytime, whenever'.
 haane... 'anywhere, wherever'.
 sain~ci uei (moo~ci uei) 'not so good (not so bad)'. ǃihe~ci uei 'not so big'.
 bedaa~ci id-uu uei 'not even eat'.
 moode coloo~ci baa aule hade~ci 'the sticks and stones as well as the mountains and rocks'.
- cici- 'throw, spread; sow'.
- Cicihare 'Tsitsikar' (name of a town).
- cicoore 'straight (not bent)'.
 ... iau- 'go straight'.
 Cicoore bai! 'Stand up straight!'. Cf. tonden. Synonym tobe.
- ciee 'tea'.
- ciee- 'become gray'.
 Minii šari ciee-sen 'My face became gray (= pale with fear)'.
 Tengere ciee-ji aa~bai 'It is growing light — dawn is drawing near'.
- cien See Batehen-cien, Bokore-cien, Naun-cien.
- cigaan 'white'. Cf. cage-cagan.
- cigaan nuaa ('white vegetable' =) 'Chinese cabbage'.
- cii 'ruler, measuring rod' [< Chinese chǐ].
- cike- 'put in, dip in'. Cf. ciki-.
- cikee- 'be quiet, quiet down'.
- ciki 'ear'.
- ciki- 'put in, insert'. Cf. cike-.
- ciki.mee- 'grab by the ear'.
- .cile- N → V. moo.cile- 'mistreat' (moo 'bad').
- cilemie- 'mock'.
- cilemie.leci- 'mock each other back and forth, banter, joke'.

.ci(n)	N → N. 'person'. adoo.ci(n) 'herder' (adoo 'herd'), tari.ee.cin 'farmer' (tari.ee 'field'), eme.ci 'doctor' (eme 'medicine'), bitee.ci 'clerk' (bitee 'book'), gajire.ci 'guide' (gajire 'place'), jari.ci (sici) 'servant, messenger' (jare- 'send'), tuaa.ci 'cook' (tuaa 'kettle').
cindase	'saddle-bags'.
cinee	'energy, pep, vigor'. ... [te] 'energetic'.
cire	'dirt, soilage'.
cirecihe	'penis'.
cirieci-	(non-Dagur) = carici-.
coci-	'be amazed, astonished'. Tede genteken keku~ee uji-ee [de] šihe coci-sen 'They were much astonished to see their son suddenly appear'.
Coibalesan	(man's name).
coki-	'(a bird) peck'.
cole	'rank, title'.
coloo	'rock, stone'.
comoo	'cup'.
conku	'window' [<u>< Chinese chuāng.hù</u>].
coo.gien	'dispute, argument'. Cf. coo.leci-.
cookore	'varicolored, motley'.
coo.leci-	'argue, dispute, quarrel, fuss, fight'.
coore-	'leak out'.
coose	'kind of farm receptacle' [? < Chinese].
cose	'blood'.
cuahe	'soldier'. cuahe [de] iau- 'go off to the army'. cuahe [i]n uarekele 'military uniform, soldier suit'.

.cude	N → N. 'people'. See hare.cude, bage.cude.
cuiden	'match, matches' [<u>< Chinese qūdēng</u>].
culeci	'spleen; ?gall bladder; ? ?liver'.
culee	'free time, (spare) time, leisure; break (in work), time off'. ... [tei~bole 'when one is free (has the time), when time permits'.
cuu	a kind of door lock.
cuuci	'chisel' [? < Chinese <u>záoz</u>].
[da	= [de.
daa	1. 'origin'. Cf. ehi. 2. 'head of': mokon... 'head of clan'. Cf. tatendaa, maloodaa.
daa-	'(a knife) cut well, will cut, be sharp'.
.daa-	N → V. gari.daa- 'do something with the hand' (gari 'hand'). haure.daa- 'file' (haure 'a file'). miaucan.daa- 'fire' (miaucan 'a kind of gun'). Cf. .dee-.
daahe	'colt of under two years age; baby donkey'.
daare	'saddle-burn, saddle-sores'. Daare[tei mori[de diluee too~biee 'A fly will sit on the horse with saddle-sores' = one trouble leads to another ("when it rains, it pours").
daare-	1. 'feel cold'. 2. 'get (catch) a cold'.
dabete-	'forge (a knife)'. Cf. dahe-.
dage.legaa-	'make follow, lead, guide, take (people)' [<u>< dahe-</u>].
dage.legaa-sen	('made to follow' =) 'children of the mother by an earlier marriage; one's half-siblings'.
dahe-	'follow'. Cf. dage.legaa-.

- daiee 1. 'again'.
Daiee uacire~iaa 'Goodbye (see you later)'.
2. 'the next'.
daiee udure 'the next day'.
3. 'any more, still'.
daiee uji-ji ole-señ uei 'didn't get to see us
any more'.
- daile- 'conquer, fight' [? < dain + .le-].
- dain 'war, fight'.
Dain gare-sen 'A fight has broken out'.
[? dai.n]
- daire 'long smoking pipe'.
- daire- 'stop (drop) in at'.
dair-ee[]de iau- 'stop in and go' = stop in
(before going on).
- dale₁ 'seventy'.
- dale₂ 'shoulder blade'.
- .dale See .dele.
- dalede 'hidden, secret'.
- dalegun 'greedy'.
- dal[]en attributive of dale.
... huu 'seventy people'.
... neke 'seventy one'.
dal[]eñ ise 'seventy nine'.
- daliee 'ocean, sea'.
- dange 'tobacco'.
- danse 'files, records' [? < Chinese dānz 'list,
bill'].
- []da.re- dative + N → V. ami[]da.re- 'be living'
(ami[]de 'alive', ami 'life').
- dare- 'press down on'.
- darede 'cradle'.
- darehan 'artisan' (non-Dagur term).

- dareme 'the (whole) back'.
Mintii dareme eude-ji aa~bai 'I have a back ache'.
- darese 'liquor' (= arihi).
- dase- 1. 'sacrifice'.
2. 'repair, fix'.
- dasun 'sweet'.
- dau₁ 'sound; voice; call'.
... gare-, gare.gaa- 'make a voice, shout'.
šihe ... gare(.gaa)- 'shout loudly'.
miauca[ŋi~ee ... 'sound of a gun'.
- dau₂ 'very'.
- dau- 'go over (cross) a pass; go too far'.
dau.aa([ji) ... -ji aa~bai 'go over a pass'.
Šii dau-sen_šii~ee 'You went too far'.
- dau.aa 'mountain pass'.
- dau.de- 1. 'call'.
Ianse dau.de-ji~ee 'called him Yangz'.
2. 'read'.
bitehe... 'study'.
- daude.leci- 1. 'call each other'.
2. 'read to each other'.
- Daure 'Dagur'.
- (.)de₁ plural. See tede (tere); ede (ene); hede (hen);
biede (bii, bei); .cude (.ci).
- (.)de₂ See ende, tende; dee.de [? < [de dative].
- .de-₁ N → V. dau.de- 'call' (dau 'voice'), hole.de-
'get separated' (hole 'far, distant'), pau.de-
'bombard' (pau 'cannon'), gašikare.de- 'feel
lonely' (gašikare 'alone'), šihe.de- 'get
serious' (šihe 'big'); gale.de- 'burn, set on
fire' (gali 'fire'); ?eude- 'ail' (euse 'ailment');
dogole.de- 'limp' (dogelon 'lame').
- .de-₂ V → Vp. boki.de- 'get fettered' (boki- 'tie').

- ~de
insistent particle.
šii~de 'do it! go on, do it!'
šii-sen~de 'did it all right!'
šii~bai~de 'does it indeed you know; does it, I tell you'.
Tere duare[]tei bai~le uei~de 'Of course he wants to'.
- []de
dative. See also []te,
terehe[]de mori[]i kueele- 'attach horse to cart'.
aule[]de iau- 'go to the mountains'.
tere hoon[]de 'in that year'.
tere guareb[]en udure[]de 'for those three days'.
šame[]de hoire mori bai~n~aa 'you have two horses, I see'.
neke~ni naim[]en jau[]de~bole 'if you make the price of one 800'.
cuahe[]de bedaa šani-ji uke-sen 'cooked food for the soldiers'.
ter[]en[]de huaire- 'be jealous of him'.
mori[]de sain '(be) good at (riding) horses'.
huu[]de ioso.le- 'greet people'.
Maan[]de šinkin buse bai~n~aa 'We have some new cloth'.
Name[]de base neke keku bai~n~aa 'I have a son too'.
- ~de(e), ~d(e)
pause particle 'uh...'. Cf. jee.
- (.)dee
See eidee, edee; cf. hejee.
- .dee-
N → V. kule.dee- 'do something with the foot' (kuli 'foot'), in.dee- 'mill it' (in 'mill'). Cf. .daa-.
- []d~ee
reflexive dative.
Bokore-cien[]d~ee hari-ji ire-sen 'came back to their own village of B.'
jibi[]d~ee sau-ji 'sitting down in the boat'.
keku[]d~ee joke-ji 'worrying about one's child'. See also haan[]d~ee, hejee[]d~ee, hen[]d~ee.
- ~d~ee
insistent particle + pause-emphasis particle.
'...so there!; you see?!' (usually arrogant);
see ~biji~de, ~biji~d~ee.

	šii~n~ee~d~ee } šii~n~aa~d~ee } 'does it, so there!' šii~bai~d~ee } šii~sen~d~ee 'did it, so there!'
dee.de	'on top'.
deeli	'fur coat (of any kind)'.
dee.re	1. 'on, above, over'. eus[]en ... 'on the grass'. aule (aul[]en, aul[]in, aule[]ni~ee) ... 'top of the mountain'. geri (geri[]n, geri[]ni~ee) ... 'on top of the house'. širee (šire[]n, širee[]in, širee[]ni~ee) ... 'on (top of) the table'. mood[]en (mood[]in, moode[]ni~ee) ... 'on top of the tree'. 2. 'on top of (that), in addition, not only... but'. Uarkele uei dee.re, ide.šii base uei bai~ji~ee 'Not only were there no clothes, there was no food either'. 3. 'superior, better, preferable; ought to'. Bii (sau~u[]eere) iau~sen dee.re 'I ought to go (rather than stay)'.
deese	'rope'.
dee.šii	'up, upwards'. dee.re (or dee.šii) sau- 'sit in the higher more honored seat'.
dee.ure	'over (head), above, upper'. geri (geri[]n, geri[]ni~ee) ... 'over the house'. Tere dee.ure ire~sen 'He came flying over-head'. Naure dee.ure derede~ji aa~bai 'He flies over the lake'.
degede-	(? variant, ? non-Dagur) = derede- 'fly'.
dehe-	auxiliary verb 'manage to, arrange to, happen to'. šii ... bai~sen 'used to do it'. šii ... uei bai~sen 'did not used to do it'. šii ... bai~n~aa 'sometimes does it'. šii ... uei 'does not ever do it, never does it'.

deii	'bird'. Cf. šo(u)oo.
.dele	V → N. bai.dele 'situation' (bai- 'be'), iau.dele 'action, behavior' (iau- 'go'), sau.dele 'seat' (sau- 'sit'); sore.de ^e / _a le 'habit' (sore- 'learn').
delebure	'fan'.
delin	'horse's mane'. Cf. jelen.
demii	'so, so much'. ... saiñ uei 'is not so good'. Bii demii duare uei 'I do not like it so much (any too much, particularly)'.
denji	'small hill, mound'.
denjin	'lamp' [? < Chinese <u>dēngxīn</u> 'wick'].
dense	'hand scales' (< Chinese <u>dēngz</u> 'small steelyard').
derebe	'pillow'.
derede-	'fly, float'. Cf. degede-.
deregede	'nearby, vicinity'. Minii deregede sau 'Sit near me!' Tere[ñi~ee geri~ni ende deregede bai 'His house is near here'.
derejee	'underquilt, mattress'.
derese	'feathergrass (kind of reed, woven into things)'.
deu	'younger brother (of speaker or others)'.
dil(e)uee	'a fly'.
dobetele-	1. 'attack, rush'. 2. '(horse) dash, gallop'.
dogelon	'lame'.
dogešin	'tempestuous, quick-tempered'. ... jan[tei huu 'a person who has a temper'.
dogole.de-	'be lame, limp' [< dogelon].

dolegien	'wave (on water)'. ...
doloŋn	attributive of doloo. ... huu 'seven people'.
doloo	'seven'.
doloo-	'lick'.
domege	'home-remedy magic'.
domego.le-	'use home-remedy magic' [< domege].
doo.ši	'down, downwards'.
do.re	'below, beneath, under'. Cf. duare. ... sau- 'sit in lower (less honored) seat'. mori~oo moodŋen ... huiaa- 'tie one's horse to a tree'.
dorese-	'recall, recollect, keep talking about (the past or someone no longer there)'. Tere keku~ee dorese-ji aa~bai 'He keeps talking about his boy (who is off to the army)'.
do.se	'drop, drip'. neke ... 'one drop'. Variant do.so.le.
do.se-	1. 'drip down'. ose ... 'water drips'. 2. 'leak'. geri ... 'a house leaks'. Variant do.so.le-
do.so.le(-)	= do.se(-).
duande	'middle, between among'. sun(i) ... 'in the middle of the night'. teregule ... 'in the middle of the road'. Bii duande~ni sau~iaa 'I'll sit in the middle'.
duande.le-	'be in the midst of (doing), be in the middle (of job)'.
duange	'watermelon' [? < Chinese <u>dōngguā</u> 'winter melon'].
duanse	'kind of Chinese cloth (satin ?)' [< Chinese <u>duàn</u> z 'satin'.]

- duare₁ 1. 'desire, wish'.
 Bii duare[tei bai~n~aa 'I want to; I am willing'.
 šii-uu[de duare[tei 'want to do it'.
 šii-uu[de duare uei 'do not want to do it'.
 šii au-uu[de duare[tei~bole 'if you want to buy one'.
 2. 'love, affection'.
 ter[en[de duare[tei bai~n~aa 'loves him/her'.
- duare₂ 'below, under'. Cf. do.re.
 širee (šire[n, širee[in, širee[ni~ee) ...
 'under the table'.
- duare.le- 'want to, desire; love'.
 Bii ter[jii duare.le-ji aa~bai 'I love her/him'. (= Bii ter[en[de duare[tei bai~n~aa.)
- duate- 1. 'stay behind'.
 Tere ende duate-sen 'He stayed behind here'.
 Šii ende duate 'You stay here (while I go ahead)'.
 Bil ter[jeese duate-sen 1. 'I stayed after he left'. 2. 'I stayed behind him = I was not up to him (in competition)'.
 2. 'be insufficient, be not enough, be lacking, be short, scarce'.
 Jihaa~mini duate-sen 'I was short of funds'.
 3. 'owe'.
 Tere name[de jihaa duate-ji aa~bai 'he owes me money'.
- duat^e/_are 'inside; lining'.
 geri (geri[n, ger[ni~ee) ... 'in the house'.
 tere kejin ... 'inside that wall'.
- duci 'forty'.
- duci[n]n attributive of duci.
 ... huu 'forty people'.
 duci[n]n ise 'forty nine'.
- (.)dui See edui-tedui.
- dui- 'be fitting, proper, right, correct'.
 ... ji aa~bai 'is right'. [< Chinese dù].
- dulaan 'warm'.

dule-	'use up the whole (night), exhaust (the night), stay up (all night); stay awake through (the night), keep a vigil'. sun(i)... 'stay up all night'. Tede suni dule-ji aa~bai 'They stay up all night'. Suni dule-ji ire-sen 'He was on the road (coming here) the whole night'.
dulii	'deaf'.
dure	'appearance, looks, feature(s)'. moo ... []tei 'ugly looking'. šihe moo ... []tei aa. ši.le- 'act/treat very badly'.
dureb.ee	'four-eyed dog = dog with a white spot above each eye'.
dureb.uule	'foursome, four people'.
durube	'four'. Cf. dutegere, dureb.uule.
durub[en]	attributive of durube. ... huu 'four people'. ... jau '400'.
duruke	'trouser-ties'.
dutegere	'the fourth'.
duure-	'(a box, etc.) be full, be filled; fill up (= get full)'.
ebeke-	'roll it up into a bundle, make it into a bundle or stack, bundle it'. Cf. koci-.
ecihe	'other person's father'. Cf. acaa.
edaare	'woven willow flooring of cart'.
ede	demonstrative plural pronoun 'these'.
edee	1. 'now'. ... sai 'just now'. ... erin 'nowadays'. ... ere[ni~ee kekure 'children of today'. ... bole~tele 'till (it got to be) now, all this time'. ... []eese 'from now on'. 2. 'more'. edee ... 'one more, once more'.

ed(e)-tede	'these ones and those ones, everyone'.
ede[n	genitive demonstrative plural pronoun 'these'.
ed[en	attributive demonstrative plural pronoun 'these'.
eden[de	dative demonstrative plural pronoun 'these'.
eden[ceere	instrumental demonstrative plural pronoun 'these'.
eden[ceese	ablative demonstrative plural pronoun 'these'.
eden[ii, eden[nii	accusative demonstrative plural pronoun 'these'.
eden[tei	comitative demonstrative plural pronoun 'these'.
edui-tedui	'this-much and that-much' = 'so much'. ... huu ire-sen 'ever so many people came'
.ee ₁	N → N. dureb.ee 'four-eyed dog = dog with white spot above each eye' (durube 'four').
.ee ₂	V → N. tari.ee 'field; seed' (tari- 'farm, plow and plant'). hori.ee 'corral' (hori- 'fence in'). med.ee 'information' (mede- 'know'). Cf. .aa; -ee (emphatic).
.ee-	V → Vc. ules.ee- 'make hungry' (ulese- 'be hungry'), šing.ee- 'digest' (šinge- 'be digested'). Cf. .aa-, .oo-. [? < abbreviation < .legee-].
~ee ₁	1. (nominative) reflexive — used as object instead of expected reflexive accusative; also used as modifier. 2. (after other case ending) reflexive 'own, one's own; its own'. See also ~aa, ~oo. boigun~oo tale.gede-sen 'were plundered of their property'. tere ture-sen~ee gere[te~ni ire-ji~ee 'came to the house of that relative of his'. ah~aa gere[te~ni iau-sen 'went to one's brother's house'. geri~ee juhe '(in) the direction of his house'. Šii keku~ee uji-ee 'Look to your son!' For further examples, see Bandits 108.

- ~ee₂ pause-emphasis particle.
Tiime(e)r(e)~ee tiime(e)r(e)~ee 'True, true. (Just so.)'
Meter(e)~ee meter(e)~ee 'You're right, you're right.'
See also ~n~ee, ~d~ee, ~biji~ee, -ji~ee.
- ee emphatic (alternants = -aa after a, aa; -oo after o, oo, au; -aa or -ee after ai; -oo or -ee after oi).
šii-ee 'do it!' (emphatic command).
šii-ee uei 'is not yet doing it'.
šii-ee uei bai~tele 'until it turns out he does not do it'.
Minił gere]te ir-ee 'Come to my house!'
- ee]de imperfect dative 'does and then', 'to (at etc.) the doing': alternants -aa]de, -oo]de. (See -ee).
šii-ji aa-aa]de 'is doing it and then'.
Naad-aa]de naad-aa]de tende aa-sen 'I was there playing (and playing) away'.
Mori au-oo]de iau 'Buy the horse and then go'. 'Buy the horse before you go'.
Sau-oo]de iau 'Sit down and go. Sit down to go. Go seated.'
Keku~ee uji-ee]de šihe coci-sen 'They were much amazed to see their son'.
- ee]d~ee emphatic dative + pause-emphasis particle 'does and then uh'. See also -aa]d~ee, -oo]d~ee.
-]eere instrumental: alternants]aare,]oore.
teregul]eere iau- 'walk the road'.
hamer]eere ose suree- 'pour water in (up) the nose'.
Huaine haaleh~aa nec-ji uk-uu]eere bole-sen 'In the end they decided to open the gates to them'.
Naun mur]eere gere]t~ee iau-u]eere bole-ji~ee 'It was arranged for him to go home across (by way of) the Noni River'.
Os]oore iau-u]eere bole-ji~ee 'It was decided to go by water'.
-]eer~ee reflexive instrumental: see also]aar~aa,]oor~oo.

ᠡᠭᠡᠰᠡ	ablative: see also ᠡᠭᠠᠭᠡ, ᠡᠭᠡᠰᠡ; -uuᠡᠭᠡᠰᠡ. canduuᠡᠭᠡᠰᠡ horehe- 'escape (from) the bandits'. Id-uᠡᠭᠡᠰᠡ oo~iaa 'I'll drink instead of eating'. ene huainᠡᠭᠡᠰᠡ 'after this'. ... bišin (ioo) '(what) besides... other than...'. ušiken nasᠡᠭᠠᠭᠡ 'from childhood'. šihe hudaaᠡᠭᠠᠭᠡ ule aiᠡᠨ 'not be afraid of a high price'. ši-i-uuᠡᠭᠡᠰᠡ ai- 'be afraid to do it'. ši-i-uuᠡᠭᠡᠰᠡ emele 'before doing it'. huuᠡᠭᠡᠰᠡ hasoo- 'ask a person'. terᠡᠭᠡᠰᠡ huair- 'be jealous of him'. minii san.aaᠡᠭᠠᠭᠡ 'in my opinion'.
ᠡᠭᠡᠰᠡᠭᠡ	reflexive ablative. tere nekᠡᠭᠡᠰᠡᠭᠡᠭᠡ base hudaa~ini šihe 'is even more expensive than that one (of mine)'. jibiᠡᠭᠡᠰᠡᠭᠡᠭᠡ boo-ji 'getting out of their boat'.
ᠡᠭᠡᠭᠡᠴᠢ	'(other person's) older sister'. Cf. ekee.
ᠡᠭᠡ	'(other person's) mother'. Cf. euee.
ᠡᠭᠢ	'source, origin'. Cf. daa. '
ᠡᠭᠢ.ᠡ-	1. 'begin it'. 2. 'begin'. Ehi.ᠡᠭᠡᠰᠡᠭᠡᠭᠡ/iaa 'Let's get started'.
ᠡᠭᠡᠳᠡ	'hither, this way, (to) here'.
ᠡᠭᠡᠨ	'donkey'.
ᠡᠭᠡᠮᠡᠷᠡ	'this way, so'.
ᠡᠭᠡᠮᠡᠷᠡ ᠲᠢᠮᠡᠷᠡ	'this way and that'. ... hele-ji aa~bai 'beats around the bush; talks of this and that'.
ᠡᠭᠢ-	'remember'.
ᠡᠭᠢ.ᠡ-	'possess, occupy, take'.
ᠡᠭᠢᠨ	'lord, master, owner, king'. ejiᠨ uci 'has no master, is unowned'. ejiᠨᠲᠡᠢ 'is owned, has a master'.

ej-uei	'nobody (is) at home'. (?alternant of ejin 'lord' + negative).
ejuu	(variant ?) = ej-uei.
ekee	'(speaker's own) older sister'. Cf. egeci.
ele	'green onion, scallion'.
el(e)uee-	'hang it'.
eme ₁	1. 'female'. 2. 'adult female; woman 'lady'. 3. 'wife'.
eme ₂	'medicine, drug'.
eme ₃	= ame ₂ (grain). See narie-eme.
eme.ci	'doctor, physician' (newish term).
emeele	'saddle'.
emegen	1. 'wife'. 2. 'female'. ... huu 'woman'.
emehe	'wife'. ... au- 'take a wife'.
emele	1. 'front, in front of, before, ahead'. širee[]in (širee[]ni~ee) ... 'front of the table'. ... huain(e)~ini 'in front and in back (of him)'. širee ... 'the table goes first'. 2. 'south'. širee ... 'the table is (in the) south'. 3. 'early, earlier, prior, before(hand), first'. Bii emele bole-sen 'I was here first (before you)'. šii-uu[]eese ... 'before doing it'.
emese-	'dress (up); wear; put on (clothes)'. deeli>[]i ... 'wear a fur coat'.
.en	V → N. melej.en 'stubborn' (meleji-'insist etc.'). Cf. .en.

[(e)n	1. attributive: [en after <u>C(e)</u> , [n after <u>i</u> . Cf. [in genitive. caas[en huu 'a man made of paper'. mori[n terche 'horse cart'. som[en hujure 'arrowhead'. caas[en geri (= caase geri, caas[in geri) 'paper house' (not = caase[ni~ee geri). bei[n (bei[ni~ee) deere 'on his body'. guai[n miahe 'haunch meat, leg (of meat)'. 2. negative (= attributive); always used in conjunction with ule. NOTE: Verb bases that end in oCe- take the shape oCo- and add n; other verb bases that end in Ce- shorten to C- and add en.
ende	'here'.
en[de	dative demonstrative singular pronoun 'this'.
[en[de	attributive dative. Cf. [in[de. Ire~biee hele~ji jeud[en[de~ci san~señ uei 'I never even dreamed you would come'.
ende.he	'the one that belongs here'. <u>See</u> .he. Ene ende.he 'This one goes here'.
ende-tende	'here and there, everywhere'; abbreviation en-tende.
enduhe	'egg'.
endure	'divinity, god'. baiñ ... 'a good god'.
ene	nominative demonstrative singular pronoun 'this (one)'. en(e) udure 'today'.
ene bole~tele	'(until it got to be this =) until this time, (till) so late, all this time'.
en~ee	nominative reflexive demonstrative singular pronoun 'this'.
eneehen	'recent time, nearby place'. Tere eneehen ire-sen 'He came recently'. Tere eneehen[de aa~ji aa~bai 'He is living nearby'.
en[eeere	instrumental demonstrative singular pronoun 'this'.

en[jeese	ablative demonstrative singular pronoun 'this'.
ene[ni~ee, en[ni~ee	genitive reflexive demonstrative singular pronoun 'this'.
en(e) udure	'today'.
enqe	'the overlapping part of a coat (such as a double-vested coat)'.
en[ii	accusative demonstrative singular pronoun 'this'.
en[ni~ee	= ene[ni~ee: genitive reflexive demonstrative singular pronoun 'this'.
en[tei	comitative demonstrative pronoun 'this'.
en-tende	abbreviation of ende-tende 'here and there'.
ere	1. 'man, male' ... huu 'the man'. 2. 'a grown man'. Cf. huu. 3. 'husband'.
ere-	(standard, non-Dagur) = eri-.
erecuu	'chest, bosom, breast'.
erede-	'destroy, break it'.
eredeme	'knowledge, wisdom'. ... [tei 'wise, knowledgeable'. {Cf. .me.}
erede.re-	'collapse, break'.
erehe	'Buddhist rosary (beads)'.
erehele-	'overdo it, force things, coerce; do something unreasonable (impossible, violent)'. [Cf. .le-.]
erete	1. 'long ago, anciently, formerly, once upon a time'. Erete neke bain huu bai-sen hele-ji aa~bai 'Once upon a time, they say, there was a rich man'. 2. 'early'. Bii erete bose-sen 'I got up early'.

3. 'morning'.
ene ... 'this morning'; dalee udur[ɣ]fɛ̃ ...
'the next morning'.
- ereuee- 'lift, elevate; present, tender, give (to superior)'.
bei~ee ... -ji aa~bai 'is proud, holds one's head high'.
- eri- 1. 'look for, seek'.
2. 'be homesick (nostalgic) for, miss'.
Bii geri~ee eri~ji aa~bai 'I am homesick'.
Bii keku~ee eri~ji aa~bai 'I miss my son'.
(Standard ere-.)
- erin 'time; season (of year)'.
Edee erin moo 'Times are bad now'.
bai-señ ... [ɣ]de 'at the time when it was'.
- eruu 'chin'.
- eruule- 'torture'. (NOTE: Khalkha has erüüde-.)
- eseruu 'opposite, facing, against'.
Bii šame[ɣ]i eseruu sau~ji aa~bai 'I am sitting across (facing) you'.
Sii tere eseruu buu bai 'Don't stand opposite him'.
hei.ñ ... 'against (toward, into) the wind'.
- ešikee 'father's brother, uncle'.
- ete- 'win'.
- etereken 'a bear'.
- eude 'door'.
- eude- 'hurt, ail'.
- euce '(speaker's own) mother'. Cf. ehe.
acaa ... [ɣ]tei~ee 'with his father and mother'.
- eule 'winter'.
- eulee- 'stick it in one's shirt (or bosom)'.
'cloud'.
... kuke 'cloud-blue' (a horse color).

- eure 'sickness; sick'.
- euse 'grass'.
- euse- '(plant or animal) grow, be raised'.
- euse.gee- 'grow (plants), raise (animals)'.
- euue 'fat, tallow'. euu[li (accusative).
- .gaa- V → Vc. ane.gaa- 'heal it' (ane- 'heal'),
arile.gaa- 'clean it' (arile- 'clear up').
Cf. .gee-. [? abbreviation < .legaa-].
- ~gaa reflexive; literary variant of ~aa (especially after double vowels).
- Gaadaa (a nickname).
- gaade 1. 'outside'. (Synonym gaadoore. Cf. beede.)
... iau.legaa- 'let (allow to go) out'.
2. 'the yard (outside a house)'.
gaad[en duande 'in the middle of the yard'.
- gaadoore 1. '(is) outside'.
2. 'the outside, the exterior'.
[? < gaade + [eere].
- .gaa.le V → Vc + V → N. sore.gaa.le 'school'
(sore.gaa- 'teach', sore- 'learn').
- gacaa 'village (bigger than aile)'.
gahe 'pig, hog'.
- gaihale[tei '(be) funny' [? < gaihe- + .le].
... ulegire 'funny story'.
... uei ulegire 'not a funny story, an
unfunny story'.
- gaihe- 'be surprised, astonished'.
- gaihe.me 'surprise, surprising thing'.
- gaihe.me.šige 'surprising'.
- gajire 1. 'land, place, area; earth'.
2. 'a li, a Chinese mile (= 1/3 U.S. mile)'.
jar[en ... hole bai-sen 'was 60 li distant'.

- gajire. ci 'guide (person)'.
- gale. de- 'burn it down, set on fire (arson)'.
[< gali + .de-].
- galejoo 'mad, insane, crazy'.
- gali 'fire'. Cf. gale. de-.
- galoo 'wild goose'.
- .gan / .an V → N. iau.gan, iau.an 'pedestrian, on foot'
(iau- 'go, walk').
- gan 'steel' [< Chinese gāng].
- gancare 'alone'.
gancar~aa 'alone (to oneself)'.
Uregungee gancar~aa tere dau[[ii sonse-señ
uei 'Uregungee alone did not hear the call'.
- ganciken 'single, living alone'.
... huu 'a person living alone'.
... neke toke[[tei 'with only one saddle
blanket'.
- gare- 1. 'exit, go out, go away, leave, depart'.
... iau- 'go out'.
... ire- 'come out'.
2. 'start, break out, happen'.
Dain gare-sen 'A fight has broken out'.
dau ... 'make a noise, shout'.
Canduu[[de moo iore[[tei baitte gare~biec
'Unlucky things will happen to the bandits'.
sareule gare-ji ire-ji 'the moon was out and'.
- gare.gaa- 'put (take, let) out, bring out; uncover, ex-
pose; publish'.
- garehe 'ear-ring'.
- gari 'hand (and arm)'.
- gari. daa- 'do something with one's hand; use hand;
hold hand'.
- gasun 1. 'hot-tasting, spicy'.
2. 'bitter'.

- gašikare 'alone, a person alone'.
Bii tere gašikar[ʃii uʃi-sen 'I saw him all by himself'.
- gašikare.de- 'feel lonely'.
- gauli₁ 'brass, bronze'.
- gauli₂ 'skull'.
- Gauli₃ 'Korea' [< Chinese Gāolǐ].
- ~ge (literary, non-Dagur dialect) imperative particle for second and third persons (in colloquial replaced by zero or ~de for second or third persons, also by causative for third person).
šii~ge 'let him do it'. Synonym ~tuhai. [? < *ge-.]
- *ge- say (= hele-). See ~geji (< ge-ji),
ge~beci; gereci, geree.
- ge~beci 'but'.
- .gede- V → Vp. uʃi.gede- 'get seen' (uʃi- 'see'),
bari.gede- 'get caught' (bari- 'catch'),
jar^{e/a}.gede- 'get used' (jar- 'use'). Cf.
.de-,^a.gedege-.
- .gedege- V → Vp. uʃi-gedege- 'get seen' (uʃi- 'see'),
jinci.gedege- 'get beaten up' (jinci- 'beat').
- .gee- V → Vc. suite.gee- 'ruin' (suite- 'be ruined'). Cf. .gaa-.
- ~gee (literary) = ~ee reflexive. See also ~gaa,
~goo.
- gee- 'get rid of; lose'.
- gegee.hen 'clearer' [? < gee- + gee-; ? < gegeen
+ .hen].
- gegeen 'clear, clean, transparent' [? abbreviation
< gegee.hen].
- gei- '(the sky, i. e. the day) break, get light'.
Tengere gei-ji aa~bai 'The day is breaking'.

- gejese 'intestines, guts'.
- ~geji particle of quotation: QUOTE (that).
naad(e)~iee ... sane~bele 'if you think you'd like to play'.
Mori au~iaa~geji bai~n~aa 'I am thinking of buying a horse'.
- gejige 'pigtail'.
- gejige.mee- 'hold by the pigtail'.
- geme 'defect' [? < gee- + .me].
... [tei '(be) defective, have something wrong with it'.
Bii geme [tei bole-sen 'There is something the matter with me (= I feel sick)'].
- gemeñi- 'repent' (stronger than gomedede- 'regret').
- gensun 'cold (to the touch)'.
gensun ose 'cold water'.
Gari~ni gensun bole-sen 'His hands got cold'.
- genteken 'suddenly'. (Cf. .ken).
- gereci 'witness' [? < *ge- + .re- + .ci].
- gereci.le- 'certify, serve as witness'.
- geree 'treaty, agreement' [? < *ge- + .re- + .ee].
- gere[te dative of geri.
- geri (dative gere[te). 1. 'house, home; room'.
geri geri 'various (several) homes'.
geri gere[te~ee hari-ji~ee 'returned to their homes in various places or to their several homes (each to his own home), went back to their separate homes'.
2. 'family'.
- gese- 'melt'.
Meise gese-ji aa~bai 'Ice melts'.
- gese.gee- 'melt it'.
- gesuu 'branch'.

getese	(also ketese). 1. 'intestines, guts' (= gejese). 2. 'pimple, rash, breaking-out'.
geu ₁	'fish hook' [< Chinese gōu].
geu ₂	'mare'.
giaa	'downtown (streets)' [< Chinese jiē < giā].
gia(a)be	'genealogical record, genealogy, family record'; record of one's ancestors' [< Chinese jiāpǔ < giāpǔ].
giaide	'spear'.
giaide.laa-	'pierce with a spear, spear it'.
gialebeleji-	'(glass) glitter (with light); (a person) be bright and shining'. Hode gialebeleji-ji bai-ji~ee 'the stars are shining'.
gian	'meaning; reason, reasonableness; moderation, good sense, sensibleness'. "baiñ endure" gian[te]i usuue 'a word meaning "good divinity"'. Tere gaiñ uei aa. ší.le-ji aa~bai 'He is behaving unreasonably (or immoderately)'.
.gien	(V)→ N. coo.gien 'dispute' (coo.leci-'argue').
giicin	'guest'. Cf. anikiee.
gime	'ouch!' (sound made when something hurts hard).
gin	'a catty (1.75 lbs.), Chinese pound'. heden ... 'how many pounds'. [< Chinese jīn < gīn].
goci	'thirty'.
goci[ŋ]	attributive of goci. ... huu 'thirty people'. goci[ŋ] iše 'thirty nine'.
gocore	'boots'.
goi-	'beg'. Tere bedaa goi-ji aa~bai 'He is begging (his food)'.

gole ₁	'center'.
gole ₂	'river'.
gole-	'reject, dislike, cannot stand; find (= judge) it dirty, terrible, etc.'. Bii ene geri[ŋ]i gole-ji aa~bai 'I can't stand this house'.
goli	'flour'.
gomede-	'regret'. Tere sain mori~ee gee-sen~geji šihe gomede-ji aa~bai 'I am very sorry to hear that he lost that good horse'.
~goo	{literary} = ~oo reflexive (especially after double vowels).
goore	'kind of crane (bird)'.
gorihe	'link in a chain'.
gotegare	'the third'. Cf. guarebe.
guaan	'shallow'. Cf. guen.
guagase	'kind of onion'.
guai	'haunch, thigh, upper leg'. budun ... 'fat legs > strip-tease'.
guaide-	1. 'be tardy, be slow in coming, be delayed'. 2. 'linger, stay'.
guaide ^e / _a .n	'slow; slowly, gradually'. ... huu 'slow-moving person, slowpoke'.
guarebe	'three'.
guareb[ŋ]en	attributive of guarebe. ... huu 'three people'. ... jau '300'.
guarebe.lejin	'triangle, triangular'.
guareb.uule	'threesome, three people'.
gubi-	'shake (dirt off)'. deeli~ee gubi-ji aa~bai 'he shakes his coat'.

guci	'friend'. Cf. ande.
.guei	?; <u>see</u> hare.n.guei 'darkness' (hare 'black'). Cf. .hai.
guen	'deep'. Cf. guaan.
gui-	'run; run away'. gui-ji ire 'come running'.
guices-	'finish it'.
guileese	a kind of tree, the hard root of which is used to make the <u>pooliee</u> ball.
gujee	'stomach'.
gujule-	'slander, torment, tease'.
(.)gun	<u>See</u> boigun (boihon, boin).
gure-	'comb one's hair'.
gureese	1. 'a four-footed animal, a quadruped; a wild animal'. 2. 'fish (as taboo word)'.
gurun	'country, nation'. Iregen ... 'Republic of China'. Niaken ... 'China'. Nar[en] ... 'Japan'.
gusekee	'wolf'.
guu	'glass'.
guuu	'bee' (also 'honey'? — informant did not recall word for 'honey').
haa-	1. 'close, shut'. 2. 'be employed (as)' (<u>see</u> aleke).
haa.lehe	'gate'. ... nee- 'open the gate'.
haan	'king, khan'. Tere haan~bai~n~aa 'He is king'.
haan[aa]re	instrumental 'where' (rare).
haan[aa]re~ci	instrumental 'everywhere'.

haan[]aase	ablative 'where' (rare).
haan[]aase~ci	ablative 'everywhere'.
haan[]de	dative 'where'.
haan[]de~ci	dative 'everywhere'.
haan[]d~ee	'where on earth'. Haan[]d~ee šii-ji aa~bi, šii~ee. 'Where the devil do you think you are putting that? — Why do you put it there?'
haane	nominative 'where'. Tere haane bai~n~aa 'Where is he?'
haane~ci	nominative 'anywhere, everywhere, where- ever'.
haa[]ni~ee	genitive reflexive 'where'.
haa[]ni~ee~ci	genitive reflexive 'everywhere'.
haa.nihe	'one that goes where, thing from what place'.
haan[]ii	accusative 'where' (rare).
haan[]ii~ci	accusative 'everywhere'.
haan[]tei	comitative 'where' (rare).
haan[]tei~ci	comitative 'everywhere' (rare).
habede-	'swell up, puff up, be swollen'.
habe-hare	'jet black'. (abe/ Cabe-)
haberihe	'ribs'.
Hadaian	(name of town).
hade	'large rock'. aule ... 'mountains and rocks, hills and craggs'.
hade- ₁	'sew on'.
hade- ₂	'use a sickle, mow'.
had.ure	'sickle, scythe'.

hag ^e / _a re-	'split, burst'.
hage hage. re-sen	'(it is) all burst, all split'.
hage. laa-	'split {burst} it'.
hage. re. hai	'broken thing, cracked thing'. ... caacuku 'cracked bowl'.
hag ^e / _a se	... hulehe 'a "half" hulehe (i. e. a two-ox or two-horse plow)' [? < hage-sen].
. hai	{N, V} → N. hag ^e / _a . re. hai 'broken thing'. {hag ^e / _a . re- 'burst'}, setere. hai 'old torn- lip = hare-lip boy' (setere- 'tear'). uante. n. hai 'sleepy' (uante- 'sleep'). marete. me. hai 'forgetful' (marete- 'forget'). haire. n. hai 'pitiful' (haire. n 'regrettable'). Cf. . he.
Hailare	'Hailar' (name of town).
haile-	'melt, be melted'.
hailese	'bark of tree, skin of fruit, husk, rind, peel; scum, thick coating, skin, scales, crust'. Cf. haise, halise.
haire. le-	'think of (a thing) as precious, prize it, cherish, value highly, appreciate; begrudge'.
haire. n	'begrudged; regrettable'.
haire. n. hai	'pitiful, poor; too bad'. ... huu 'poor fellow'.
haise	'bark (of tree)'. Cf. hailese.
haji-	'bite (with teeth)'.
hakore	'pants, trousers'.
hal. aa-	'heat it up'.
hale	'group of people sharing the same surname'.
hale-	'get warm'.
halede-	1. 'approach, encroach, come near'. 2. 'adhere, stick to'.

3. 'touch, finger'.
 Buu halede 'Hands off! Don't touch!'
4. 'bother, hang on to a person'.
 Name[de buu halede 'Don't keep hanging on to me!' (mother to child).
5. 'have sexual contact with'.
6. 'infect, contaminate'.
- halehe 'palm of the hand'.
- halejin 'white spot down the front of the face (of a cow, or a horse)'.
- halise 'thin skin; dandruff (?)'. Cf. hailese.
- haloo 'beaver, otter'.
- halo.kon 'quite warm, hot' [< hale-].
 halo.koñ ose 'hot water'.
- halo.on 'warm' [< hale-].
 halo.oñ ose 'warm water'.
- ham^e/_are 'nose'.
 hamer[jeere ose suree-ji 'pouring water in (up) his nose'.
- hamete 'together'.
 biden[tei ... 'together with us'.
- .han / .kan N → N. amere.^h/kan 'very easy' (amere 'easy'). Cf. .kan, .hen, .ken.
- handaa- 'shave, get shaved'.
 heki~ee ... 'shave one's head; get one's head shaved'.
 sahale ... 'shave (one's beard); get a shave'.
- haniede- 'cough'. (NOTE: In Khalkha the noun is Khanlad, the verb is Kхания-.)
- hank.aa- 'make a person go without water, parch, make thirsty'.
- hanke- 'get thirsty; need water'.
- haraa- 'scold, curse' [? < har.aa- *'blacken'; cf. harede-].

hare	1. 'black'. 2. 'evil'. ... [te] 'wicked, wily, crafty'.
harebe	'ten'. harebe [te] 'ten years old'.
harebe-	'shoot (with bow and arrow)'. ter [ii] ... 'shoot him'.
hareb [en]	attributive of harebe. ... huu 'ten people'. harebe ñ ise 'nineteen'.
hare.cude	1. 'black people; Negroes'. 2. 'laymen'.
hare dange	'(black tobacco =) opium'.
harede-	1. 'slander; hit below the belt'. Tere name [i] harede-sen 'He slandered me'. 2. 'suffer (from)'. Bii ten [de] harede-sen 'I suffered from that'. [? < hare.de- *'blacken'; cf. har.aa-].
hareme	'stingy, greedy' [? < hare].
hareke-	{ ?mistake } = hereke-.
hare.n.guei	'darkness'.
hare usuue	'(black words =) jargon, secret slang, argot'.
hari-	'return, go (come) home'. gere [t~ee] ... 'go home'.
hari.legaa-	'cause to return, let go home, send home'.
hasoo-	'inquire, ask'. Cf. asoo-. neke canduu [eese] hasoo-sen [de] 'when he asked a bandit'.
hataa	'determination, ambition, persistence, stick-to-it-iveness; undaunted'. ... [te] 'determined'. ... [te] huu 'a man with guts'.
hataa.re-	'compete, be in competition (with)'. tere [te] (<u>or</u> ten [de]) ... 'be in competition with him'.

hauiare	'all'. hauiar~aa 'all of them'.
haule	'buckwheat'. Variant huale.
haule- ₁	'(horse) gallop'(the fastest of five horse gaits; cf. aleku-). Mori haule-ji aa~bai 'A horse gallops'.
haule- ₂	'take off (the skin of an animal), flay, skin'. Mori[ŋ] ares[ŋ]i haule-ji aa~ bai 'skins a horse'.
haure ₁	'spring(time)'.
haure ₂	'file, rasp (for wood)'.
haure.daa-	'file, rasp'.
.he/ .nihe/ .ihe	N → N. 'the one'. mini.he 'mine' (minii, ~mini 'my'), šini.he (šini, ~šini 'your'), tani.he 'yours' (~tani 'your'), mani.he 'ours' (~mani 'our'), tere.nihe 'his' (tere 'he'), tede.nihe 'theirs' (tere 'they'), ende.he 'the one that belongs here' (ende 'here'), tende.he 'the one that belongs there' (tende 'there'), haan.ihe 'the one that goes where' (haane 'where'), hen.ihe 'whose' (hen 'who'), s.uu dee.r.ihe 'milk-top stuff = a kind of cream' (dee.re 'top'). NOTE: Has the shape .hi/ .nibi/ .ihi when case particles are added: .hi[ŋ] (attributive), .hi[ŋ]de (attributive dative), .hi[ŋ]i (accusative), .hi[ŋ]eese (ablative), .hi[ŋ]eere (instrumental), .hi[ŋ]tei (comitative); but .h~ee (reflexive). Cf. .hai.
heci-	'get thin, grow emaciated, waste away'.
hede	'how many, how much'.
hedele-	'cross (river), ferry, ford'.
hed[ŋ]	attributive 'how much'. ... gin 'how many pounds'. ... jihaa 'how much (money)'. ... hudaa[ŋ]tei 'what is the price?' ... nase[ŋ]tei 'how old (is he)?'
hede[ŋ]i~ee	genitive reflexive 'how much'.

hed[]ii	accusative 'how much'. ... jinci.gedege-sen~bule~beci 'however much he was beaten'.
hed[]in	genitive 'how much'.
heere	'uninhabited place, desert, steppe'. ... tale 'wasteland, the wild(s)'.
heigese	'wheel-spoke'.
heile-	1. 'separate (from), come off'. Nam[]aase heile-señ uei 'He has never been separated from us'. 2. '(a woman) get married, be married off'.
hei.n	'wind'. ... boroo 'with the wind'. hei.ñ eseruu 'against (toward, into) the wind'.
hei.se-	'blow'. Hei.n hei.se-ji aa~bai 'The wind blows'.
hejee	'when'.
hejee~ci	nominative 'whenever, any time, every time'.
hejee[]de~ci	dative 'whenever'.
hejee[]d~ee	'when on earth; always; never; whenever'.
hejee hejee	'at such-and-such a time'.
heje(e)[]ni~ee~ci	genitive reflexive 'whenever' (rare?).
hej(cc)[]jeere~ci	instrumental 'whenever' (rare?).
hej(cc)[]eese~ci	ablative 'whenever'.
hej(ee)[]jeere[]tei~ci	instrumental comitative 'whenever' (rare?).
heki	'head'.
hele-	'talk, say'. "---" hele-sen (or hele-ji or ~geji) heleji~ee 'he said "---'. neke Sauhe[]tei hele-sen nere[]tei aile[]de 'at a village called Suabe-tei.
helehe	'liver'.

heli	'tongue; language'. Niaken ... 'Chinese'.
helun	'astringent, puckery, bitter'.
hemejee	'limit'. ... []tei 'limited'. ... uei 'unlimited; beyond the limit, beyond the pale, out of bounds, outrageous'. Tere hemejee uei aa. ši. le-ji bai~n~aa 'He is behaving outrageously'.
.hen / .ken	N → N. hoire. h/k en 'only two'. neke.ken 'only one'. Cf. .han / .kan, .ken.
? hen	'price'. Cf. hudaa. Nek(e)-adili heñ~iee 'Is it the same price?'
hen	'who'.
hen~ci	'anybody; everybody'.
hen []de	dative 'who'.
hen []d~ee	dative + reflexive '(to) just who'. Hen []d~ee uke-sen_ši~iee 'Just who did you give it to?'
hen []de~ci	dative 'anybody'.
hen~ee	nominative reflexive 'who'.
hen []eere	instrumental 'who'.
hen []eere~ci	instrumental 'everybody; anybody'.
hen []eese	ablative 'who'.
hen []eese~ci	ablative 'anybody'.
he []ni~ee	= hen []ni~ee
hen. ihe	'whose (one)'.
hen []ii	accusative 'who(m)'.
hen []ii~ci	accusative 'everybody'.
? heni []ni~ee	= hen []ni~ee

hen[]ni~ee, he[]ni~ee, ?heni[]ni~ee	genitive reflexive 'who'.
hen[]ni~ee~ci	genitive reflexive 'anybody'. Variants he[]ni~ee~ci, ?heni[]ni~ee~ci.
hen[]tei	comitative 'who'.
hen[]tei~ci	comitative 'anybody'.
here	'how (did one manage to), in what way; how come'. Here hari-ji ire-ji aa~bi_ši~iee 'How did you get back?' Here šii-sen_ši~iee 'How did you get that done?' Here iau~bi~iee 'How am I to go?'
herebee	'if'. Synonym her(e)uule.
herege	1. 'a case (of necessity)' (<u>see</u> -uu ... uei). 2. = herehe 'thumb'.
herehe	'thumb'.
herehe-beci	'archer's thumb-cover'.
hereke-	'cut (lop) off'. hereke-ji boo.legaa- 'cut it off'.
her(e)uule	'if'. Synonym herebee.
hesehe	'one part'.
hesere-	'jump'.
hesure	'broom'.
heši	'handle, grip, knob, place you hold'.
heši.le-	'put a handle on some thing' (rare).
heu	'model; printing block'.
heure ₁	'lair, cave, nest'.
heure ₂	'(animal's) horns'.
.hi / .nihi / .ihi	<u>See</u> .he / .nihe / .ihe.

hii	'air, gas' [? < Chinese <u>q</u> i < <u>k</u>].
hire	'dirt'.
hobili-	'change, get transformed'.
hoboo-	'divide it up, divide (into shares, portions), share' [< hob.oo-; cf. obe].
hode	'star'.
hoi.oole	'pair (of people), couple, both'.
hoi.oole[]de	dative 'pair'.
hoi.ool[]il	accusative 'pair'.
hoi.oole~ni	'as for the pair'.
hoi.oole[]ni~ee	genitive reflexive 'pair'.
hoi.oolo.n	'both, both of us'. Ene hoire mori hoi.oolo.n jiroo mori 'Both of these horses are trotters'.
hoi.oolo.n[]de	dative 'both'.
hoi.oolo.n~ni	'as for both'.
hoi.oolo.n[]ni~ee	genitive reflexive 'both'.
hoi.oolo.n[]oore	instrumental 'both'.
hoi.oolo.n[]oose	ablative 'both'.
hoi.oolo.n[]tei	comitative 'both'.
hoi.o(o)l[]oore	instrumental 'pair'.
hoi.o(o)l[]oose	ablative 'pair'.
hoire	'two'(nominative; there is no attributive). ... huu 'two persons'. ... jau '200'. ... miange '2000'. Cf. jlee; hoi.oole, hoi.oolo.n.
hoire[]de	dative 'two'; 'by twos; two each'.
hoire[]ni~ee	genitive reflexive 'two'.

hoire[teí	comitative 'two'.
hoir[íi	accusative 'two'.
hoir[óore	instrumental 'two'.
hoir[óose	ablative 'two'.
hoisiee	'grey' [< Chinese <u>hūi(hēi)-sè</u> 'ash(-black) color'].
hojore	1. 'the root above ground, the base, the bottom part'. 2. 'the spirit who visits a shaman'. 3. (local meaning) 'ancestor'.
hole	'far, distant'. base guareben gajire hole neke aule[de uare-ji 'going on into some mountains three miles away'.
holebe-	'join (things together), tie, unite'.
hole.de-	'get estranged from each other, be separated, go separate ways'.
holeđi	'smokestack'; (name of town — from rocks shaped like a smokestack).
Holeđi	Helitun (name of town, in Chinese <u>Héi]-tún</u>).
hondule	'thunder'.
honi ₁	'smoke'.
honi ₂	'sheep'.
Honkore (<u>or</u> Orečien)	'Solon Tungus' (name of a people).
hoo	1. 'all'. 2. 'almost (all), virtually'. Tere hoo ire-sen 'They all came'. Hoo uei bole-sen 'It all spilled (<u>or</u> vanished)' or 'It is almost gone'. Jak[íi hoo au-ji lau-sen 'They took all the things'.
hoole	'throat, gullet'. moo . . . [teí '(be) always wanting to eat, have an insatiable appetite'.

- hooloo- 'bend it (something long)'.
- hoon 'year'.
neke ... 'one year, a certain year' (Cf. neke nase[tei 'one year old').
tere ... [de 'in that year'.
- hooson 1. 'empty',
2. 'free (of charge)'. [? < *hoo-sen < hoo].
- hore (?variant) = huore 'poison'.
- hore- 'gather (collect) them'. Cf. huraa-.
- horedun 'quick, fast (horse, man, etc.)'. Cf. turegun.
- horehe₁ 'insect, worm, crawly thing'.
- horehe₂ 'clothes cupboard or shelves'.
- horehe- 'hide (oneself), take shelter, escape (from), get away from'.
canduu[jeese ... 'escape (from) the bandits'.
- horele 'lips'.
- hori 'twenty'.
- hori-₁ 'lock up, fence in, confine'. (Cf. hori. ee.)
emegen huu[jii neke gere[te hori-sen 'con-
fined the women to one house'.
- hori-₂ '(oil) harden from cooling, congeal; (corpse)
stiffen with death; grow cold and hard'.
- horici- 'turn, revolve'.
- hori. ee 'fence, enclosure, stockade (for horses and
cattle), corral'.
- hori[n] attributive of hori.
... huu 'twenty people'.
... hoire 'twenty-two'.
hori[n]ā ise 'twenty-nine'.
- horoo 'digit, finger, toe'.
kuli[n] ... 'toe'.
- huaa- 'dry, be dried'.

huadele	'lie, falsehood, untruth'.
huaine	1. 'back (of), behind, after, later'. ene huain[eeese 'after this'. geri (or geri[n or geri[ni~ee) huaine 'behind the house'. 2. 'then, later on; afterward'. tere šii-sen huaine 'after he did it'. 3. 'at last, finally, in the end, as it de- veloped'. 4. 'north'.
huaire-	'be jealous'. ter[en]de (or ter[eeese) ... 'be jealous of him'.
huakare	'short (in spatial length)'. huale ₁
huale ₁	= huale 'buckwheat'.
huale ₂	'heated bedstead, a "kang" (sleeping plat- form)' [? < Chinese huólú < huàlú 'stove'].
hualehe	'thief'.
huare	'rain'. Huare uare-ji aa~bai 'It rains'.
huare/a he	'river'.
huareme	'bottom part of gown'.
huda	'price, cost'. ... [tei 'costly, expensive'. sihe ... [tei 'high-priced'.
hude	'feather(s)'. Cf. huse.
hudee	'country(side), rural area, away from the city'.
hudele-	'move'. gajire hudele-ji aa~bai 'we have an earth- quake'.
hudele. gee-	'move it'.
hudule-	(variant) = hudele-.
huee	'soot'.

huee-	'swell up'.
huee.se	'foam; oozings, pus, secretion'.
huiaa-	'tie it'. mori~oo mood[en dore ... 'tie one's horse to a tree'.
hujure	'tip, end, point'. ... [tei 'pointed'. som[en ... 'arrowhead'.
hujuu	'neck'.
hukure	'cattle'. neke ... 'a cow; a beef'.
hulaan	'red'.
hulede-	'freeze'. Cf. hori-
huledee-	'remain (behind), get left'. huledee-sen jabe 'remaining things; the things left behind'.
hulehe	'four-ox plow'; cf. juncare ('half') ... 'two-ox plow'.
hulese	'sweat'. Hulese gare-ji aa~bai 'He sweats'.
huluu	'more than, over'. jau ... huu 'over a hundred men'.
hunde	'heavy, important'.
hundere	'high, tall' [? < hunde].
hundu.le-	'respect, treat with respect'.
hundulen	'(lying) across, athwart, crosswise' [< ?].
hundure	(variant) = hundere.
hunehe	'fox'.
hungen	'light (weight)'.
hunse ₁	'ashes'.

- hukse₂ 'provisions, food for a trip'.
- huore 'poison'. Variant (?) hore. (NOTE: Khalkha lacks the -u-.)
- huraa- 'collect, put all together, round up'. Cf. (?dialect) hore-.
- hure 'seed'. Cf. tari.ee, hur.i-.
- hure- (variant kure-) 1. 'reach'. 2. 'reach out'. 3. 'be enough, reach a limit'.
Minii jihaa (tende) hure-sen 'My money reached (there)' or 'My money was enough'.
Minii gari hure-ji aa~bai 'My hand is reaching out'.
Bii noire hure-ji aa~bai 'I am sleepy'.
Bii aure hure-sen 'I lost my temper'.
- hure.gee- 'send, cause to reach'.
- huregen 'son-in-law (husband of daughter)'.
- hur.i- 'sow (seed)'.
hure (or hur[ɨi]) hur.i-ji aa~bai 'sows seeds'.
- huruhe 1. 'bridge'. 2. 'bellows'.
- huse 'hair'. Cf. hude.
- husun 'rotten' [? < *hu- + -sen].
- huu 1. 'adult person, man, person'.
2. 'other people'. Cf. kuu.
- .i- N → V. hur.i- 'sow' (hure 'seed').
- [ɨi] 1. accusative after i (or before ~ee); also -ke[ɨi], -he[ɨi], same[ɨi], name[ɨi] are more common than the "regular" forms.
2. abbreviation < [ɨi] (especially after double vowels).
- ~iaa first person suggestion 'I or we will, want to; let's'. Variant ~iee, dialect variant (Chahar) ~ii.
Sii ~iaa (or ~iee) 'I'll do it, I want to do it; let's do it'.
Sii~iaa~de (or ~d~ee) 'Come on, let's do it!'

Šii~iaa~geji bode~ne 'I think I'll do it; I think I want to do it'.
 Tere šii~iaa~geji bai~n~aa 'He says he'll do it'.
 Šii~iaa~geji san-sen~bole~beci (šii~ji ole-señ uei) 'I tried to do it, but (could not)'.
 Buu šii~iaa 'Let's not do it!'
 Bii uji~iaa 'Let me have a look at it!'

- iaahe 'charcoal'.
 iaare- 'be busy, be rushed, be in a hurry'.
 iadegen 'shaman (in direct contact with spirits)'. Cf. bakeci, otoši, bariši.
 iadoo 'poor, impoverished'.
 ... huu 'poor people; poor man'.
 ... geri 'poor family; poorman's house'.
 iale- 'manage to lift, get it up'. Cf. ereuee-.
 iale.gaa- 'distinguish, discriminate, classify, divide (into sorts), separate into categories, sort' [? < ile].
 iamen 'administrative (office) building'. [< Chinese yá.mén.]
 iam^e/_ar[]aare instrumental 'what one, which'.
 iam^e/_ar[]aare~ci instrumental 'whatever one'.
 iam^e/_ar[]aase ablative 'what one, which'.
 iam^e/_ar[]aase~ci ablative 'whichever, whatever one'.
 iam^e/_are 'what one, which'.
 ... sain 'how nice'.
 iam^e/_are~ci 'whatever one, whichever'.
 iam^e/_ar[]ii accusative 'what one, which'.
 iam^e/_ar[]ii~ci accusative 'whatever one'.
 iam^e/_are neke 1. 'someone or other, whoever, anyone'.
 Tede iamere neke huu[]i(i) iau.ule~ji 'They sent some people (or other)'.
 2. 'somehow or other, every which way;

	how ---'. Ene iamere neke sain jake 'How nice this is!'
iam ^e / _a re~ni	'as for which'.
iam ^e / _a re[]ni~ee	genitive reflexive 'what one, which'.
iam ^e / _a re[]ni~ee~ci	genitive reflexive 'whatever one'.
iam ^e / _a re[]te	dative 'what one, which'.
iam ^e / _a re[]te~ci	dative 'whatever one'.
iam ^e / _a re[]tei	comitative 'what one, which'.
iam ^e / _a re[]tei~ci	comitative 'whatever one'.
ianse	1. 'looks, appearance, shape'. Tere moo ianse[]tei 'He is all out of shape'. moo ianse[]tei geri 'a poor looking house, a wretched hovel'. Tere moo ianse[]tei aa. ši. le-ji aa~bai 'He is acting badly'. 2. = maige 'appearance, semblance' (follows perfect -sen or imperfect -uu): -señ ianse[]tei 'it seems one did, one seemed to'; -uu ianse[]tei 'it seems one does, one seems to'. [< Chinese <u>yàngz</u>].
Ianse	'Yangz' (nickname [< bandit slang for 'good divinity']).
iare	1. 'wound, flaw, crack, break'. ... []tei huu 'a wounded person'. Tere iare ole-sen 'He got wounded'. 2. 'pimple, rash, breaking-out, boil'. ... gare-sen 'had a pimple break out, has a pimple'.
iase	'bone'. ... bari- 'have a funeral ceremony'. Tere[]ni~ee eche~ni uu-sen, tere edee iase bari-ji aa~bai 'His father died and now he is having the funeral'.
iau-	'go; walk; go away, leave'. Cf. ici-, aleku-.
iau.an	= iau.gan.

iau.dele	'action, movement, behavior'. mini iau.del[in tuale 'because of what I did (the way I acted)'].
iau.gan, iau.an	'on foot, pedestrian'. ... huu 'pedestrian, man on foot'.
iau.leci-	'have intercourse together (social, sexual, or business)'].
iau.legaa-	'make <u>or</u> let him go; send'. gaade ... 'let him (go) out'.
iau.ule	= iau.legaa-.
ici-	'go'. Cf. iau-.
ide-	'eat'.
ide.leci-	1. 'eat each other up'. 2. 'eat together, share food'.
ide.legee-	'feed, have him eat'.
ide.ši	'food, eatables'.
[[i~ee	accusative reflexive -- occurs only after VV (sometimes in free variation with nominative reflexive ~ee); but see also -sen[[i~ee.
~iee ₁	question particle: ~bii~iee 'does one? will one?'; ~bii_bii~iee 'do I? will I?'; ~bii_ši~iee 'do you? will you?' Tere ši-señ~iee 'Did he do it?' Taa ši-sen_ta(a)~iee <u>or</u> Šii ši-sen_ši(i)~iee (1) 'Did you do it? (2) 'Did you do it?! = You did it!' Bii ši-sen_bi(i)~iee 'Did I do it?' Tere ši-señ uei~iee 'Didn't he do it?' Tere keku~iee 'Is it that boy?' or 'Is that a boy?'. Noiñ~iee 'Is it the husband?' Ame~iee 'Is it the mouth?'
~iee ₂	variant of ~iaa (suggestion).
[[icere	variant of [[eere after double vowels. (? [[i[[eere)
.ihe	<u>See</u> .he/.nihe/.ihe.

- .ihi See .he/.nihe/.ihe.
- ~ii (dialect variant, Chahar) = iaa (suggestion).
- []ii accusative: but after -ke, -he, usually -(e>[]i and also šame>[]i, name>[]i (all in free variation with []ii).
ter>[]ii kulecee- 'wait for him'.
biede nar>[]ii haane bai-ji aa-uu>[]ii med-uu uei tuale 'since they won't know (of us) where we are'.
Uregungee>[]ii(i) haane bai-u>[]ii suare-ji~ee 'They asked where Uregungee was'.
Heiñ ene geri>[]ii nebete heise-ji aa~bai 'The wind blew throughout the house'.
- []ii~bole See bole.
- ile 'clear, distinct'. Cf. iale.gaa-.
- ilegaa 'flower'.
- iluu 'many'.
- imaa 'goat'.
- ime 1. = jake ('thing, person, fellow').
Tere jake iamare im~ee 'What is that? or 'Who is that?'
2. 'fact, thing; indeed'.
Tere ire-sen~bole sain bai-señ ime~de (~ee) 'Gee it would be nice if he came!'
- []in genitive: 1. 'of' (= []ni~ee).
som>[]in (or some>[]ni~ee) duare 'below the arrow'.
tereh>[]in kurese 'wheel of a cart'.
2. 'for, used by or for'.
ciece>[]in širee 'tea table'.
3. used as subject of modifier clause.
canduu>[]iñ ale-sen hukure 'cattle killed by the bandits'.
- in 'a mill'.
- incilaa- 'grunt, strain (as with constipated bowels)'.
[]in[]de genitive dative. Cf. []en[]de.
Bii keku>[]in[]d~ee iau-sen 'I went to my (own) son's'.

- in. dee- 'mill it (grain)'.
- ~ini 1. alternant of particle ~ni 'as for' after /n̄/(→ /n/) and after double vowel: euee~ini 'as for mother', in~ini 'as for the mill'. (But in fast speech ~ni replaces ~ini: euee~ni, in~ni.)
2. third person possessive 'his, her, its'.
Bii tere[ni~ee keku~ni uji-sen 'I saw his son'.
Tere tere[ni~ee keku~ni 'That's his SON';
Tere tere[ni~ee keku~ni~ee 'That's HIS son' (Cf. Tere tere[ni~ee keku 'That's his son').
- ~ini~bole 'as for his (her, its)'.
- ~ini~ee 1. 'as for' + pause particle.
2. 'his (her, its) own'.
- ioo 'what'.
Tende ioo bai~n~aa~geji 'What's happening there (anyway)?'
ioo bai~n~aa 'What is it?'
ioo sain 'What's good?'
- ioo~ci 'anything, everything, whatever'.
ioo~ci bai~n~aa 'There is everything'.
ioo~ci uei 'There is nothing at all'.
- ioo hele~beci ('whatever one may say' =) 'in any event, anyway'.
- ?ioo[n (→ ?io[n) genitive (? attributive) 'what'.
- ioo~n abbreviation of ioo~ni 'as for what'.
ioo~n sain 'What's good?'
- ioon[de dative 'what'.
ioon[de sain? — Mori[de sain 'What's he good at? — He's good at (riding) horses'.
- ioon[de~ci dative 'everything'.
- ioon[d~ee dative reflexive 'what'.
- ioo[ni~ee genitive reflexive 'what'.
- ioo[ni~ee~ci genitive reflexive 'everything'.

ioon[]ii	accusative 'what'.
ioon[]ii~ci	accusative 'everything'.
ioon~oo	reflexive 'what (of one's own)'. ioon~oo au-sen_ši~iee 'What (of yours) did you take?'
ioon[]oore	instrumental 'what' = 'how'. Sii ioon[]oore ire-sen_ši~iee 'How did you come?'
ioon[]oore~ci	'everything'.
ioon[]oose	ablative 'what'.
ioon[]oose~ci	ablative 'everything'.
ioon[]tei	comitative 'what'.
ioon[]tei~ci	comitative 'everything'.
ioore	'arrowpoint, arrowhead' (= som[]en hujure).
ioore	'omen'. moo ioore[]tei 'is unlucky'. moo ioore[]tei baite 'unlucky things (events)'.
iose	1. 'custom, manners; rule, code of behavior'. saiñ ioose[]tei huu 'a well-mannered person, a person of good manners'. ši-uu[]de ioose uei 'it would not be right (proper) to do it'. 2. 'compulsion, necessity' (cf. baite, herege). ši-uu ioose[]tei 'must (should, ought to) do it'.
ioso.le-	'greet'. Tere name[]de iosole-ji aa~bai 'He greets me'.
ire	'ninety'.
ire-	'come'.
iregen	1. 'person, people' = huu. 2. 'Chinese settlers'. 3. iregen gurun 'Republic of China' (Cf. Niaken).

ir[en	attributive of ire. ... huu 'ninety people'. ... neke '91'. ... nalme '98'.
ir[iin	genitive of ire. ir[iin ise '99'.
ise	'nine'.
is[en	attributive of ise. ... huu 'nine people'.
isuu	'tweezers'.
itege-	'believe, trust'.
iuuu	'why; how (come)'. Sii iuuu ire-sen ₁ iee 'Why did you come?'
jaa-	'teach, show, tell, reveal'. jaa-ji aa~bai 'is teaching'. haane bale-sen~ee jaa-señ uei 'would not reveal where he had buried it'.
jaandaa-	'sing'.
jabede-	1. 'be on time; be opportune'. 2. 'take advantage of every opportunity; be wide- awake (to opportunity)'.
jabeke	'ajar, a bit open'. Congku jabeke[tei 'The window is slightly open'.
jabeke. laa-	'open it a bit, make (leave) it ajar'. congku~oo jabeke. laa- 'open the window a little'.
jahe ₁	'edge, frontier'.
jahe ₂	'(garment's) length of cloth'. neke ... 'enough material to make one garment'.
jal	'space, room, interval'.
jaibela-	'sit tailor-style (cross-legged)' [? < . laa-].

- jake 1. 'thing, material'.
sain ... 'a good thing, a valuable'.
sain sain ... 'valuables'.
2. (deprecatory) 'person, fellow, guy'.
Tere moo jake bai~n~aa 'He's a bad egg'.
- jale- 'correct, fix, repair, straighten it; direct, steer'.
jibi~ee mur[]in duand[]aase neke keci[]n juhe
jale-ji 'steering from the middle of the river toward one bank'.
tere keci[]de ... 'steer to that bank'.
- jalekoo 'lazy'.
- jalekoo.re- 'tire, get or be tired'.
- jalegaa 'junction, connection'.
- jalegaa- 'connect (join) it' [? < .legaa-; ? < jale-].
- jaloo 'youth; young; young person'.
sarediee~ni jaloo[]i~ee tuši-ji 'the old leaning on the young'.
- jan 'temper, temperament'.
moo jan[]tei huu 'a man with a bad temper'.
aa.ši jan 'nature, character, disposition, temperament'.
- janjun 'army general' [< Chinese jīāngjūn].
- jare- 1. 'use it'. 2. 'throw (a person) out, oust, chase away'.
jare-ji gare.gaa-sen 'threw him out'.
- jar^e/a.gede- 1. 'get used'. 2. 'get thrown (kicked) out, be ousted'.
- jarehe- 1. 'lead a grand life, live like a king; be prosperous, be well-off'.
2. 'be about to come down with chickenpox (four or five days before breaking out)'.
- jar[]en attributive of jari.
... huu 'sixty people'.
... neke '61'.
jar[]eñ ise '69'.
- jari.ci 'servant, messenger' [< jare- + .ci].

jašihen	'letter'.
jau	'hundred'.
jau-	'bite'.
jau bol-oo[de neke	'a hundred and one'.
jauci	'go-between, marriage broker' [? < .ci].
jau[n	attributive of jau. ... huu '100 people'.
jau neke	'one hundred one'.
jause	'fish' [? < jau- + .se; cf. ose].
jee ₁	1. 'yes (you're right; here I am)'. 2. 'yes?' 3. 'well... (OK)'.
jee ₂	'one's sister's son, nephew'. Cf. jui.
jeere	'antelope'.
jeerede	'dark-brown kind of horse (sorrel?)' [? < jeere].
jelen	'mane'. Cf. delin.
jerehe	1. 'rank, degree'. 2. 'moment, particular time'. neke ... 'at that time; at the same time'. Neke jerehe tere sain bai-sen 'At that time he was OK (not sick <u>or</u> not poor)'.
jeude	'dream'. Ire~biee hele-ji jeud[en][de~ci san-señ uei 'I never even dreamed you would come'.
jeude.le-	'dream'. neke moo jeude.le-sen huaine sere-ji 'awakening from a (whole) bad dream'.
jeule-	'talk in sleep'.
jeulen	'soft'.

- ji gerund:
 1. 'does and (then)'.
 šii-ji iau~bai 'does it and goes'.
 tende guareb[teñ udure uante-ji iau-sen
 'slept there for three days and then went'.
 jibi[de~ee sau-ji boo-ji ire-ji~ee 'sat in
 the boat and came down (stream)'.
 2. 'doing X, doing Y, etc.'
 au-ji sau-ji 'buying sitting, etc.'
 3. 'does first one, then the other; does in
 alternation'.
 uare-ji gare-ji iau-ji~ee 'was entering and
 leaving (one village after another)'.
 4. (colloquial final) historical present or
 retrospective 'does; did (as I recall)' =
 -ji~ee.
 šii-ji 'does; did'.
 uei šii-ji 'does not; did not'.
- j(i) aa- gerund + auxiliary verb 'be doing'.
 šii-ji aa~bai 'is doing'.
 ule šii-ji aa~bai 'is not doing'.
 šii-ji aa-sen 'was doing, would do, used to
 do; made a habit of doing'.
 ule šii-ji aa-sen 'was not doing'.
 šii-ji aa-uu huu 'the man doing it'.
 šii-ji aa-sen huu 'the man who was doing it'.
 --- ~geji sonse-ji aa-sen 'he had heard
 that ---'.
- jiaa 'fate, luck'.
 sain jiaa[te]i 'be lucky'.
 moo jiaa[te]i 'be unlucky'.
 jiaa bod-uu huu 'fortune-teller'.
- ji~bai gerund + particle.
 Šii au-ji~bai 'You do the buying!'
- ji bai- gerund + auxiliary verb.
 au-ji bai-sen 'was buying'.
 au-ji bai-sen huu 'the man who was buying'.
- ji bare- gerund + auxiliary verb, 'finish doing'.
 bedaa[i~ee ide-ji bar-aa[de] 'when they
 finished eating their meal'.
- ji base bole~bai
 (or ~biee) 'even -ing is OK' = 'may'.
 Šii šii-ji base bole~bai 'You may do it'.

- jibe 'rust' (?non-Dagur) = jibi₂.
- jibi₁ 'wooden canoe, small boat'.
- jibi₂ 'rust'. Tere jibi[tei bole-sen 'It is rusty'.
- ji bole~bai
(or ~biee) '-ing is OK' = 'may, can'.
Sii au-ji bole~bai 'You may have (buy) them
(at that price)'.
- ji~ee gerund + pause particle = retrospective 'did,
was doing (as I recall)'.
sii-ji~ee 'did it, was doing it'.
uei sii-ji~ee 'did not do it, was not doing it'.
- jiee 'the second'.
... huu 'the second person'. Cf. hoire.
- jieele- 'avoid, hide from'.
- jihaa 'money'. Synonym joose.
- jii- 'extend it (the hand), stretch it out'.
- jijaa- 'carry piggy-back (papoose-style)'.
- jile 'a year in the 12-year cycle'.
Sii iamare jile[tei_sii~iee 'Which year of the
cycle were you born in?' Bii honi jile[de
ture-gen 'I was born in the Year of the Sheep'.
Cf. Sii heden nase[tei_sii~ee 'How old are
you?' Bii goci[n nase[tei 'I am thirty years
old'.
- jilehe- 'swallow'.
- jimese 'fruit'.
- jinci- 'beat, hit'. huu[ii ... 'beat people up'.
- jinci. gedege- 'get beaten (up), be hit'.
- jinjilaa- 'carry on a shoulder-pole'.
ose ... 'carry water on a shoulder-pole'.
- ji ole- gerund + auxiliary verb. 'get to, manage to,
happen to'.
sii-ji ole-sen 'got (or managed) to do it, got
it done'.

	uji-ji-ole-sen 'happened to see'. daiee uji-ji ole-señ uei 'did not get to see (us) any more'.
jireuo[n]	attributive of jireuoo. ... huu 'six people'.
jireuoo	'six'.
jiroo (mori)	'trotter, jogger'.
jiroo-	'(a horse) trot, jog' (third of five horse gaits; cf. aleku-).
jiroole-	'talk a lot, jabber' [? < jiroo-].
-ji šade-	gerund + auxiliary verb 'be able to'. šii-ji šade~bal 'can do it'. šii-ji šade-señ uei 'could not do it'.
-ji uke-	gerund + auxiliary verb 'do the favor of, do (for, please to do'. Šii-ji uke 'Please do it (for me)!'. šii-ji uke-sen 'did it as a favor, did it for (me)'. '-ing is no good' = 'must not, should not'. Šii-ji ule bolo[n] 'One should not do it. You mustn't'.
-ji ule bolo[n]	
jobe-	'worry (about), suffer (over)'. Šii keku[d~ee job-uu baite uei 'There is no reason to worry over your son'. Minii tuale buu jobe 'Don't worry about me'.
jobe. l ^e /o. n	'suffering, distress'. ... [tei 'be suffering, be in distress'. neke ... [tei baite 'one distressing thing'. Teregule iau-u[de šihe jobe. lo. n[tei bai-sen 'They found walking along the road hard on them'.
job. oo-	{less Dagur-sounding} = jobo. legaa-.
job ^e /o. legaa-	'cause anxiety, make worry, worry one, torture, torment, harass'. Tere huu[li šihe jobe. legaa-ji~ee 'They tortured him terribly'.
jogede-	'hiccup'.

jole ₁	'the temple (of the head)'.
jole ₂	'a kind of lamp'.
joloo	'reins'.
joo-	1. 'hide (self)'. 2. 'hide it'. 3. 'cheat'.
joose	'money'. Synonym jihaa.
jori-	1. 'point (to)'. 2. 'draw (a picture etc.)'.
juhe	'direction'. durub[en juh]eese 'from all sides'. ail[jin juh~ee 'one's directions in the village, one's way around the village'.
juhi	'correct'.
juhi-	1. 'be fitting, appropriate, proper'. 2. 'be correct'. Juhi-ji aa~bai = Juhi-sen 'That's right'.
jui	'nephew'. Cf. jee ₂ .
jujan	'thick and flattish'. Cf. budun.
juncare	'half'. neke bol-oo[de ... 'one and a half'. Cf. koletuhe.
jure-	'do badly (wrong)'.
jureci-	1. 'go against, run counter to, disobey'. 2. 'pass each other unknowingly, miss each other on the way'.
jurehe	'heart, courage'. hoire gari~ee jureh[jin deer~ee tali- 'put both one's hands on one's heart'.
juse	1. 'color'. kuke ... 'blue (color)'. 2. 'appearance'. Tere sai. hen juse[tei uin bai~n~aa 'She is a beautiful woman'. 3. 'kind, sort'.
jusun	'sour'.
jusun suu	('sour milk' =) a kind of yogurt.

juu	'needle'.
juure	'reindeer'.
kaalaa-	'replace, change; change it'. Tere huu kaucin conk(u)~oo kaalaa-ji aa~bai 'He is replacing the old window'.
kabeciee-	'seize with (or put between) two things (like fingers, chopsticks, etc.), scissor-hold, sandwich, pinch'.
kabetegial	'flattish (like an oyster shell)'.
kacire	'cheek'.
kaiale	'a distant cousin'.
kaici	'scissors'.
kainde	1. 'cheap'. 2. 'easy'. Cf. kiande.
kainde. ^k /hen	1. 'cheaper, a little cheaper; cheapest'. 2. 'easiest'. Kainde.ken bole-ji bole~n~uu 'Can you come down a little on the price?'
kakeraa	'chicken'.
.kan	See .han/ .kan.
kanci	'sleeve'.
kanse bedaa	'rice'.
kareku-	1. 'stick (a needle into), needle, prick, pierce, stab; poke'. juu kareku-ji aa~bai 'needles (a person)'. 2. 'stir up, instigate, agitate, needle, provoke, prod'.
karetese	'board'.
kariie-	'jump'.
kariie.legaa-	'make (have) him jump'.
kasoo	'iron'.
kataa	'salt'.
kat.aa-	'dry it, make it dry'.

kate-	'get dry'.
kate.legaa-	'dry it'.
kate.n	'hard, solid'. kate.n ime 'hard thing'. Kate.n bai~n~aa 'It is hard'.
katere (mori)	'a runner (horse)'.
katere-	'(a horse) runs' (fourth of the five horse gaits; cf. aieku-).
kat.uu	1. 'hard, tough, stiff'. 2. 'hard, difficult'. 3. 'expensive, costly'.
kaucin	'old (= not new)'. Tere hoire kaucin kimen[]tei bai-sen 'Those two were mortal enemies from way back'. Cf. sarediee.
keci	'edge, bank, shore'. mur[]in ... 'river bank'. neke keci[]n juhe 'toward one bank'.
kecihe	'day before yesterday'.
keeli	'waist; belly, area of stomach'.
keire (mori)	'bay, sorrel (horse)'.
kejin	'a high thick wall of mud and grass'.
keku	'son; child'. ... []de 'to the son'. durub[]en keku[]tei bai-sen 'had four sons'.
kekure	'sons; children'. ušiken kekure 'little children'.
.ken	N → N. kainde.ken 'very cheap'. uaire.ken 'rather near'. See also .hen/.ken.
kenke	'cucumber'.
kereci-	'cut'.
kerejee	'garden'.

kerete-	'lie down'.
kerete.legee-	'make (or let) lie down'.
ketese	(variant) = getese ('intestines; pimple').
kiaa	'body guard of the Chinese emperor in former days'.
kiande	'cheaply, easily' (? variant = kainde).
kibese	'rug, carpet'.
kicee-	'pay attention to, listen to; devote oneself to; strive, exert oneself, work, study'. Tere biteh~ee kicee-ji aa~bai 'He is studying'.
kii-	<u>See</u> ʒii-.
kimeci	'fingernail'.
kimen	'mortal enemy, personal foe'.
kiree	'a (hand-)saw'.
kirikiri	'clang!' (a metallic sound). Kirikiri dau gare-ji aa~bai 'It goes clang!'
koci- ₁	'(dog) bark'.
koci- ₂	'wrap it (up)'. Cf. ebeke-.
koderi	'a well'.
kokire-	'(an arm) waste, wither, shrivel; (an army) be destroyed, decimated'.
kolese	'bamboo'.
koletuei	'a part'.
koletuhe	'half'. ... sare 'half month'. Cf. juncare.
.kon / .on	V → N. halo.kon, halo.on 'warm (water etc.)' (hale- 'get warm').
kongore (mori)	'a chestnut horse'.

koo	'bottle; wine warmer'.
koodoo	'insane, mad'.
koodoo. re-	'be insane, mad'. Tere koodoo. re-ji aa~bai 'He is insane'.
koonie(e)-	'call (out)'.
koorekaare	'zZzzZz!' (sound of snoring). Cf. kuaare.
korecin	'sharp; fast (river)'.
koreku-	'stir it, mix it up'.
korese-	'regret, be sorry'. Tere iau-sen[]d~ee korese-ji aa~bai 'He regretted going'.
kot ^o / _o n	'city, town'. koten[]oose ire-sen 'came from the town'.
Kuaametei	(name of place).
kuaare	'zzZzz!' (sound of snoring). Cf. koorekaare.
kuacilahe	'a cloth wrapper, a furoshiki'.
kuale (mori)	'a dull grayish brown horse'.
kualienpe	'oats'.
kuangarete	'bell'.
kubeci	'bow-string'.
kuci	'power, strength'. ... []tei '(be) powerful, strong'. sain kuci[]tei 'be good and strong'.
kucunku	'hired hand' {< kuc[]en + kuu}.
kueele-	'attach (a horse to a cart)'. terehe[]de mori[]i kueele-ji aa~bai 'attaches a horse to a cart'.
.kui	V → N. nare-gare, kui 'East' ('sun-exit-kui'). Cf. .ui.
kuise	'navel, bellybutton'.

kuiten	'cold'.
kuji	'incense'.
kuke	'green; blue'.
kulecee-	'wait for'. ter[ʃii ... 'wait for him'.
kule. dee-	'do something with one's own foot <u>or</u> to some- one else's foot; kick, trip' [< kuli + .dee-].
kuli	'foot (and leg)', kuli[n horoo 'toe'.
kurnee	'hill'.
.kun	?V → N. seruu.kun 'quite cold, colder' (seru.n 'cool').
kure-	(variant) = hure- 'reach'. Kuaametei[ʃeese Bokore-cien[de kure~tele 'from Kuaametei to Bokore-cien'.
kuredu	'wheel'.
kurese	'wheel'. tereh[ʃin ... 'the wheel of a cart'.
kutele	'a driver'.
kutele- = kutelee-	'drive; lead (an animal)'. (Long form is better.)
kuu	(dialect, used by one group of Dagur speak- ers) = huu 'person'. iare[ʃtei kuu 'wounded man'. Cf. kucunku.
kuurekaare	'in great gusts' (sound of heavy wind).
.laa-	N → V. giaide.laa- 'spear it' (giaide 'spear'). Cf. .lee-.
laa	'candle' [< Chinese là].
Lak ^o / _a ntei	(name of man).
lame	'a lama'.

- larete- 'stick, be pasted'.
Minii bei[de bu(u) larete! 'Stop sticking to me!' (mother to child)
- laret.coo- 'stick it on, paste it on'.
- larici 'a leaf'.
- lašī- 'shake, wave (hand, stick etc.); throw (mud from a stick in the hand)'.
baregas[aaase šaur][il laši-ji aa~bai 'tosses mud with a willow stick'.
- Lause 'Lao Tzu' (name of Chinese philosopher, Lǎozǐ).
- ~le particle of reinforced emphasis 'only, even'.
... uei~de 'of course'. Cf. base~le.
- .le V → N. šade.le 'ability' (šade- 'be able'), mede.le 'knowledge' (mede- 'know'), tani.le 'acquaintance' (tani- 'know a person'), sane.le 'opinion' (sane- 'think'), sore.gaa.le 'school' (sore.gaa- 'teach').
- .le-₁ V → Vc. See .le.legee-.
- .le-₂ N → V. terehe.le- 'go by car' (terehe 'car'), aa.ši.le- 'behave' (aa.ši 'character'), hundu.le- 'respect' (hunde 'heavy, important'), jeude.le- 'dream' (jeude 'dream'), heši.le- 'put handle on' (heši 'handle'), iosole- 'greet' (iose 'custom'), domego.le- 'use home-remedy magic' (domege 'home-remedy magic'), ose.le- 'water (animals)' (ose 'water'), ehi.le- 'begin' (ehi 'source'), ueede.le- 'go upstream' (ueede 'upward'), duande.le- 'be in the midst of (doing)' (duande 'middle'), duare.le- 'desire' (duare 'wish'), ame.ta.le- 'taste it' (ame.te 'taste' in ame.te[tei 'tasty'), gereci.le- 'certify, serve as witness' (gereci 'witness'), ceere.le- 'be forbidden' (ceere 'quarantine').
- .leci- V → V. 'reciprocally; together'.
baise.leci- 'rejoice together' (baise- 'rejoice'); ide.leci- '1. eat each other up, 2. eat together'; bari.leci- 'get a hold on each other, wrestle' (bari- 'take'); coo.leci- 'argue' (coo.gien 'dispute').

- .lee- N → V. bese.lee- 'wear a belt' (bese 'belt').
Cf. .laa-.
- .legaa- V → Vc. boo.legaa- 'make descent' (boo-
'decend'), dage.legaa- 'make follow' (dage-
'follow'). Cf. .legee-.
- .legee- V → Vc. kerete.legee- 'make (let) lie down'
(kerete- 'lie down'), uji.legee- 'show'
(uji- 'see'). Cf. .legaa-; .gee-, .ee-;
.le.legee-.
- .lehe V → N. haa.lehe 'gate' (haa- 'close, shut').
- .lejín N → N. guarebe.lejín 'triangle, triangular'
(guarebe 'three').
- .le.legee- V → Vc + V → Vc. uji.le.legee- 'cause to
show' (uji.legee- 'show', uji- 'see').
- .len V → N. ide.len huu 'a man who can eat a
lot' (ide- 'eat'), gui.len huu 'a man who
can run a lot' (gui- 'run'), uaa.len huu 'a
man who can wash a lot' (uaa- 'wash').
[? < .le + [(e)n].
- leuse 'a house with more than one story'
[< Chinese lóuz].
- Liiben 'Japan' [? < Chinese Rìběn]. Synonym ^{日本}
Nar[en] gurun.
- .l^e/_o.n V → N + V → N. jobe.l^e/_o.n 'suffering'
(jobe- 'worry, suffer').
- .lo.n V → N + V → N. nio.lo.n 'smooth'
(< "mucus-like, teary, spitty; snotty",
nio- 'discharge snot', nio.l^e/_o.me 'spit,
saliva').
- .l^e/_o.me V → N + V → N. nio.l^e/_o.me 'spit, saliva'
(nio- 'discharge snot').
- lonku 'bottle'.
- lontu 'a harness without a bit' [< Chinese
lóng.tóu 'halter'].
- loobe 'turnip-like white radish' [< Chinese
luó.bō].

Luaci	'Russian (person)'.
maaji-	'scratch'.
maajin	'a Chinese carpenter'.
maan[aaare	instrumental first plural exclusive pronoun.
maan[aaase	ablative first plural exclusive pronoun.
maan[ade	dative first plural exclusive pronoun.
maa[ni~ee	genitive reflexive first plural exclusive pronoun.
maan[te	comitative first plural exclusive pronoun.
magece	(variant — literary?) = megece.
maige([te	bound noun (follows perfect -sen or imperfect -uu) 'appearance, semblance'. -sen maige[te 'it seems one did, one seemed to'. -uu maige[te 'it seems one does, one seems to'. -señ uei maige[te 'seemed not to (do), seems not to have (done)'. Synonym ianse.
maikan	'tent'.
maiman	'shop; commerce'. ... huu 'merchant'. [Cf. Chinese <u>māimài</u> .]
main	'(good) luck, fortune'. neke ... 'pooling the hunt'.
maise	'wheat' [< Chinese <u>màiz</u>].
makecin	'an ingrate; a person who repays good with evil' [? < .cin].
male	'livestock; herd animal'.
malebe	'hat, cap'. ... emese- 'put on <u>or</u> wear a hat'.
maloodaa	'the second in command (= second eldest) of a hunting party' [< ? + daa].

mande-	'(a nation) arise; (sun or moon) rise'.
manen	'fog'. neke šihe ... [tei udure 'a day of one great fog = a very foggy day'.
mangeleme	'barley'.
mani	'crowd, herd, group (of animals or people)'. neke ... Niaken canduu 'a group of Chinese bandits'. neke ... mori[tei huu 'a group of men on horseback'.
~mani	possessive first plural exclusive pronoun.
mani.he	'ours'. See .he. Ene mani.he 'This is ours'.
Manji	'Manchu'.
marete-	'forget'.
marete.me.hai	'forgetful'.
marete.š <i>ı</i> uei	'unforgettable'. ... sain 'unforgettably nice'.
.me	V → N. naado.me 'game, amusement' (naade- 'play'), gaihe.me 'surprise' (gaihe- 'be surprised'), aleko.me 'step' (aleku- 'walk'), nio.l ^o /o.me 'spit, saliva'. Cf. .me.šige.
mede-	'know, understand, find out about'. Bii tere huu[<i>ı</i> mede~biee 'I know about him'. Cf. tani-.
med.ee	'information, news'.
mede.le	'knowledge'. ... [tei huu 'a wise man'. ... uei huu 'an ignorant man'.
.mee-	N → V. ciki.mee- 'grab by the ears' (ciki 'ears'), ge <i>j</i> ige.mee- 'grab by the pigtail' (ge <i>j</i> ige 'pigtail'), pentu.mee- / pentuu.mee- 'grab by the deerhorns' = hunt deerhorns' (pentuu 'deerhorn').

(.)meere	<u>See</u> eimeere, tiimere. Cf. iam ^a / _e re (ioo, iuuu).
~meere	likelihood particle 'it looks as though one will be doing; it is likely that'. Bii ter[ʃii uʃi~meere~geʃi (san-ʃi) bai~n~aa 'I expect I'll be seeing him' or 'I'd like to see him'. Tere uʃi~meere 'It is likely to be looked at = it is worth seeing'. [? < .me + [ʃeere; ? < metere].
meereṭe	'fishworm'.
~megece	sequential particle 'right after, as soon as'. šii~megece 'as soon as one does it, right after doing it'. Variant ~magece.
~.me.hai	V → N + (V, N) → N. <u>See</u> .hai.
meise	'ice'.
meke	'woman's breasts'.
.mele	V → N. šire.mele 'quilted' (šire- 'quilt') [? < .me + .le].
melehe	'frog'.
melej.en	'stubborn, adamant, unmoveable' [< meleji- + .en].
meleji-	1. 'compete, bet'. 2. 'insist'.
mendere	<u>See</u> sandere ...
meregen	1. 'wise'. ... huu 'a wise man, a smart fellow'. 2. 'a hunter'. sain ... 'a good hunter'.
.me.šige	V → N + N → N. ai.me.šige 'frightening' (ai- 'fear'), gaihe.me.šige 'surprising' (gaihe.me 'surprise', gaihe- 'be surprised').
.me.te	V → N + N → N. bari.me.te 'proof' (bari- 'catch').

metere	'correct'. Meter~ee meter~ee 'You're right, you're right'. Cf. tiimeere, ~meere.
miahe	'meat'.
miange	'thousand'.
miang[en]	attributive of miange. ... huu 'a thousand people'.
miau	'a Chinese temple' [<u>< Chinese mǎu</u>].
miaucan	'a kind of gun' [? < Chinese].
miaucan. daa-	'shoot (with a gun)'. miaucan. daa-ji ale- 'shoot (and kill)'.
mieemiee	'moo!' (sound of baby calf).
minaa	'a whip'.
~mini / minii	possessive first singular personal pronoun. Minii geri (~mini), geri~mini 'my house'. Minii gere[te] (~mini) 'to my house'. Tere minii keku~mini 'That's my SON'; Tere minii keku~mini~ee 'That's MY son'.
mini. he	'mine'. Ene mini. he 'This is mine'. Mini. he sain, šini. he moo 'Mine is good, yours is bad'. Šli mini. hi[š]i uji-sen 'You saw mine'; Bii mini. h~ee uji-sen 'I saw mine'. mini. hi[n]de 'to mine'. mini. hi[n] dee. re 'on top of mine'. {For declension, see .he.}
minii / ~mini	<u>See</u> ~mini / minii.
moile	a kind of tree (? blackberry) and its fruit.
moji	1. 'province'. 2. 'parts of a carcass or body'.
moji. le-	'cut up part of a body; quarter'.
mokon	'clan; clan meeting'. ... daa 'head of a clan'.

Mongole	'Mongol; Mongolian'.
monioo	1. 'monkey'. 2. 'funny, amusing; interesting'.
monse	'a kind of tree'.
moo	'(be) bad'. ... sain 1. 'be no good', 2. 'be bad and good'. moo sain jah~aa 'all their things, good and bad'. ... šarijtei 'be ugly, have an ugly face'. ... moo '(be) very bad, worse'.
moo.cile-	'mistreat'.
moode	'tree; wood; stick'. ... coloo 'the trees and rocks, sticks and stones'.
morecigoi	'curved, crooked, twisting, zigzag'. ... telegule 'a winding road'. [? < moriki-].
mori	'horse'.
moriki-	'squeeze, twist'.
moteku	'vulva'.
mucurete	'grapes'.
mudure	'dragon'.
muhe-	'(a nation) fade from glory, decline, die away; (a family) come on hard days'.
munge	'silver'.
mure ₁	'trail, track'.
mure ₂	'eagle (?) , hawk (?)'.
mure ₃	'shoulder'.
mure ₄	'river'.
murshe-	'kowitz, bow'.

- muretule 'hail'.
Muretule uare-ji aa~bai 'It hails'.
- muugee 'mushroom' [< Chinese mó.gū].
- muule- 'lose its tightness or sharpness; come (work) loose, get loose (not tight); gradually get so it won't work; (a knife) get dull; (a file) get worn down'.
- (.)n See bain (bairé, baise), boin (boigun, boihon), dain (daile-), sain (saiken); attributive-use nouns in -n.
- .n₁ N → N. hoi.oolo.n 'both' (hoi.oolé 'pair, couple'), ? hare.n.guei 'darkness' (hare 'black'), ami.ta.n 'living creature' (see .ta.n).
- .n₂ V → N. guaid^e/_a.n 'slow(ly)' (guaide- 'be slow'), kate.n 'hard, solid' (kate- 'get dry'), haire.n 'begrudged' (haire.le- 'begrudge'), bele.n 'prepared' (bele.de- 'prepare'), hei.n 'wind' (hei.se- 'blow'), nio.lo.n 'smooth' (see .lo.n), uante.n.hai 'sleepy' (uante- 'sleep'). Cf. .en.
- []n See [](e)n.
- ~n abbreviation of ~ne (polite, friendly particle).
- ~n abbreviation of ~ni / ~ini 'as for'.
- ~n~aa polite particle + statement particle.
Cf. ~n~ee, ~n~uu.
Tere šii (~bai)~n~aa 'He does it, you see'.
lamare naade.me naade~n~aa 'What game shall we play?'
- ~n~aa~de Tere šii~n~aa~de 'He does it, so there!'
- ~n~aa~d~ee Tere šii~n~aa~d~ee 'He does it, so there! (annoyed or arrogant).
Edee base neke canduu[]de bari.gede~n~aa~d~ee 'Now I'll get caught by other bandits (dammit)!'
- naade- 'play, enjoy oneself, have fun; do for fun (pleasure); joke'.

naade.me	'game, amusement, fun, pleasure, entertainment'. lamare naade.me naade~n~aa 'What game shall we play? What shall we do for amusement?'
naa.šī	'toward here, hither'.
nai	'eighty'.
naide-	ask for; dun a person (for money); urge; hope for.
nai[]n	attributive of nai. ... huu '80 people'. nai[]n ise '89'.
naime	'eight'.
naim[]en	attributive of naime. ... huu 'eight people'.
najire	'summer'. najir(e) erin[]de 'in the summertime'.
nakele-	'get nicknamed'. nakele-sen nere ~ni '(as for) his nickname'.
nam[]aare	instrumental first singular personal pronoun.
nam[]aase	ablative first singular personal pronoun.
namare	'autumn, fall'.
name[]de	dative first singular personal pronoun.
name[]i, nam[]ii	accusative first singular personal pronoun.
name[]tei	comitative first singular personal pronoun.
nam[]ii, name[]ji	accusative first singular personal pronoun.
nare ₁	'sun'.
nare ₂	'all, folks' (follows a noun referring to people). Variant nere. biede ... 'we all, us folks'; tede ... 'they all, those folks, huu ... 'people, folks', tari.ec.cin ... 'the farmers, folks who are farmers'.
nare-gare.kui (juhe)	'east (< 'sun exist' + ?).

- nare-uane. ui (juhe) 'west' (< 'sun fall' + ?).
- Nar[en gurun ('sun country' =) Japan. Synonym Liiben.
- narese 'cypress; cedar'.
- naric-eme 'millet' [$<$ narien + ame].
- narien 'thin and cylindrical, slim, slender'.
- nase 'age'.
 nase[tei huu 'an old man'.
 ušiken nase[tei huu. 'a young man'.
 ušiken nas[aaase 'from childhood'.
 heden nase[tei 'how old? what age?'
 naime nase[tei bole-sen 'is eight years old'.
 naime nase[tei aa-uu tuale 'even though he is
 eight years old'.
 neke nase[tei 'one year old' (cf. neke hoon
 'one year').
- nase.le- 'live; reside, stay'.
- nauci 'younger brother or sister of the mother;
 uncle, aunt'.
- naucoc 'younger brother or sister of one's own
 mother; speaker's own uncle, aunt'
 [$<$ nauci~oc].
- Naun 'Noni (?)' (name of place).
 ...-cien 'the city (?) of Naun'.
 ... huu 'a person from Naun'.
- Naun (mure) 'Noni (River)' (in Chinese Nèn [or Nùn]
jiāng).
- naure 'lake'.
- nause 'wild duck'. Cf. nuagese.
- ~ne polite or friendly particle.
 sii (~bai) ~ne 'does it, you know'.
 Tiimeere turesen bai~ne~geji sonse-ji
 aa-sen 'He had heard that such a relative
 existed'. Cf. ~n~aa, ~n~uu, ~n~ee.
- nebeta 'throughout'.
 Hei. ñ ene geri[ji nebeta hei. se-ji aa~bai
 'The wind blew throughout the house'.

- nebete. re- 'penetrate, go through'.
Ene gere[te hei. n nebete. re-ji aa~bai 'The wind goes right through this house'.
- ~n~ee polite particle + pause-emphasis particle.
Tere sii (~bai) ~n~ee 'He does it, you know'.
- ~n~ee~de,
~n~ee~de~ee Tere sii~n~ee~de (~ee) 'He does it, so there!'
- nee- 'open it'.
nid~ee ... 'open one's eyes'.
- nehe- 'chase'.
- nehu a kind of flint lighter.
- neke
- 'one'.
... huu 'one man'.
2. 'one time'.
... base 'even one time, ever'.
neke base uacire-señ uei 'has not met even once, had never met'.
3. 'some (one or several); other'.
... bedaa 'some food'.
ire-sen huu neke ~ni 'one or some of the people who had come'.
neke gere[te — base neke gere[te 'in some (certain) houses — in other houses'.
Niaken cuahe neke ~ni 'some of the Chinese soldiers'.
4. 'the whole'.
neke teregule[de 'the whole way'.
nek(e) udure 'all day' or 'one day'.
5. 'someone'.
Neke ~ni tere canduu[jii 'Someone (told) that one bandit —'.
6. 'alone; just, only'.
Neke ušiken keku teregul[eeere iau-u[de
base~le moo bai-sen 'It would have been bad just to have the small boy walk the road alone'.
7. 'especially, particularly, in particular, a real ("one hell of a ...")'.
Tere suni neke saiken suni bai-sen 'That night was one real fine evening'.
Bii neke uante~iaa 'I especially (or just) want to sleep'.

Neke moo jeude. le-sen huaine sere-ji
 'awakening from a real bad dream'.
 Tere neke moo huu bai-ji~ee 'He in particular was bad'.
 Tede hoire neke moo huu 'Those two in particular were bad people'.

- nek(e)-adili '(one-and-) the-same'.
 Nek(e)-adili heñ ~iee 'Is it the same price?'
- nek]eere instrumental 'one'.
- nek]eese ablative 'one'.
- neke main '(one fortune =) pooling the hunt'.
- nek]en]de attributive dative 'one' = 1. 'one by one; one each'.
 2. 'together'.
 Same]tei nek]en]de iau~iaa 'I'll go with you'.
- neke neke 'various, severally, each to (from) a different one, all'.
 ... gajire]de 'in various places'.
 neke nek]eese~ni eri-ji gare. gaa-ji
 'hunting them out one by one'.
 neke nek]eere~ni jinci-ji 'beating them up one after another'.
- neke]ni~ee genitive reflexive 'one'.
- nekentee 'already'.
 ... ire-sen 'has already arrived'.
- neke]tei comitative 'one'.
- neke tuaa '(one pot =) a hunting partnership'.
- nek]ii accusative 'one'.
- neme- 'add'.
- nemebese 'outer quilt'.
 nemebes~ee duatere 'inside (= under) his outer quilt'.
- Ne mure The Ne River (in Chinese Nè hé).

- nere₁ 'name, title'.
aledere ... 'fame'.
Bokore-cien nere[]tei aile 'a village called B.'
iose[]tei nere 'one's real (formal) name'.
nakele-sen nere 'a nickname'.
neke Suahe[]tei hele-sen nere[]tei aile[]de
'at a village called Suahe-tei'.
- nere₂ = nare₂.
- neu- 'move; (a person) change residence'.
neu.legee- 'move him, change a person's residence'.
neurese 'coal'.
.n.hai V → N + {N, V} → N. See .hai.
- ~ni / ~ini 1. 'as for', particle showing non-contrastive topic (cf. ~bole contrastive).
Sihe ~ni sain 'The big one is good'.
Sihe ~ni sain bišin 'The big one is not good'.
Sain~ini šihe 'The good one is big'.
Mori[]i~ni uji-sen 'I saw the horse'.
(Note: mori~ee~ni is rare.)
Aule~ni hundure 'The mountain is tall'.
tere cuahe iau-señ udure~ni 'as for the day those soldiers left'.
haan~ini 'as for the king'.
san~ini 'as for the treasury'.
See -sen~ini, -uu~ni.
2. possessive 'his, her, its'.
tere[]ni~nere~ni~bole 'as for his name'.
Cf. ~ni~ee; .nihe; ~mini, ~šini, ~mani, ~tani.
- niahe (variant) = miahe 'meat'.
- Niaken 'Chinese'. Cf. Iregen.
... cuahe 'Chinese soldiers'.
... bitehe (or heli or usuue) 'Chinese language'.
Niakenñ aile 'a Chinese village'.
Niaken[]eere 'in Chinese'.
- niaken-daaci- 'talk in Chinese'.
Niaken heli[]eere ... 'talk in Chinese'.
[? < .dee- / .daa- + abbreviation of .leci-].

nialeke	'youngest'. ... keku 'the youngest child, the baby of the family'.
~ni~hole	'as for his (her, its)'.
nide	'eye'.
nide-	'pound on (something inside — as with mortar and pestle), pulverize'.
nide begeci	'eye-cover (against snow — for hunters)'.
nie / _a deme	'face' [< nide + ame].
~ni~ee	1. 'as for' + pause particle. 2. 'his own'. tere[<u>ni~ee</u> nere~ni~ee~hole 'as for his name'.
[<u>ni~ee</u>	genitive reflexive. mori[<u>ni~ee</u> telehe 'the horse's cart'. caase[<u>ni~ee</u> geri 'the house which belongs to "Paper"' (cf. caas[<u>in</u> / caas[<u>en</u> / caase geri 'paper house').
[<u>ni~ee</u>]de	genitive reflexive dative. Tere keku[<u>ni~ee</u>]de iau-sen 'He went to his son's'. Tere minli keku[<u>ni~ee</u>]de iau-sen 'He went to my son's'. Bii minil keku[<u>in</u>]de iau-sen 'I went to my son's'. (Cf. Bii keku[<u>d~ee</u> iau-sen 'I went to my own son's'.)
.nihe, .nihi	<u>See</u> .he.
nii-	'blow one's nose'. Cf. nio-.
niide, niite	all together, altogether.
ningen	'thin and flat (like paper)'. Cf. jujan; narien.
nio-	'blow one's nose, discharge snot'. Cf. nii-.
nio.le.m-ose	'tears (from the eye)' (nio.l ^e / _o .me + ose).
nio.l ^e / _o .me	'spit, spittle, saliva'.

nio.lo.n	'smooth (< mucus-like, teary, spitty; snotty)'. snotty)'. 'a baby (< snivelly one)'. 'snot, nasal discharge (mucus)'. 'a picture'. ... jori- 'draw (pictures)'. '(fire) burn'. (variant) = nuagese 'duck'. 'dog'. Noh~oo uji-ee 'Look to your dog!' (said in <u>approaching a house</u>) 1. 'husband'. 2. 'master, lord'. 'sleep; sleeping; sleepiness'. Bii noire hure-ji aa~bai 'I am 'sleepy'. 'wet'. 'religious text, scripture'. 'gentle, mild'. 'boy, child'. Bii non]tei bole-sen 'I got with child = I got pregnant'. 'a corner (inside or outside)'. 'hit it (by aiming); correspond to; guess'. Ter]ii noo-sen 'He got it (with his gun)'. 'native dwelling place, home-town'. 'vegetables; greens'. 'green'. ... juse 'green (color)' [? < nuaa[n]. 'duck'. Variant nogese. 'spark; influence'.
nio.nio.o	
nio.se	
niuarehan	
noci-	
nogese	
nohe	
noin	
noire	
noiton	
nome	
nomehon	
non	
noo	
noo-	
noteke	
nuaa	
nuaan	
nuagese	
nulee	

~n~uu	polite particle + question particle. Sii (~bai)~n~uu 'does it?' Sain~bai~n~uu 'How are you?'
nuu	'hole'. ... [tei 'has a hole in it'.
.o	= .oo V → N. nio-nio.o 'baby (< snivelly one)'. 'one's share, portion'. Cf. hoboo-.
obe	
oboo	'Mongol stone cairn (religious monument) on top of hill'.
oi	'forest; woods'.
oi-	'sew'.
oiloo-	'dig'.
oji-	'kiss'.
ole-	'get, find'. Tere iare ole-sen 'He got wounded'. See also -ji ole-.
oledon	'neighboring, next, next-door'. ... geri '(the house) next door'. Oledon[de sau 'Sit next to me!'
ole. gede-	'get (be) found, turn up'.
olese ₁	'hemp'.
olese ₂	'many people, a crowd'.
omele	'grandson'.
.on	<u>See</u> .kon / .on.
onci	'knife'. ciki[ci onci][eere hareke-ji boo.legaa- 'cut off an ear with a knife'.
ondaa-	'hold a month-long joint session by two shamans (iadegen) to exorcise a home'.
one-	'ride, mount, get on (a horse)'. mori on-ji naade- 'ride for fun'.

one.legaa-	'make (<u>or</u> let) a person ride'. ter[<u>ii</u> neke mori[<u>de</u> ... 'put him on a horse'.
ongore	'the shaman's spirit; a departed ancestor'. Cf. hojore.
.oo	V → N. soret.oo 'a drunk' (sorete- 'get drunk').
.oo-	V → Vc. toget.oo- 'settle' (togete- 'be settled'), laret.oo- 'stick it on' (larete- 'stick, be pasted'). Cf. .aa-, .ee-.
-oo	emphatic (alternant of -ee after <u>o</u> , <u>oo</u> , <u>au</u> and in free variation with -ee after <u>oi</u>).
~oo	reflexive (alternant of ~ee after base with final strong vowel <u>o</u>): some + ~ee → som~oo; moode + ~ee → mood~oo.
oo-	'drink'.
-oo[de	emphatic dative 'does and then' (alternant of -ee[de).
-oo[d~ee	emphatic dative + pause particle 'does and then uh... ' (alternant of -ee[d~ee).
.oole	N → N. hoi.oole 'pair, couple'. Cf. .uule.
oo.legaa-	'have (make <u>or</u> let) him drink'.
[<u>oo</u> re	instrumental (alternant of [<u>ee</u> re after base final strong vowel <u>o</u>): some + [<u>ee</u> re → som[<u>oo</u> re; moode + [<u>ee</u> re → mood[<u>oo</u> re.
[<u>oo</u> r~oo	instrumental reflexive (alternant of [<u>ee</u> r~ee).
[<u>oo</u> se	ablative (alternant of [<u>ee</u> se after base with final strong vowel <u>o</u>): some + [<u>ee</u> se → som[<u>oo</u> se; moode + [<u>ee</u> se → mood[<u>oo</u> se.
[<u>oo</u> s~oo	ablative reflexive (alternant of [<u>ee</u> s~ee).
ore	'place, seat, bed'.
ore-	(?variant) = uare- 'enter'.
Orecien	= Honkore.

orege-	'(grass etc.) grow'.
ore.legaa-	'let in, put in; admit; pack'.
orese-	'flow'.
orete	'long'. ... geri 'a long building', ... bole-sen 'be long, be made long'.
orete-	'welcome, meet, greet'. ter[ʃii ... 'greet him'.
ori-	'call, invite'.
oriee ₁	'late, evening'.
oriee ₂	'top, roof, peak'.
oriki-	'throw (a stone)'.
oroi	(non-Dagur) = oriee.
ose	'water'.
ose.le-	'water (animals)'.
otoši	'woman shaman who wards off smallpox'.
pau	'gun, cannon' [< Chinese <u>pào</u>]. sihe ... 'big gun, large cannon'.
pau.de-	'bombard'.
pentuu	'deerhorns (from the blood of which the Chinese make medicine)'. ... [de iau- 'go out (hunting) for deerhorns'.
pentu(u).mee-	'(grab by deerhorns =) hunt deerhorns, go deerhorning'.
pii	'writing brush'. (Cf. Chinese <u>bǐ</u> .)
pooliee	1. 'a hard wooden ball (with a soft-wood fire inside) used in a kind of polo'. 2. a kind of polo. ... tareke- 'play (at) <u>pooliee</u> '.
radioo	'radio'.

(.)re	See <u>tere</u> (tede); here (hen, hejee); hoire (hoi. oole); baire (baise, bain); gancare (ganciken), gašikare; eure (eude-); kekure (keku), uire (uin).
.re-	N → V. nebete.re- 'penetrate' (nebete 'throughout'), hataa.re- 'compete' (hataa 'determination'), jalekoo.re- 'be tired' (jalekoo 'lazy'), koodoo.re- 'be insane' (koodoo 'insane').
.re-	V → Vp. erede.re- 'collapse' (erede- 'destroy'); hage ^{e/a} .re- 'split, burst' (hage.laa- split it).
saa-	'milk'. Cf. s.uu.
saajihe	'magpie'. Cf. šaajigai.
-s[aare	alternant of -s[eere (contemporal).
saarele	1. 'grey (or cream colored) horse color'. 2. 'grey hair color (of humans)'.
saate-	'hinder, get in the way of; block; waste one's time'.
sabehe, sabeke	(standardized variants) = sarepe 'chopsticks'.
sabi	'shoes'.
sahale	'beard, hair on the face'.
sahi-	'guard, watch over, protect, save; maintain; keep (a rule, law, appointment, time)'. Bei~ee sain sahi-sen 'She has kept her body pure = she has remained chaste'.
sai	'just (now), recently, newly'. tere erin[de ... 'meanwhile (just at that time)'. Tere sai ire-sen 'He is newly arrived; he just came'. Tere edee sai ire-ji aa~bai 'Now he's finally coming'.
sai.k ^{e/a} n, sai.h ^{e/a} n	'beautiful, pretty, nice'.

sain	'good, fine, well, pure'. saiñ udure 'a nice day'. Taa sain bai~n~uu 'How are you?' Bii sain bai~n~aa 'I'm fine'. sain kuci]tei huu nare 'the men who are good and strong'. sain sain jake 'valuables'.
sain.šige	'fine, nice'.
saire	'a tough guy; a strong man' (< saiñ ere).
saišia-	'admire' {?< sain}.
sake	'ankle-bone of animal'.
sale	'a log raft'.
sale-	'they separate, it separates'.
sale.gaa-	'separate them <u>or</u> it, sever, disconnect'.
san	'treasury'.
san.aa	1. 'thought, mind, soul'. sain ...]tei 'have a nice heart, be nice'. 2. 'thought, idea, opinion'. minii ...]jaase 'in my opinion'. 3. 'intention, desire'. šii-uu ...]tei 'be thinking of doing, want (or intend) to do'. Bii edee gere]t~ee hari-uu san.aa]tei 'I think I'll go home now'.
sande	'a comb'.
sande-	'comb'.
sandere mendere	'(be) in a hurry'.
sane-	'think' --- ~geji sane-ji~ee 'thought that ---'.
sane.gede-	'seem (to a person), be thought of (as), be felt (to be), affect (a person)'. Uregungee]de sai. hen sane.gede-sen 'seemed very nice to U; made U. feel good'.
sane.le	'opinion, thought, idea'.

sangele	'barn'.
saran	'umbrella'.
sare	'month'. neke ... '(for) one month'.
sarediee	'old, aged'. Bii sarediee bole-ji~ee 'I am old'.
sarepe	'chopsticks'. (Dialect variants sabehe, sabeke.)
sarcule	'moon'.
sau-	'sit (down)'.
sau.dele	'a seat, a place to sit'.
saudere	'a plow'. Synonym saure. Cf. hulehe.
sau.legaa-	'seat, have him sit down'.
saure	'a single-handed plow'. Synonym saudere. Cf. hulehe.
.se ₁	N → N. adoo.se 'animal' (adoo 'herd').
.se ₂	V → N. baa.se 'dung' (baa- 'defecate'); see.se 'urine' (see- 'urinate'); nio.se 'snot' (nio- 'discharge snot'); huee.se 'foam, pus' (huee- 'swell up'); ose 'water' ? < *oo.se (oo- 'drink'); do.se 'a drop' (do.se- = doso.le- 'drip down, leak'; do.re 'below, beneath, under', doo.ši 'down, down- wards'). Cf. -s[jeere.
(.)se-	<u>See</u> baise- (baire, bain).
sebe	'teacher'.
secin	'intelligent, sensible'.
sec- ₁	'thread a needle'.
sec- ₂	'urinate'. (Sic! But Khalkha has š-.)
-s[jeere	contemporal 'while (in) -ing'. Alternant -s[jaare after base with final strong vowel a, aa, au, ai; -s[joore with final strong

vowel o, oo, oi.
 au-s[aaare jihaa [ji~ee base-sen 'used up all
 his money buying it'.
 šii-s[jeere bai-ji aa~bai 'keeps on doing it'.
 [< .se V → N + [jeere instrumental].

- see.se 'urine'.
 seile- 'carve, engrave'.
 selebe- 'row (a boat)'.
 selemii 'sword'.
 -sen perfect. (NOTE: -san and -son forms are mistakes in Dagur.)
 1. 'did, was'.
 šii-sen 'did it'.
 šii-sen~geji (or šii-sen hele-ji) hele-ji~ee
 'said he had done it'.
 šii-sen~geji bai (~n~aa) 'says he did it'.
 Tere šii-señ~iee 'Did he do it?'
 Bii šii-sen~bii~iee 'Did I do it?'
 Sii šii-sen~šii~iee 'Did you do it?'
 Tas šii-sen~taa~iee 'Did you do it?'
 2. 'that one did, that one was'.
 uji-sen huu 'the person that saw it' or 'the
 person that someone saw'.
 šii-señ erin[de '(at the time) when one did it'.
 Ire-sen dee, re 'It would be better to come'.
 -señ aa~beci perfect + auxiliary verb + particle 'even
 though one did (had done)'.
 šii-señ aa~beci 'even though one did it'.
 -sen~bai~bele perfect + indicative particle + conditional
 particle 'if one did (had done) it'.
 -sen~biji perfect + tentative particle 'probably did
 it'.
 -sen~biji~de perfect + tentative particle + insistent
 particle 'probably did it indeed'.
 -sen~biji~d~ee perfect + tentative particle + insistent
 particle + pause particle 'probably did it
 indeed, so there!'
 -sen~bišin past + negative copular particle 'was not'.
 Tere bai-sen bišin 'It was not that one'.
 See bišin. Cf. -señ uei.

- sen~bole~beci perfect + conditional particle + concessive particle 'did it but, although one did it'.
- sen~de perfect + insistent particle 'did it all right'.
- sen[]de perfect dative. (Cf. imperfect dative -uu de.)
1. 'to (for, of) one's having done it'.
2. 'when, after'.
Tere iau-sen[]de bii ire-sen 'I came after he left'.
hasoo-sen[]de 'upon inquiring, when I inquired'.
- sen~d~ee perfect + insistent particle + pause particle 'did it so there!'.
- sen[]d~ee perfect dative reflexive 'to (from, of) one's own having done'.
Tere iau-sen[]d~ee korese-ji aa~bai 'He regretted going'.
- sen dee.re 'it is (would be) better to, one ought, one had better'.
Ire-sen dee.re 'It would be better to come'.
- sen~ee perfect reflexive (usually used as object) 'that oneself did'.
Bii iau-sen~ee ule med[]en 'I'm not aware that I went'.
haane bale-sen~ee jaa-señ uei 'would not reveal where he had buried it'.
- sen[]eere perfect instrumental.
1. 'by (means of) doing, in doing'.
Tende iau-sen[]eere uei bole-sen 'By going there, he disappeared'.
2. 'instead of doing; rather than doing' (= -sen[]eese).
- sen[]eer~ee perfect instrumental reflexive.
1. 'by (means of) oneself doing it'.
2. 'instead of (rather than) oneself doing it'.
Tere tende iau-sen[]eer~ee ende ire-sen dee.re 'Better that he came here than went there'.
- sen[]eese perfect ablative.
1. 'from (as a result of) doing'.
2. 'instead of doing; rather than doing' (= -sen[]eere).

- Tende iau-sen[]eese ende iau~iaa 'Instead of going there, let's go here'.
- sen[]ees~ee perfect ablative reflexive.
1. 'from (as a result of) one's doing it oneself'.
Tende iau-sen[]ees~ee bain hole-sen 'As a result of his going there, he got rich'.
2. 'instead of (oneself) doing it; rather than (oneself) doing it'.
- sen huaine perfect + noun 'after one did it'.
Synonym -se[]ni~ee huaine.
- se~ni perfect + noncontrastive topic particle.
{Variants -sen~ini, -sen~ni}.
uji-se~ni 'when he looked, upon looking'.
- sen[]i~ee perfect accusative reflexive.
Tere iau-sen[]i~ee bii mede-señ uei 'I didn't know he had gone'.
- señ (---) iee perfect + (--- +) question particle. 'did one? had one done?'
Tere ñii-señ iee 'Did he do it?'
Bii šji-sen_{bi}(i)~iee 'Did I do it?'
Taa/Sii šii-sen_{taa}/šii~iee {1} 'Did you do it?', {2} 'Did you DO it? ! = You did it!'
- sen[]ii perfect accusative '(the fact) that one did it'.
Tere iau-sen[]ii šii uji-sen_{ši}(i)~iee 'Did you see him leave?' Cf. -sen[]i~ee.
- sen~ini perfect + noncontrastive topic particle.
Uji-sen~ini sain, uji-señ uei~ni moo 'The one I saw was good, the one I didn't see was bad'.
- sen~ni (fast speech variant) = sen~ini.
- sen[]tei perfect comitative 'doing in alternation, doing typically'.
tede iau-sen[]tei ire-sen[]tei bai-ji aa~bai 'They are going and coming'. Cf. -uu[]tei.
- sen[]t(e)i~ee perfect comitative reflexive 'oneself doing it in alternation or typically'.
Tere iau-sen[]t(e)i~ee ire-sen[]t(e)i~ee neke jau huu 'There were a hundred people going and coming'.

- sen tuale perfect + noun. 1. 'because one did (had done) it'. 2. 'although one did (had done)it'.
- señ uei perfect + negative
1. 'did not'.
šii-señ uei 'did not do it'.
šii-señ uei huu 'the man who did not do it'.
2. 'did not but (or and), instead of doing'.
tese-señ uei boroole-sen tuale 'because they did not resist but retreated'.
Cf. -sen bišin.
- señ uei aa~beci perfect + negative + auxiliary verb + concessive particle 'did not do it but'.
neke base šii-señ uei aa~beci 'although he had never (even once) done it'.
- señ uei~bele perfect + negative + conditional particle 'if one did not (had not done)'.
- señ uei~biji perfect + negative + tentative particle 'probably did not (do it)'.
- señ uei~biji~de perfect + negative + tentative particle + insistent particle 'probably did not do it indeed'.
- señ uei~biji~d~ee perfect + negative + tentative particle + insistent particle + pause-emphasis particle 'probably did not do it indeed, so there!'
- señ uei~bole perfect + negative + conditional particle 'if one did (or had) not'.
Tere canduu bole-señ uei~bole 'if they had not become bandits'.
- señ uei~bole~beci perfect + negative + conditional particle + concessive particle 'did (had) not but'.
- señ uei~iee perfect + negative + question particle 'didn't?'
- señ uei maige[]tei perfect + negative + noun comitative 'seemed not to (do); seem not to have (done)'.
Tere ire-señ uei maige[]tei 'He seems not to have come'.
- señ uei~ni perfect + negative + particle (see -se~ni).

-señ uei tuale	perfect + negative + noun 1. 'because one did not (had not done) it'. 2. 'although one did not (had not done) it'.
sere-	'wake up'.
serce	'harpoon; fork'.
sere. gee-	'wake him up'.
seregelen	'wide-awake, vigilant, clever' [? < sere. gee- + .len].
serun	'cool' [? < sere-].
seruu. kun	'colder, quite cold'.
setere-	'burst, tear'. Cf. sātere-.
setere. hai	'old torn-lip = hare-lipped boy'.
seuji	'the lower back'.
seuli	'tail, end'. Tere seuliꞑde 'He's at the tail end'.
sogetoo	(variant) = sore. too 'a drunk'. (In Khalkha 'get drunk'.)
sohore	'blind'. Cf. baliee.
solegoi	'left (direction)'. ... gari 'left hand'.
sol-	'change it, exchange'.
Solon	= Honkore.
some	'arrow'. somꞑen hujure 'arrowhead'.
sone-	'lengthen it, stretch it'.
sonin	'fresh, virgin; strange, new'. ... baite 'a strange (and wonderful) thing, a rare thing'.
sonse-	'listen, hear'.
-aꞑoore	<u>See</u> -sꞑeere.

soore	'leather belt'.
sore-	'learn, study'. (Cf. suare-.)
sorebi	'a walking-stick, a cane'.
sore. d ⁶ / _a le	'a habit'.
sore. gaa-	'teach'.
sore. gaa. le	'school'.
sorete-	'get drunk, become intoxicated'.
soret. oo	'a drunk; drunk'. ... huu 'a drunk, an intoxicated person'. (Variant sogetoo.)
suaa	'a female elk in advanced pregnancy (hunted for the fetus)'.
suahe	a kind of bush (tamarisk ?).
Suahetei	(name of town) [< Suahe[]tei 'having tamarisks'].
suaihaleji	'ant'.
suale	'loose, free (not tight, not captured)'.
suandaa	'garlic' [? < Chinese <u>dàsuàn</u>].
suare	'flea'.
suare-	'inquire, ask'. Uregungee[]i(i) haane bai-u[]ii suare-ji~ ee 'asked where U. went'. [Cf. sore-.]
suhe	'hatchet'.
suidere	'dew'.
suihe	'a kind of ear-ring'.
suite-	'be ruined, get destroyed'.
suite. gee-	'ruin, destroy'.
sujike	'faith'.

sume	'temple'.
sumese	'soul'.
(.)sun	<u>See</u> dasun, gasun, jusun; gensun, husun. [? < -sen].
suni	'night'. Suni bole-ji aa~bai 'It's getting dark'.
sun(i) duande	'in (the middle of) the night'.
sun(i) dule-	'stay up all night'.
sun(i) suni	'night after night'.
suni udure uei	'without night or day = day and night, for days on end'.
sure	'might, majesty, importance; mighty, majestic, important'. ... [tei '(be) severe, threatening, menacing glowering; (be) mighty, awesome; (be) hard, cruel, terrible'.
suree-	'pour'. hamer[jeere ose ... 'pour water in (= up) his nose'.
sus-ame	'corn'.
suse	<u>See</u> sus-ame, suse moode.
suse moode	'bamboo'.
s.uu	'milk'. s.uu[tei ciee 'tea with milk'. Cf. saa-.
s.uu dee. r. ihe	'(milk-top stuff =) a kind of cream'.
suurese	'a sigh'. ... alede- 'let out a sigh'. [? < *suure- + .se].
šaa-	'beat; hammer' (rare).
šaahei	'shoes'.
šaaigai	(?variant) = saaihe 'magpie'.
šabe-šari	'vivid yellow'. (abe/Cabe-)

šabi	'student, disciple'. Variant šibi.
šade-	'can, be able'. Bii šade-ji aa~bai 'I can do it'. Bii šade~bai~aa 'I can do it'. Tere biede nar[]ii eri-ji šad-uu uei 'They will not be able to find us'. horehe-ji šade-señ uei 'could not escape'.
šade.le	'skill, ability'. ... []tei 'skillful, clever, expert'.
šahe- ₁	'wipe, clean; wipe off, erase'.
šahe- ₂	'urge'.
šam[]aare	instrumental second singular familiar pronoun.
šam[]aase	ablative second singular familiar pronoun.
šame[]de	dative second singular familiar pronoun.
šame[]i, šam[]ii	accusative second singular familiar pronoun.
šame[]tei	comitative second singular familiar pronoun.
šam[]ii, šame[]i	accusative second singular familiar pronoun.
šane-	'cook'. bedaa ... 'cook food'.
šare-	'bake'.
šari ₁	'face'. moo ... []tei 'be ugly'.
šari ₂	'yellow'. Cf. šabe-šari.
šari tose	'(yellow oil =) butter'.
šate-	'catch fire; light (up)'. Cf. šitaa-.
šatere-	'smash; (glass, china) shatter, break'. Cf. setere-.
šaure	'mud; marsh, bog'.
šeche-	(non-Dagur) = see- 'urinate'.

- šee. se (non-Dagur) = see. se 'urine'.
- šeuu 'awi, hole-punch, gimlet'.
- .šī V → N. ide.šī 'food' (ide- 'eat'), tee.šī 'a load' (tee- 'load'), aa.šī 'nature, character, disposition' (aa- 'live, be, stay'), bari.šī 'bonesetter' (bari- 'set bones'). Cf. .šī uei.
- .šī ?N → N. naa.šī 'toward here, hither' [< ?], caa.šī 'toward there, thither' [< ?], dee.šī 'up, upwards' (dee.de 'on top', dee.re 'on, above, etc.', dee.ure 'over, overhead, above'), doo.šī 'down, downwards' (do.re 'below, beneath, under', do.se 'drip, drop', do.se- = doso.le- 'drip down, leak').
- šibi = šabi 'student, disciple'.
- šici- 'feel ashamed (of oneself); be disconcerted'.
Mini iau.del[in tuale, bii ter]eese šici-ji aa~bai 'I am ashamed before him because of what I did'.
Bii šici-ji aa~bai 'I am ashamed of myself'.
- šide 'tooth'.
- šidehe 'felt (material)'.
- .šige N → N. sain.šige 'fine, nice' (sain 'good').
See .mc.šige. [? < šihe].
- šigoore = šo(u)ooore 'bottom'.
- .šihe (? mistake) = .šige.
- šihe 'big; much; lots; very'.
... bole- 'grow up'.
... sain 'very good'.
... dau 'a loud voice'.
Cf. ših]eere.
- šihe.de- 'get serious, get worse, worsen'.
Tere]ni~ee eure~ni šihe.de-sen 'His illness worsened'.
- ših]eere instrumental of šihe 'greatly; strictly'.
... coo.leci-sen 'engaged in much bickering; argued heatedly (or at length)'.
... caajile- 'strictly forbid'.

šii	'you' second singular familiar pronoun. See also šam(e)-.
šii-	1. 'do'. 2. 'write' (cf. bici-). 3. 'put, put in'. Haan[<u>d</u> ~ee šii-ji aa~bi_šii~iee 'Where do you think you are putting that?' (NOTE: Pronounced kii- about 35 miles away, on the Nehe River.)
šii.legee-	'make (have) him do it; have him put it (in)'.
šiinki-	'rub'.
šilaase	'a thread'.
šile	'soup'.
šile-	'(a body part) get tired, grow numb, "go to sleep"'. šilede
šilede	'floor'. ... [de kerete.legee-ji 'making him lie on the floor'.
šileme	'bothersome, annoying; greedy'. Tere šileme huu 'He's a nuisance'. [? < šile- + .me].
šileme.de-	'annoy, bother, be bothersome (to)'. Tere edee name[de šileme.de-ji aa~bai 'He is bothering me right now'.
šilici	'heat'. ... [tei '(be) hot'.
šime	1. 'juice'. ... [tei miahe 'juicy meat'. 2. 'richness, fertility (of soil)'. ... [tei gajire 'fertile land'.
šimehe	'marrow' (cf. šime, šimi, .he).
šimi-	'suck'.
šineede-	'laugh'. Šii šineede-sen_šii~iee 'Did you laugh?'
šinge-	'be digested'.

šing. ee-	'digest'.
~šini / šinii	possessive second person singular familiar pronoun. Šinii keku_šini (~ee) minii keku[]ii bari-sen 'Your boy grabbed my boy'.
šini. he	'yours'. Tere šini. he 'That is yours'. []ii šini. hi[]i uji-sen 'I saw yours'. Šii šini. h~ee uji-sen_ši ~iee 'Did you see yours?'. (For declension, <u>see</u> .he.)
šinii / ~šini	possessive second person singular familiar pronoun.
šinken	'new' [? < Chinese <u>xīn</u> + .ken].
šire	'sharp edge'.
šire-	1. 'quilt'. 2. 'wring out'.
širebese	'sinew, fiber'.
širee	'table'.
šire. mele	'quilted'. ... sabi 'quilted shoes'. ... gocoore 'quilted boots'.
širetele	'sand'.
šitaa-	'light it (fire, candle, etc.)'. Bii laa[]ii šitaa-ji aa~bai 'I'm lighting a candle'. [< šate- + .aa- V→ Vc].
šiuee	'(in) the back, way back, (in) the inside (where it is out of sight), deep within'.
. ši uei	V→ N + negative. marete. ši uei 'unforgettable, unforgettably' (marete- 'forget'), ide. ši uei 'inedible' (ide- 'eat', cf. ide. ši bišin 'not food'), oo. ši uei 'undrinkable' (oo- 'drink').
šolon	'honest; gentle'.
šomoole	'mosquito'.
šoote	'directly, straight'.

šore	'point(ed)', ... [te] 'pointed'.
šore-	'pull'.
šo(u)oo	'falcon'. Cf. dei.
šo(u)ooore	'bottom'. Variant šigoore.
šuaere	'in great gusts' (sound of heavy rain or wind — often accompanied by voice qualifier of glottal tension and overlength: š <u>ua</u> ere).
šuaese	'a brush; a toothbrush' [< Chinese <u>shuāz</u>].
šulese	'saliva; juice; spider-juice'.
šunse	'pine (tree)'.
šurekude-	'tremble'.
šurekule	'ghost'. Cf. bon.
šušuu	'an uncle' [< Chinese <u>shū, shū</u>].
šute-	'believe in, have faith in, trust'.
.ta	<u>See</u> .te.
taa	'you (<u>plural</u>), you all, youse; you(<u>singular polite</u>)'.
taale-	'love'.
taan[aa]re	instrumental second plural (-polite) pronoun.
taan[aa]se	ablative second plural (-polite) pronoun.
taan[de]	dative second plural (-polite) pronoun.
taan[ni]~ee	genitive reflexive second plural (-polite) pronoun.
taan[ii]	accusative second plural (-polite) pronoun.
taan[tei]	comitative second plural (-polite) pronoun.
taare	a kind of cousin.

taare-	'make less, reduce, cut down (in quantity)'.
taau	'five'.
taau[]de	dative 'five'.
taau[]eere	instrumental 'five'.
taau[]eese	ablative 'five'.
taau[]ii	accusative 'five'.
taau[]n	attributive 'five'. ... huu 'five people'. ... jau 'five hundred'.
taau[]ni~ee	genitive reflexive 'five'.
taau[]tei	comitative 'five'.
taau.ule	'a fivesome, five people'.
tabi	'fifty'.
tabi[]de	dative 'fifty'.
tabi[]eere	instrumental 'fifty'.
tabi[]eese	ablative 'fifty'.
tabi[]i	accusative 'fifty'.
tabi[]n	attributive 'fifty'. ... huu 'fifty people' tabi[]ñ ise '59'.
tabi[]ni~ee	genitive reflexive 'fifty'.
tabi[]tei	comitative 'fifty'.
taibe	'ravine'.
taibere (mori)	'a pacer'.
taibere-	'(a horse) pace; single-foot, rack' (the second of five horse gaits, cf. aleku-).
taile-	'take off (clothes)'.
take ₁	'horseshoe'.

- take₂ 'absolutely (not), entirely (not); (not) all, ever'.
Bii take sponse-señ uei 'I never heard a thing'.
- taki- 1. 'sacrifice to (in ceremony)'.
tanger~ee ... 'sacrifice to one's gods'.
2. 'flatter, butter up to (a superior to get ahead)'.
- .ta.le- N → N + N → V. ame.ta.le- 'taste it'
(ame.te 'taste' in ame.te[tei 'tasty').
- tale 1. 'steppe, uncultivated area, wild outdoors'.
heere ... 'the wasteland, the wild(s)'.
2. 'the outer side, the surface' (opposite of duatere 'the inside').
3. 'a side, a faction'.
hoire ... bole- 'split into two sides'.
- tale- 'take everything; ransack, plunder, clean out (by robbing), rob; spend up, waste'.
Tere geri[i] tale-sen 'He ransacked the house'.
Tere boigun~oo tale-sen 'He wasted his fortune'.
- tale.gede- 'get plundered (of)'.
boigun~oo ... 'get plundered of one's property'.
- tali- 1. 'release, let loose, let go'.
buke ... ('release wrestler' =) 'wrestle'.
2. 'put, rest, deliver'.
hoire gari~ee jureh[in] dee.r~ee ... 'put both hands on one's heart'.
- talice 'lightning'.
- .ta.n. N → N + N → N. ami.ta.n 'living creature'
(ami 'one's life').
- tane 'mother-of-pearl'.
- ~tani possessive second-person plural (or polite) pronoun. (Note: There is no *tani; instead taa[ni~ee is used.)
- tani- 'know (a person), be acquainted with'.
Bii tere huu[i] tani~bai~ne 'I know him'.

tani. he	'yours' (plural or polite). <u>See</u> . he. Tere tani. he 'That's yours'.
tani. le	'acquaintance'.
tare-	'disperse, scatter (themselves)'.
tareeme	(<u>mistake</u>) = dareme.
taregun	'fat'. ... mlahe 'the fat (of meat)'. (Less common variant tareun.) Cf. budun.
tareke-	'fight'. pooliee ... 'play (vie at) <u>pooliee</u> '.
tareun	= taregun ('fat').
tari-	'farm, plow and plant'.
tari. ee	1. 'field'. 2. 'seed' (Cf. hure). ... [de] ... ([ii] tari-ji aa~bai 'is farming the field'.
tari. ee. ci(n)	'farmer, farm worker, tiller'.
tasehe	'tiger'.
tasiere-	'make a mistake, be mistaken'.
tate-	'pull, draw, drag; smoke (cigarette); (uaa ...) smell, sniff'. dange tate-ji aa~bai 'smokes (tobacco)'.
tatendaa	'the "tent leader" = eldest man in a hunting party' (? < tate- + daa).
tau	'herd'.
(.)te	V → N. <u>See</u> baite [< bai-].
.te / .ta	N → N. ame.te in ame.te[te] 'tasty', ami.te in ami.ta.n 'living creature'. Cf. .me.te.
[te	dative (= [de] alternant used after gere (predative shape of geri) and after iam ^e / _a re.
tebešilee-	'pat'. Acaa~ini keku~ee heki~ni tebešilee-ji 'The father pats his son on the head'.

tede	'they' third person plural pronoun.
ted[ʃ]en	attributive third person plural pronoun.
tede n ^a /e ^{re}	'they (them) all'.
teden[ʃ]de	dative third person plural pronoun.
teden[ʃ]eere	instrumental third person plural pronoun.
teden[ʃ]eese	ablative third person plural pronoun.
tede[ʃ]ni~ee	genitive reflexive third person plural pronoun.
tede. nihe	'theirs'. <u>See</u> .he. Tere tede. nihe 'That is theirs'.
teden[ʃ]ii	accusative third person plural pronoun.
teden[ʃ]tei	comitative third person plural pronoun.
[ʃ]t~ee	dative reflexive (= [ʃ]d~ee) after gere (pre-dative shape of geri) and iam ^e /are.
tee-	'load'.
teecere tende	'way off there'. (expressive lengthening of tere)
teese-	(<u>mistake</u>) = tese-.
tee. ši	'cargo, load'.
tege~bele	'in that case, then' (? variant < tere~bele).
tegede	'then, thereupon' (? variant < tere + [ʃ]de). Synonym tiieede.
tegeši	'even (not ragged, jagged, or rough)'.
tegeši. le-	'make even, even (up), smoothe'.
[ʃ]t(e)i	comitative 'with, having; be with, have'. suu[ʃ]tei cise 'tea with milk'. ši-i-uu duare[ʃ]tei 'wants to do it'. minii keku[ʃ]tei naade- 'play with my son'. iose[ʃ]tei nere 'regular (real) name'.
teidee	'thither, that way, (to) there' (? variant < tere + [ʃ]d~ee).

[[t(e)i~ee	comitative reflexive.
[[tei~gee	(literary) = [[t(e)i~ee.
[[tei[[i(i)	comitative accusative. Bii ter[[ii mori[[tei[[i(i) (or mori[[tei) uji-sen 'I saw that man with the horse (the horse-owner)'. Cf. Bii mori[[tei keku[[i uji-sen 'I saw the son of the horse-owner'.
tejee-	'nourish; bring up, take care of, raise (animals), rear (children)'. tejee-sen huregen 'a son-in-law that one has adopted'.
~tele	projective particle 'until (the point where) ...; while; when suddenly'. Terc ire~tele bii ende sau~n~aa 'I'll just sit here till he comes'. Tere ir-ee uei~bai~tele bii ende sau~jaa 'I'll sit here till it turns out he's not coming'. ose au-u[[eere iau~ji~bai~tele --- hu[[ii uji~ji ol-oo[[de 'was on his way to get water till he happened to see people and'. (NOTE: tale is a mistake in Dagur.) See also ~bai~tele.
~tel~ee	projective particle + reflexive particle 'until (the point where) oneself'. cad(e)~tel~ee ide~ji~ee 'ate till full'.
temeci-	'struggle, fight'.
temedehe	'a mark, a spot'.
temee	'camel'.
tende	'there, in that place'.
ten[[de	dative third person pronoun (= ter[[en[[de).
tende. he	'the one that goes (belongs) there'. Tere tende. he 'That one goes there'.
tenese-	'experiment, test, try (something bad) out, check up on, try to find out about (him), spy on'.
tengere	'sky, heaven; gods'.

tenkee	'strength'. ... [tei 'strong, powerful'. ... uei 'weak, powerless'.
tere	third person pronoun 'he, she, it; <u>sometimes</u> they; that; the'. ... cuahe 'that soldier; those soldiers'.
tere~bole	'that is, that is to say, I mean'.
tere bole~tele	'up to that time, till then'.
ter~ee	reflexive third person pronoun.
ter[jeere	instrumental third person pronoun.
ter[jeese	ablative third person pronoun.
teregule	'road'. ... iau- 'walk the road'.
teregun	'the first'.
terehe	'car, vehicle, cart'.
terehe. le-	'go by car'.
ter[en[de	attributive dative third person pronoun.
tere[ni~ee	genitive reflexive third person pronoun.
tere. nihe	'his (one), hers, its'. Tere tere. nihe 'That is his'.
tere[tei	comitative third person pronoun.
ter[ii	accusative third person pronoun.
ter[in	genitive third person pronoun (rare in speech).
tese-	'bear, endure, suffer, put up with, withstand, stand up against, resist'. Niaken cuahe Naren cuahe[de tese-sen 'Chinese soldiers stood up against Japanese soldiers'.
teuriee-	'hug, hold in arms, embrace'.
tibe	'a continent'.
tibekese	'a nail'.

ti~cc	abbreviation < [tei~(i)ee ('with one's own').
tiieede	(= tegede) 'then, thereupon'.
tiimeere	'that way, so, right, correct; such; apropos'. Tiimeere bai~n~aa 'That's right'. Tiimeer~cc tiimeer~ee 'True, true; just so'. tiimeere tuale 'for that reason'. tiimeere aa-uu tuale 'since this is (<u>or</u> was) the case'. tiimeere turesen 'such a relative'. Cf. ~meere, metere.
tobe	1. 'straight (not bent)'. ... ton, ... tondon SAME. ... iau-, ... tondoñ iau- 'go straight'. Tobe bai 'Stand up straight!' 2. 'proper, correct, right'. Cf. togete-.
tobeci	'button'. Variant toreci.
tobeci.le-	'button, fasten (a button)'. tobeci[ii tobeci.le-ji aa~bai 'buttons a button'.
togete-	'be fixed, settled, decided, established, set'. minii baite togete-ji aa~bai 'my affairs are settled <u>or</u> my job is definite'. keku[d~ee beri ... 'decide on a bride for one's son'. [? < variant < tobe].
toget.oo-	'settle, fix, decide, establish, set'.
tohe-	'put on (a saddle)'. emeel[iii tohe-sen 'saddled the horse'.
toile-	'(horse) jump, lurch'.
toke	'saddle blanket'.
toke-	{? variant} = tohe-.
tokoli	'calf (= baby cow)'. tole-
tole-	1. 'reach as far as it will go'. 2. 'prop it (up), support'.
tolete	'a slight illness, a cold'.
toli	'a round iron object used by shamans'.
ton	= tondon I.

tondon	1. (= ton) 'straight (not twisted)'. ... moode 'straight piece of wood'. 2. 'earnest, serious, sober, sincere'. ... huu 'an earnest person'. Cf. cicoore.
tongoi-	(vulgar) 'get its rear end in the air, present itself'.
too	'number'.
too-	'(bird or insect) sit, perch'.
toole- ₁	'have one's head still above water; be up to one's neck'.
toole- ₂	'have diarrhea, loose bowels'.
too.le- ₃	(non-Dagur) = tuaale-.
toreci	(variant) = tobeci 'button'.
toreci.le-	(variant) = tobeci.le-.
torese	'temporary small farm community, a farming camp'.
tori	'the second visit of the prospective bridegroom to his fiancée's family'. Cf. cante.
tose	'oil'. sari ... 'butter'.
tose-	1. 'catch fire'. Minii geri tose-sen 'My house is on fire'. 2. '(a gun) shoot, go off'.
tošaa-	(?mistake) = tuš.aa-.
tuaa	'kettle'. neke ... 'a hunting partnership'.
tuaa.ci	'a cook'.
tuaase	'dust, dirt'. ... [t]ei '(be) dusty'.
tuaale-	'count'.
tua(a)i	= tu(e)i (imperative particle for second and third persons).

tuale	1. 'for the sake of'. keku[̞ni~ee ... 'for the children'. 2. 'because, due to; because it is'. šini̇i ... 'because of you'. tiimeere ... 'for that reason'. naade-ji bai-sen gajir[̞in (or gajire) tuale 'because it was a place where he had played'. sain mori tuale 'because it is (was) a good horse'. 3. 'in spite of, despite (the fact that)'. Naimē nase[̞tei aa-uu tuale nam[̞aase heile-señ uei 'He may be eight years old, but he has never been separated from us'.
tuarecihe	'knee'.
tuase	'use, value, benefit, advantage, help'. ... [̞tei '(be) useful, beneficial, to one's advantage, of help, helpful'.
tuase.le-	'help'. Synonym ai.ṧi.le-.
~tu(e)i	= tuhai (imperative particle for second and third persons).
~tugu(e)i	(<u>literary</u>) = ~tuhai (imperative particle for second and third persons).
~tuhai	(<u>literary, non-Dagur dialect</u>) imperative particle for second and third persons. In colloquial replaced by zero or ~de for sec- ond or third persons, also by causative for third person. Šii ~tuhai 'Let him do it'. Variant tu(g)u(e)i. Synonym ~ge.
tuigun	'raw'. ... miahe 'uncooked meat'. (Less common variant tuin.)
tuimere	'a wild fire'.
tuiun	= tuigun 'raw'.
tule-	'burn it'. geri[̞i ... 'burn a house down'. caas[̞ii ... 'burn paper up'.
tuleki-	'push, poke'.

tuliee	'firewood' [? < tule- + .ee].
tulikure	'key'.
tume	'ten thousand'.
tum[en	attributive of tume. ... huu '10,000 people'.
tunku	'drum, tambourine'.
tupore	'ax(e)' [< Russian <u>topór</u>].
ture-	'give birth to, bear' (<u>by translation only</u> 'be born'). Šii haane ture-sen_ši~iee 'Where were you born? Cf. turesen.
turegun	'quick, fast; (a river flows) swift'. Tureguñ ire 'Come quick!' ... jan[tei '(be) quick-tempered'.
turegundee-	'hire'. neke huu[jii ... 'hire a man'. [? < turegun + .dee-].
turegundee. gede-	'get hired'.
turesen	1. 'relative'. Turesen bole~ji~ee 'They became related'. Turesen bole~n~aa 'They are related'. 2. 'a "real" sibling, having the same father'. ... ahe, ... egeci, ... deu. [noun < ture-sen].
tuš. aa-	'entrust, put in the hands of, let have, turn over (to someone), commission, assign'. šame[ji šinii turesen]de~šini tuš. aa~ji uke~biee 'I will entrust you to a relative of yours'. Bii en[jii šame]de tuš. aa~iaa 'I'll put (leave) this in your hands'. [< tuši-].
tuši-	'lean against; rely on (+ <u>dative or accu-</u> <u>sative</u>)'. Bii sau. del[jii (or sau. dele]de] tuši~ji aa~bai 'I am leaning on the chair'. sarediee~ni jaloo[ji~ee tuši~ji 'the old leaning on the young'.
tuure-	'be lost, confused'.

tu(u)tekiee	'pigeon, dove'.
uaa	'a smell, an odor', ... [tei '(be) smelly, smell', ... tate- 'smell, sniff'.
uaa-	'wash'.
uaaci	'loin of pork or lamb'.
uaare	'an earthenware container for liquids, a jug'.
uacire-	'meet, see (a person), encounter'. Daiee uacire~iaa 'Goodbye (see you later)!'
uaile-	'cry, weep'.
uaire	1. 'near(by)'. uair(e) aile 'a nearby village'. 2. 'intimate, close'.
uaire.ken	'rather near'. end[jeese ... 'not far from here'.
uale	'sole of shoe'.
ualen	'many' (usually people — cf. baren — but:) Ualen ualen ail[jaase ire-sen huu baren bai-sen 'There were lots of people from many many towns'.
uan	'prince' [< Chinese wáng].
uane-	'fall down; be downed'. uan-ji aa~bai 'falls down'. Bii uan-sen 'I've lost the wrestle = you got me down'.
uane.legaa-	'drop it, let it fall'.
uant.aa	'a person who is so careless he might as well be asleep' (said as an interjection like English 'You must be blind!').
uante-	'sleep' [? < uane-].
uante.legaa-	'make (let, have) sleep, bed down, put up'. Bii šame[gi gere[t~ee neke suni uante.legaa-ji I'll put you up at my house for a night and (then) ...'

uante. n. hai	'sleepy'.
uare-	1. 'enter'. uare-ji ire- 'come in'. 2. 'precipitate'. Huare uare-ji aa~bai 'It rains'. Muretule uare-ji aa~bai 'It hails'. Cf. ore-.
uarehe	'lariat, lasso, noose'.
uarekele	'clothes, a garment'. cuah[jin ... 'military uniform'. uarekel~aa taile- 'take off one's clothes, disrobe'.
uar. uule-	'insert, put in; penetrate (sexually)'.
uauuau	'bow-wow' (sound of dog barking).
uceeken	1. 'very little (few)'. Uceeken bai~n~aa 'There is very little'. 2. 'a little more'. Sii ene bedaa[ji(i) uceeken id-ee 'Eat a little more of this food'.
uceke uceke	'(in) little bits, little groups; little by little'. ... canduu 'little groups of bandits'.
uciken	'little, young-size'. uciken uin 'girl'. Cf. ušiken.
udan	'a time'. neke ... 'one time, once'. ene ... 'this time'.
udeši	'yesterday'.
{-uu †) udien	'(is) not yet, (is) still (to be)'. Tere ir-uu udien 'He has not yet come'. (Cf. ir-uu uei 'he isn't coming = he isn't supposed to come'; ule ir[en 'he isn't coming = he won't show up'.) Bii šii-ji bar-uu udien 'I haven't finished yet'.
udure	'day; daytime'. nek(e) udure 'one day, a certain day'.
udure duande	'noon, midday'. daiee udur[jiñ udure duande 'the next noon'.

- *ueede 'upward' (not used in Dagur except as part of next word).
- ueede, le- 'go up (a river)'.
Tere jibi ueede-ji aa~bai 'The boat is headed upstream'.
- ueer(i)ee 'by oneself'.
Tere geri~ee ueeree šii-sen 'He made his house himself'.
Bii ueeree šii~iee 'I'll do it myself'.
Ueeree[d~ee mede~bele sain 'It is better to make up his mind himself'.
ueeriee hari- 'return by oneself'.
- uei negative 'no, not, is not; without, -less; is lacking, is needed'.
geri ... 'homeless'.
šii-señ ... 'did not do it'.
Tibekese uei 'We need nails'.
---~le uei~de 'of course ---'.
Cf. bišin, ule. Contrast [te]; bai.
- uge (non-Dagur) = usuue.
- uhaan 'understanding; wisdom; good sense, one's right mind'.
... [te] huu 'a wise man'.
... ore-sen 'come back to ("enter") one's right mind, get (come to) one's senses'.
- ui (abbreviation) = uei.
- .ui V → N. nare-uane.ui 'west' ("sun-drop-ui").
Cf. .kui.
- uie 1. 'generation'. 2. 'joint of body'.
- uiele 'cousin' [? < uie].
- ulire 'girls; daughters'. Cf. uin.
- uin 'girl; daughter'. Cf. ulire.
- uite 'an iron (for pressing)'.
uji- 'look at, see'.
- uji. gede-,
uji. gedege- 'get seen; be visible'.

	Bli tere[]de uji. gede-ji aa~bai 'I've caught his eye'.
uji. legee-	'show'.
uji. le. legee-	'cause to show, have him show'.
uke-	'give'.
	-ji uke- 'do the favor of, do for someone'.
ulaa	'post horses (requisitioned horses)'.
ule	negative adverb used in conjunction with [](e)n 'not'.
	Ter[]ii ule bari-ji iau[]n 'We will not take him away'. (NOTE: more common in Dagur than -uu uei, which is virtually synonymous and more common elsewhere.)
ule bolo[]n	'is no good; won't do, mustn't'.
	Tere bolo[]n 'That's no good'.
	Ule šii[]n ~geji ule bolo[]n 'One must do it'.
ulegire	'story'.
ulese-	'get hungry; starve'.
	Šii edee ulese-ji aa~bi_šii~iee 'Are you hungry now?'
ules. ee-	'starve (a person), cause hunger'.
uline	'property'.
umeci	'property, possessions'.
umere-	'protect, defend'.
(.)un	<u>See</u> helun [? < heli].
unduse	'foundation, basis, root'.
une	<u>See</u> un[]en, un[]eere.
un[]eere	'really, truly'.
	... sain 'really good'.
un[]en	'true, real'.
	neke ... canduu bai-sen ~bišii 'was not a group of real bandits'.

unpaa-	'swim'.
.ure	V → N. had.ure 'sickle' (hade- 'use a sickle'); ? delebure 'fan', dee.ure 'over, over-head, above' (dee.šii 'up, upwards', dee.de 'on top', dee.re 'on, above, etc').
ure	'debt'.
uregee	'teepee of wood or twigs'.
Uregungee	(name of man).
urume	a kind of cheese.
usehe	(non-Dagur) = usuue.
usuhe	(non-Dagur) = usuue.
usuue	'language, words'. en(e) usuu[]ii sons(e)-sen huaine 'after they heard these words'. Tere moo usuue hele-ji aa~bai~ee 'He says bad words'. Niakeñ usuu[]eere 'in Chinese'. tere "lanse" hele-señ usuue 'the word "Yangz"'. usuue 'language, words'.
ušiken	1. 'young, little'. ... kekure 'little children'. ... nase[]tei huu 'a young man'. 2. 'a young one, a little one, a youngster, a child'. jaloo~ni ušiken~ee jijaa-ji 'the young folk carrying the little ones on their backs'.
(.)uu	<u>See</u> iuu (ioo).
.uu	V → N. s.uu 'milk' (saa- 'milk'), kat.uu 'hard; difficult; costly' (kate- 'get dry').
-uu	imperfect 'act of (doing); (that one) does'. šii-uu huu 'the person who does it'. šii-uu erin[]de '(at the time) when one does it'.
uu-	'die; drown'. os[]en[]de uu- 'drown'. Cf. al ^c / _a .gede- 'get killed'.

- uu bait(e)[t(e)i imperfect + noun + comitative 'there is a need to; need (ought) to',
 šii-uu bait(e)[tei 'must do it, has to do it'.
 Sii šii-uu baite[tei_šii~iee 'Do you have to do it? You do have to do it!'.
 Cf. -uu iose[t(e)i.
- uu bait(e) uei imperfect + noun + negative 'there is no need to; does not have to',
 šii-uu baite uei 'does not have to do it'.
 Sii keku[d~ee job-uu baite uei 'There is no reason to worry about your son'.
- uu~bole~beci imperfect + conditional particle + concessive particle 'does but'.
- uu bolejoo uei imperfect + noun + negative 'maybe; there's no telling whether or not'.
 ir-uu bolejoo uei bai-sen tuale 'because (or despite the fact that) maybe he came'.
- uu[de imperfect dative.
 1. 'when, while doing'.
 Minii iau-u[de tere hele-sen 'When I went, he told me'.
 Teregule iau-u[de šihe jobe. le. n[tei bai-sen 'They suffered a lot (while going) along the road'.
 2. 'in (the process of) doing'.
 iau-u[de neke jobe. le. n[tei baite 'one tough thing about going'.
 lau-u[de base~le moo bai-sen 'It would have been bad just to go'.
- uu[d(e) duare[tei imperfect dative + noun comitative 'want to'.
 šii-uu[de duare[tei 'wants to do it'.
 šii-uu[de duare[tei huu 'the man who wants to do it'.
 šii-uu[de duare[tei tuale 'because one wants to do it'.
 šii-uu[de duare[tei maige[tei 'seems to want to do it'.
 šii-uu[de duare[tei maige[tei bai-sen huu 'the man who seemed to want to do it'.
 šii-uu[de duare[tei~bole~ci 'even though one wants to do it'.
 šii-uu[de duare[tei bai-sen (or aa-sen) 'wanted to do it'.
 šii-uu[de duare[tei bai-sen (or aa-sen) 'the man who wanted to do it'.

Bii iau-u[]de duare[]tei 'I want to go.
Tere ir-uu[]de bii duare[]tei 'I want him to
come'.

-uu[]d(e) duare uei imperfect dative + noun + negative 'do not
want to'.

-uu[]d~ee imperfect dative + reflexive 'when one does
(did) it oneself'.
tere iau-u[]d~ee --- hele-sen 'when he left,
he said ---'.
ter(e) aile[]de bai-uu[]d~ee 'while he was in
that village'.

-uu[]de ios(e) uei imperfect dative + noun + negative 'it
would not be right (proper) to'.
uk-uu[]de iose uei 'it would be improper to
give it'. Cf. -uu iose[]tei 'must'.

-uu~ee imperfect reflexive 'that oneself does or
will do it, one's own doing'.
id-uu~ee bai-ji~ee 'gave up the idea of
eating; decided not to eat'.
ioo šii-uu~ee mede-señ uei 'did not know
what to do'.

-uu[]eere imperfect instrumental.
1. 'rather than, instead of (doing)'.
Ende iau-u[]eere (or iau-u[]eer~ee) tende
iau~iaa 'Let's go there rather than go here'.
2. 'for the purpose of, (in order) to'.
ose au-u[]eere iau-ji 'on his way to get
water'.
canduu[]ii eri-uu[]eere ire-ji aa~bai 'is
coming to look for the bandits'.
3. '(arranged) so as to, (fixed or set) to,
(decided) to'.
Bii iau-u[]eere bai~n~aa 'I'm set to go' or
'It's been arranged for me to go'.
Huaine haa. leh~aa nee-ji uk-uu[]eere bole-sen
'They finally decided (or arranged) to open the
gate for them'.

-u(u)[]eer~ee imperfect instrumental reflexive.
1. 'rather than, instead of (doing it) oneself'.
2. 'for the purpose of, (in order) to (do it)
oneself'.
3. '(arranged) so as oneself to do it'.

- uu]eese imperfect ablative 'of (from) doing' instead of doing, rather than doing'.
 šii-uu]eese ai- 'be afraid of doing'.
 šii-uu]eese emele 'before doing'.
 Id-uu]eese oo~iaa 'Instead of eating (or rather than eat), I'll drink'.
- uu]ees~ee imperfect ablative reflexive 'of (from) one's own doing'.
 Tere iau-u]ees~ee ai~biee 'He'd be afraid to go'.
 aile[de kur-uu]ees~ee emele 'before arriving at the village'.
- ueei = uei.
- uu herege uei imperfect + noun + negative 'it is not a case of = there is no need to; you do not have to'.
- uu]i(i) imperfect accusative 'that one does or will do; the act of doing (as object)'.
 Uregungee]i(i) haane bai-uu]i(i) suare-ji 'asking where U. was'.
- ? -uu]i(i)~ee imperfect accusative reflexive (? replaced by simple imperfect reflexive -uu~ee).
- uu iose]tei imperfect + noun comitative 'must (should, ought to)'.
 šii-uu iose]tei 'must do it'.
 Cf. -uu baite(e)]t(e)i; -uu]de iose uei.
- .(u)ule₁ N → N. guareb.uule 'a threesome' (guarebe 'three'), dureb.uule 'a foursome' (durebe 'four'), taau.ule 'a fivesome' (taau 'five').
 Cf. .oole.
- .(u)ule₂ V → N. bari.(u)ule 'handle, grasp, grip' (bari- 'take, hold').
- .(u)ule- V → Vc. uar.uule- 'penetrate' (uare- 'enter');
 iau.ule- (= iau.legaa-) 'cause to go, send' (iau- 'go').
- uu.legee- 'let him die'. Cf. ale- 'kill'.
- uu maige]tei imperfect + noun comitative 'seems to'.

- uu~ni imperfect + particle 'as for doing'.
uji-uu~ni sain, sons-uu~ni moo 'it's all right to look at, but no good to listen to'.
- uu~ni~ee imperfect + (i)ni + pause particle (? or mistake for -uu]i~ee?).
Tere iau-u~ni~ee bii mede-señ uei 'I didn't know that he was going'.
Cf. iau-sen]i~ee accusative reflexive.
- uu san. aa]tei imperfect + noun comitative 'wants to, intends to, is thinking of (doing)'.
šii-uu san. aa]tei 'is thinking of doing it'.
šii-uu san. aa]tei bai-sen tuale 'because one intended to do it'.
- uu]tei imperfect comitative 'doing in alternation or typically'.
Tede iau-u]tei ir-uu]tei bai-ji aa~bai 'They are going and coming'. Cf. -sen]tei.
- uu]tei~ee imperfect comitative reflexive 'oneself doing it in alternation or typically'.
- uu tuale imperfect + noun. 1. 'in order to (do)'.
2. 'because (one does)'.
3. 'although (in spite of the fact that) one does'.
- uu uei imperfect + negative 'do not, will not'.
Uant-uu uei bai-sen 'There was no sleep'.
'He did (would, could) not sleep'.
- uu uei~bole imperfect + negative + conditional particle 'if one does not or will not'.
uk-uu uei~bole 'if they don't give; if they fail to give'.
- uu uei bole- imperfect + negative + verb 'get so one does (will) not'.
sahi-uu uei bole-sen bai-ji~ee 'they got so they didn't guard him'.
- uu uei tuale imperfect + negative + noun. 1. 'because one does not or will not'.
haane bai-ji aa-uu]ii med-uu uei tuale 'because he will not know where we are'.
2. 'despite the fact that one does not or will not'.

ENGLISH-DAGUR

ability	šade.le
able, be	šade-
able to, be	-ji šade-
above	dee.re; dee.ure
above water, have one's head still	toole-
absolutely (not)	take
acquaintance	tani.le
acquainted with, be	tani-
across, lying	hundulen
act (towards people)	aa.šī.le-
act	uile
action	iau.dele
adamant	melejen
add	neme-
addition, in	baa
additionally	baa
adhere	halede-
admire	bišire-; saišia-
admit (= let in)	ore.legaa-
advantage	tuase
affect (a person)	(huu[de] sane.gede-
affection	duare
afraid, be	ai-

after	huaine
after it did	-sen huaine
afterward	huaine
again	base; daiee
against	eseruu
age	nase
aged (= old)	sarediee
agreement	geree
ahead	emele
Aigun (name of town)	Aigun
ail	eude-
air	hi
ajar	jabeke
ajar, make (leave) it	jabeke.laa-
alive	aimede; ami[]de
all	bugede; hauiare; hoo; neke neke
---all	---nare; ---nere
all, (not)	take
all, at	~ci
all this time	ene bole~tele
all together	niite; niide
alone	gancare; gašikare; neke
already	nekentee
also	base; ~ci
although	~beci; ~bole~beci; ~bai~beci; ~bai~tele

although it did	-sen tuale
although it does	-uu tuale
altogether	niide; niite
always	hejee~d~ee
amazed, be	coci-
ambition	hataa
amble	aleku-
among	duande
amusement	naade.me
amusing	monioo
ancestor	hojore
ancestor, departed	ongore
anciently	erete
and	bol-oo]de; baa (<u>literary</u>)
and also	baa; dee.re; base
and/or	base
animal	adoo.se
animal, four-footed	gureese
animal, herd	adoo; male
animal, wild	gureese
ankle-bone of animal	sake
annoy	šileme.de- (+ <u>dative</u>)
annoying	šileme
ant	suaihaleji
antelope	jeere

anxiety, cause	job. oo(. legaa)-
any---	~ ci
anyone	alin~ci; iame/a re neke
anybody	hen~ci
anything	ioo~ci
anytime	hejee~ci
anyway	ioo hele~beci
anywhere	haane~ci
appear	bose-; gare-
appearance	dure; ianse; juse; maige{[]tei)
appointment	bolejoo
appointment, make an	bolejoo-
appreciate	haire. le-
approach	halede-
appropriate, be	jubi-
apropos	ttimeere
area	gajlre
argot	hare usuue
argue	coo. leci-
argument	coo. gien
arise, (a nation)	mande-
arrange for	bele. de-
arrange (to do)	{šii) dehe-
arrow	some
arrowhead, arrowpoint	ioore; som[]en hujure

artisan	darehan (<u>non-Dagur term</u>)
as for	~bole; ~ini / ~ni
ashes	hunse
ask	asoo-, hasoo-; suare-; naide-
assign	tuš.aa-
as soon as	~megece
astonished, be	coci-; gaihe-
astringent	helun
at	<u>dative</u> [] de
athwart, (lying)	hundulen
attach	dobetele-
attach a horse to a cart	kueele-
attention, pay... to	kicee-
aunt, speaker's own	naucoo
aunt, other person's	nauci
autumn	namare
avoid	jieele-
awesome, awful	ai.me.šige
awl	šeuu
ax(e)	tupore
baby	nio.nio.o
back of (= behind)	huaine
back, the lower	seuji
back, the (whole)	dareme
back, way (= deep within)	šiuue

bad, too (= pitiful)	haire. n. hai
badly, do	jure-
bake	šare-
ball, polo	pooliee
bamboo	kolese; suse moode
bandit	canduu
bank (of stream)	keci
banter	cilemie. leci-
<u>bāoz</u> (meat bun)	bause
bark (dog)	koci-
bark of tree	hailese; haise
barley	mangeleme
barn	sangele
base (= bottom part)	hojore
basis	unduse
basket for grain	celecuke
Batu (boy's name)	Batuu
bay (horse)	keire (mori)
be	aa-; bai-; bole-; OFTEN UNTRANSLATED
bear (= animal)	etereken
bear (= endure)	tese-
bear (= give birth)	ture-
beard	sahale
beat	jinci-; šaa- (<u>rare</u>)
beat with a <u>banse</u>	banse-

beaten, get	jinci. gedege-
beautiful	sai. k ^e / _a n, sai. h ^e / _a n
beaver	haloo
because	tuale
because it did	-sen tuale
because it does	-uu tuale
become	bole-
bed (him) down	uante. legaa-
bedstead, a heated	huale
bee	guuu
before (hand)	emele
beg	goi-
begin (to happen)	gare-
begin (it)	ehi. le-
begrudge	haire. le-
begrudged	haire. n
behave (oneself)	aa. ši. le-
behavior	iau. dele
behind	huaine
believe	itege-
believe in	šute-
bell	kuangarete
bellows	huruhe
belly	keeli
bellybutton (= navel)	kuise

below	do.re; duare
belt, cloth	bese
belt, leather	soore
bend it (something long)	hooloo-
beneath	do.re
benefit	aci; tuase
bet	meleji-
between	duande
bicker	coo.leci-
big	šihe
big around	budun
bird	deii
bird: chicken	kakeraa
bird: (magpie?)	šaa jigai
bird: kind of crane	goore
bird: falcon	šo(u)oo
bird: hawk (?)	mure
bird: magpie	saajihe, (?šaa jigai)
birth, give ... to	ture-
bite (with teeth)	haji-; jau-
bitter	gasun; helun
bits, in little	uceke uceke
black	hare
black, jet	habe-hare
black people	hare.cude

blanket, saddle	toke
blessing	boin
blind	baliee; sohore
blindman's-bluff	baliee
block	saate-
blood	cose
blow	hei. se-
blow nose	nii-; nio-
blue (color)	kuke (juse)
board	kareteṣe
boastful	baredeme
boat, small	jibi
body	bei
body, parts of	moji
body-guard of the Chinese Emperor	kiaa
bog (= marsh)	šaure
boil	bacile-
boil it	bacile. gaa-
boil (on skin)	iare
bombard	bau. de- .
bone	iase
bonesetter	bari. ši
book	bitehe (<u>variant</u> bitege)
boots	gocore
bosom (= chest)	erecuu

bosom buddy	ande
both; both of us	hoi. oolo. n
both (= couple)	hoi. oole
bother (= annoy)	šileme. de- (+ <u>dative</u>)
bothersome	šileme
bottle	lonku
bottle; wine warmer	koo
bottom	šigoore = šo(u)oore
bottom part	hojore
bound, get	boki. de-
bow (= kowtow)	murehe-
bowel movement	<u>see</u> defecate
bowels	<u>see</u> guts
bowels, have loose	toole-
bowl	caacuku
bowl, rice	caciku
bow-string	kubeci
bow-wow (<u>sound of dog barking</u>)	uauuau
boy	non; keku
bracelet	bariee
branch	gesuu
brass	gauli
brave	baature
break (= flaw, crack)	iare
break (in work = leisure)	culee
break, (day)	(tengere) gei-

break	ered, ere-: ʒatere-
break it	erede-
breaking-out (= rash)	getese (<u>also</u> ketese); iare
break out (= occur)	gare-
breast (= chest)	erecuu
breasts, woman's	meke
bride	beri
breathe	aimese- (? *ami, se-)
bridge	huruhe
bright and shining, (a person) be	gialebeleji-
bring	acire-
bring out	gare, gaa-
bring up (= rear)	tejee-
broken thing	hagere, hai
bronze	gauli
broom	hesure
brother, father's	ešikee
brother, older	akaa (<u>one's own</u>); ahe (<u>another's</u>)
brother; younger ... of mother	nauci
brother; younger ... of one's own mother	naucuu
brother, younger	deu
brother-in-law	baji
brush	šuaše
brush, writing	pii

buckwheat	haule
Buddha	Barek ^e / _a n
build	bute. gee-
building, administrative	
bun, Chinese meat	bause
bundle, make into	ebeke-
burn, (fire)	(gali) noci-
burn it	tule-
burn it down	gale. de-
burst	setere-
burst it	hag ^e / _a . re-
burst(ed), all	hage hagere-sen
bury	bale-
bush, kind of (tamarisk?)	suahe
business (at hand)	baite
busy, be	iaare-
but	~beci; ge~beci
butter	šari tose
butterfly	beleberete
butter up to	taki-
button	tobeci. le-, toreci. le-
button it	tobeci, toreci
buy	au-
by (means of) doing	-sen[]eere
cabbage, Chinese	cigaan nuua
cairn, Mongolian	oboo

calf (= baby cow)	tokoli
call, a (= a sound)	dau
call	dau.de-; ori-
call each other	dau.de.leci-
call (out)	koonie(e)-
camel	temee
camp, farming	torese
can (= be able)	šade-
candle	laa
cane (= walking stick)	sorebi
cannon	pau
cannot be---(done)	. šī uei
canoe, wooden	jibi
cap	malehe
car	terehe
car, go by	terehe.le-
carcass, parts of	moji
care; take ... of	tejee-
careless; person who is so ... he might as well be asleep	uant.aa
cargo	tee. šī
carpenter, Chinese	maajin
carpet	kibese
carry	<u>see</u> take, bring, hold
carry out (= put into effect)	bole.gaa-
carry on a shoulder-pole	jinjilaa-

cart	terehe
carve	selle-
case, in that	tege~bele
catch	bari-
catch fire	šate-
cattle	hukure
catty (= 1.75 lbs.)	gin
caught, get	bari.gede-
cedar	narese
cemetery	baahen (<u>variant</u> baagen)
center	gole
certify	gereci.le-
change (= get transformed)	hobili-
change it	kaalaa-; soli-
change (one's own) residence	neu-
change (a person's) residence	neu.legee-
chant	ailaa-
character, (one's)	aa.šii; aure
charcoal	iaahe
chase	nehe-
chase away	jare-
cherish	haire.le-
chicken	kakeraa
cheap	kainde
cheaper, cheapest	kainde. ^k / _h en

cheaply	kiande
cheat	joo-
check (= inspect)	baicaa-
check up on	tenese-
cheek	kacire
cheese, kind of	aareci; urume
chest (of the body)	ceeji; erecuu
child	non; keku; ušiken
children of the mother by an earlier marriage	dage.legaa-sen
chin	eruu
China	Niaken gurun; Iregen gurun
Chinese	Niaken
Chinese language	Niaken ^ñ usuue (<u>or heli or bitehe</u>)
Chinese, in	Niaken]eere
Chinese, talk in	niaken-daaci-
Chinese cabbage	cigaan nuua
chisel	cuuci
chopsticks	sarepe (<u>dialect variants</u> sabeke, sabehe)
city	kot ^e /on
clan	mokon
clan, head of	mokon daa
clan meeting	mokon
clang! (<u>metallic sound</u>)	kirikiri
classify	iale.gaa-

clean	aren; gegeen
clean it	arile.gaa-; šahe-
clean out (by robbing)	tale-
clear	ile
clearer	gegee.hen
clear up, (weather)	arile-
clerk	bitee.ci
clever (cf. intelligent, wise)	seregelen
climb	auriee-
close (= near by)	uaire
close it (= shut)	haa-
closed up tight	butuu
cloth	buse
cloth, kind of Chinese	ceuse; duanse
clothes	uarekele
cloud	eulen
coal	neurese
coarse and fat (person)	budun
coat, the overlapping part of a	enge
coating, a thin	hailese
coerce	erehele-
coffin	abese
cold	kuiten
cold (to the touch)	gensun
cold (= slight illness)	tolete

cold, catch a	daare-
cold, feel	daare-
cold, feel somewhat	beede-
cold; grow . . . and hard	hori-
cold, quite; colder	seruu.kun
collapse	erede.re-
collect them	huraa-; hore-
color	juse
colt of under two years age	daahe
comb	sande
comb one's hair	gure-; sande-
come	ire-
come down	boo-
come down, get him to	boo.legaa-
come free	boletore-
come home	hari-
come near	halede-
come off	boletore-; heile-
come on hard days	muhe-
commerce	maiman
commission	tuš.aa-
compete	hataa.re-; meleji-
complete (it)	<u>see</u> finish it up; finished
compulsion	iose
condition	bai.dele

confine	hori-
confused, be	tuure-
congeal	hori-
connect it	jalegaa-
connection	jalegaa
conquer	daile-
container, earthenware	uaare
contaminate	halede-
contentment	amare, amere
continent	tibe
cook, a	tuaa.ci
cook (= prepare food)	šane-
cook (= bake)	šare-
cool	serun
corn	sus-ame
corner (inside or outside)	noo
corral	hori.ee
correct	juhi; metere; tiimeere; tobe
correct, be	dui-; juhi-
correct (= rectify)	jale-
correspond to	noo-
cost	huda
costly	huda[]tei; kat.uu
cough	haniede-
couple (of people)	hoi.ool

count	tuaale-; (too. le- <u>non-Dagur</u>)
country	gurun
country(side)	hudee
courage	jurehe
cousin	uiele
cousin, distant	kaiale
cousin, a kind of	taare
cover for eye (against snow)	nide begeci
cow	<u>see</u> cattle
crack (= fissure)	iare
cracked (thing)	hage. re. hai
cradle	darede
crane (bird), kind of	goore
crawly thing	horehe
crazy	galejoo
cream, a kind of	s. uu dee. r. ihe
crooked	morecigoi
cross (a river)	hedele-
cross over a pass	dau-
crosswise	hundulen
crowd	mani; olese
crust	hailese
cry (= weep)	uaile-
cry (= yell)	koonie(e)-; dau. de-
cucumber	kenke

cup	comoo
cupboard, clothes	horehe
curse	haraa-
curved	morecigoi
custom	iose
cut (it)	kereci-
cut, (a blade) will	daa-
cut down	carici-
cut down the quantity of (= reduce)	taare-
cut off	hereke-
cut up parts of a body	moji.le-
cut well, (a blade)	daa-
cut with axe	carici-
cylindrical, thin and	narien
cypress	narese
Dagur	Daure
dandruff ?	halise
danger	aiole
dark	burii, buriee
darkness	hare.n.guei
dash, (horse)	dobetele-
date (= appointment)	bolejoo
daughter	uin
daughter-in-law, man's	beri
daughters	ulire

day	udure
day after tomorrow	caaji
day and night	suni udure uei
day before yesterday	kecihe
daytime	udure (duande)
deaf	dulii
debt	ure
decide	toget. oo-
decided, be	togete-
decimated, be	kokire-
decline (= fade from glory)	muhe-
deed	uile
deep	guen
deep within	šiuue
deerhorning, go	pentuu. mee-
deerhorns	pentuu
defecate	baa-
defecation (= feces)	baa. se
defect (= flaw)	geme
defend	umere-
definite (knowledge) that	-uu bolejoo
degreed	jerehe
delayed, be	guaide-
deliver	tali-
depart	<u>see</u> leave

descend	boo-
descend, make him (<u>or</u> it)	boo.legaa-
desert	heere
desire (= yen)	duare
desire (= yearn for)	duare.le-
desirous (to do)	(šii-uu) duare[]tei
destroy	erede-; suite.gce-
destroyed, be	suite-
destroyed, (army) be	kokire-
detach oneself (from)	boletore-
determination	hataa
devote oneself to	kicee-
dew	suidere
diarrhea, have	toole-
"did"	(šii)-sen
die	uu-
die, let him	uu.legee-
die away (= fade from glory)	ruhe-
difficult	kat.uu
dig	oiloo-
digest	šing.ee-
digested, be	šinge-
digit (= finger)	horoo
dim	burii, buriee
dip in	cike-

dipper (= ladle)	baregoleci
direct (= steer)	jale-
direction	juhe
directly	šoote
dirt	cire; hire; tuaase
dirty, find (= judge) it	gole-
disciple	šabi, šibi
disconcerted, be	šici-
disconnect	sale.gaa-
discriminate	iale.gaa-
dislike	gole-
disobey	jureci-
disperse, (they)	tare-
disposition, (psychological)	aa.šī
dispute (= contention)	coo.gien
dispute (= contend, bicker)	coo.leci-
distant	hole
distinct	ile
distinguish	iale.gaa-
distort	boroo-
distress	jobe.l ^o /o.n
divide (into sorts)	iale.gaa-
divide (into shares)	hoboo-
divinity (= god)	endure
do	šii- (<u>dialect</u> kii-)

do it, make him	šii. legee-
"does"	(šii)-uu
doctor	eme. cí
dog	nohe
dog with white spot above each eye = 'four-eyed dog'	dureb. ee
done, be	bute-
donkey	eigen
donkey, baby	daahe
don't	buu --- (+ <u>simple verb base</u>)
door	eude
door-lock, kind of	cuu
dove	tu(u)tekíe
down	doo. ší
down, go	boo-
downed, be	uane-
downtown	giaa
downwards	doo. ší
drag	tate-
dragon	mudure
draw (a picture)	jori-
draw (= pull, drag)	tate-
dream	jeude
dream (= have a dream)	jeude. le-
dress (up)	emesc-
dried, be	huaa-; kate-sen

drink	oo-
drink, have (make, let) him	oo.legaa-
drip (= dripping)	do.se
drip down	do.se-
drive	kutelec-
driver	kutele
drop, a	do.se
drop it	aledo-; uane.legaa-
drop in at	daire-
drown	uu-
drug	eme
drum	tunku
drunk, a	soret.oo (<u>variant</u> sogetoo); soret.oo huu
drunk	soret.oo
drunk, get	sorete-
dry it	kat.aa-; kate.legaa-
dry, get	kate-
duck	nogese, nuagese
duck, wild	nause
due to	tuale
dun a person (for money)	naide-
dung	baa.se
dust	tuaase
duty, (official)	alebe
dwelling place, native	noteke

dye it	bode-
eagle	mure
ear	ciki
early	erete; emele
earlier	emele
earnest	tondon
ear-ring	garehe
ear-ring, kind of	suihe
earth	gajire
easiest	kainde. ^{k/h} en
easily	kiande (?kainde)
east	nare-gare. kui (juhe)
easy	amere; kainde
easy, most	ab(e)-amere. han
eat	ide-
eat, have (make, let) him	ide. legee-
eat each other up	ide. leci-
eat together	ide. leci-
eatable	ide. ši
edge	jahe; keci
edge, sharp	šire
egg	enduhe
"eh?"	~iee
eight	naime
eighty	nai

eldest man in a hunting party	tatendaa
elevate	ereuee-
elk, male	bohe
elk, female (in advanced pregnancy)	suaa
emaciated, get	heci-
embrace	teuriee-
employed (as), be	haa-
empty	hooson
encircle	bese.lee-
enclosure	hori. ee
encounter	uacire-
encroach	halede-
end	hujure; seuli
end (= come to an end)	bare-
end it	bare. gaa-
end, in the	huaine
endure	tese-
enemy, mortal	kimen
energy	cinee
engrave	seile-
enjoy oneself	naade-
enough, be	hure-
enough, be not	duate-
enter	uare-, ore-
enter, have (make, let)	ore.legaa-

entertainment	naade.me
entirely (not)	take
entrust	tuš.a-
erase	arile.gaa-; šahe-
err	boroo-
escape (from)	horehe-
especially	neke
establish	toget.oo-
established, be	togete-
estate	boigun
estranged; get ... from each other	hole.de-
even	~le; ~beci
even (not ragged)	tegeši
even it up	tegeši.le-
even if	~beci; ~hole~beci; ~bai~beci
evening	oriee
event	baite
---ever	~ci
ever, (not)	take
everybody	hen~ci
everyone	hen~ci; ed(e)-tede
everything	ioo~ci
every time	hejee~ci
everywhere	en(de)-tende; haane~ci
evil	hare

exchange	aliji-, soli-
exert oneself	kicee-
exhaust (the night)	dule-
exit	gare-
exist	bai-
exorcise: hold month-long session by two shamans to exorcise home	ondaa-
expensive	hudaaj[tei; kat.uu
expose	gare.gaa-
extend it (the hand)	jii-
exterior, the	gaadoore
eye	nide
face	ni ^e / _a deme; šari (<u>non-Dagur</u> cari)
facing	eseruu
fact	baite
fade (away)	arile-
fade from glory, (a nation)	muhe-
faith	sujike
faith; have ... in	šute-
falcon	šo(u)oo
fall (season)	namare
fall (down)	uane-
fall, let it	uane.legaa-
falsehood	huadele
fame	aledere nere
family	geri

family	geri
family, extended	boihon
family	<u>see also</u> clan
fan	delebure
far	hole
farm	tari-
farm community, temporary small	torese
farmer, farm worker	tari. ee. ci(n)
fast	horedun; turegun; korecin (<u>river</u>)
fasten	boki-
fasten (a button)	tobeci. le-, toreci. le-
fat (and round)	budun
fat (= tallow)	euue
fat (of meat)	taregun, tareun
fate	jjaa
father, speaker's own	acaa
father, other person's	ecihe
favor	aci
favor; do the ... of	-ji uke-
fear	ai-
fearsome	ai. me. šige
feather(s)	hude
feathergrass (a kind of reed)	derese
feature(s)	dure
feces	baa. se
fed up with, get	cade-

feed (= make <u>or</u> let eat)	ide.legee-
fellow (<u>deprecatory</u>)	jake
felt (material)	šidehe
female (adult)	eme
fence	hori. ee
fence in	hori-
ferry across (a stream)	hedele-
fertility (of soil)	šime
festival, engagement	cante
fetter (= tie up)	boki-
fettered, get	boki. de-
fiber	širebese
field	tari. ee
fifty	tabi
fight	al ^e / _a .leci-; coo.leci-; daile-; tareke-; temeci-
figure out	bode-
file, a (= rasp)	haure
files (= records)	danse
file it (smooth)	haure. daa-
fill up (= get full)	duure-
fill (it) up	cade. gaa-
filled, be	duure-
finally	huaine
find	ole-
find out about, try to	tenese-

fine	sain; sain. šige
fine, be (= all right, OK)	bole-
finger	(gari) horoo
fingernail	kimeci
finish	bare-
finish it	bare.gaa-; guicee-
finish it up (= complete it)	bute.gee-
finish doing	-ji bare-
finished (doing)	(šii) cege-sen (<u>not too common in Dagur</u>)
finished (= completed), get	bute-
fire	gali
fire, catch	tose-
fire, set on	gale.de-
firewood	tuliee
firm (= trustworthy)	bate
first (= beforehand)	emele
first, at	anke
first, the	teregun
first time, for the	anke
fish	jause; (<u>tabu word</u>) gureese
fish, kind of large (probably sturgeon)	auruhe
fish-hook	geu
fishworm	meerete
fitting, be	dui-; juhi-

five	taau
fivesome	taau.ule
fix	bele.de-; dase-; jale-; toget.oo-
fixed	bole-sen
fixed, be	togete-
flat, thin and	ningen
flatter	taki-
flattish (like an oyster shell)	kabetegiai
flaw	iare; geme
flay	haule-
flea	suare
float	derede-
floor	šiledee
flooring: woven willow ... of cart	edaare
flour	goli
flow	orese-
flower	ilegaa
fly	derede-; degede- (non-Dagur?)
fly (insect)	dil(e)uee
foam	huee.se
foe, personal	kimen
fog	manen
folks	---nare (nere)
folks	<u>see</u> parents
follow	dahe-
follow, make	dage.legaa-

food	bedaa (<u>variant</u> badaa); ide. ʃi
food for a trip	hunse
foot (and leg)	kuli
foot, do something with one's own	kule. dee-
foot, on	iau. (g)an
forbid	caajile-
forbidden, be	ceere. le-
force (= coerce)	erehele-
force	<u>see</u> power
ford (a stream)	hedele-
forest	oi
forge (a knife)	dabete-
forget	marete-
forgetful	marete. me. hai
fork	seree
fortune	boigun
forty	duci
found, get	ole. gede-
foundation	unduse
four	durube
four people, foursome	dureb. uule
fourth, the	dutegere
fowl	<u>see</u> chicken
fox	hunehe
free (of charge)	hooson

free (= not tight, not captured)	suale
free, get	boletore-
freeze	hulede-
fresh	sonin
friend	guci
friend, sworn	ande
frighten	ai. legaa-
frightening	ai. me. šige
frog	melehe
from	<u>ablative</u> [eese
from doing	-sen[eese
front, in front of	emele
frontier	jahe
fruit	jimese
full, be	cade-; duure-
fun	naade. me
fun, have	naade-
fun; do for fun	naade-
funny	monioo
funny, be	gaihale([tei)
fur coat	deeli
furoshiki (= cloth wrapper)	kuacilahe
fuss (= bicker)	coo. leci-
gallop	dobetele-; haule-
game	naade. me

garden	kerejee
garlic	suandaa
garment	uarekele
gas	aure; hii
gate	haa.lehe
gather them	hore-
gelding	arete
general, army	janjun
generation	uie
gentle	nomehon; šolon
get	acire-; ole-
get away from	(= escape) horehe-; (= come loose)
get down	boletore- boo-
get on (a horse)	one-
get to (do)	-ji ole-
get up	bose-
get it up	iale-
ghost	šurekule
ghost returned to earth	bon
gimlet	šouu
gird self with	bese.lee-
girl	uin
girls	uiire
give	uke-
give (to superior)	ereuce-

give responsibility for	tuš. aa-
give up (= desist)	bai-
give it up	bai-
glass	guu
glitter	gialebeleji-
glove(s)	beeli
go	iau-; ici-
go, let <u>or</u> make him	iau. legaa-
go against	jureci-
go away	iau-; gare-
go home	hari-
go home, let <u>or</u> make him	hari. legaa-
go off, (gun)	tose-
go out (=exit)	gare-
go over a pass	dau-
go separate ways	hole. de-
go (= belong) there: the one that goes there	tende. he
go through	nebete. re-
go too far	dau-
go up (a river)	ueede. le-
goat	imaa
go-between	jauci
god	endure
gold	alete
good	sain

good, be no	moo sain; ule boloŋn
goose, wild	galoo
gown, bottom part of	huareme
grab by	.mee-
grab by the ears	ciki.mee-
grab by the pigtail	gejige.mee-
gradually	guaid ^e / _a n
grain	ame
grandson	omele
grapes	mucurete
grapple together	bari.leci-
grasp (= take, hold)	bari-
grasp (= a grip, a handle)	bari.ule
grass	euse
graveyard	baahen, baagen
gray	= grey
greedy	dale.gun; hareme; šileme
green	kuke; nuaan
greens	nuaa
greet	ioso.le-; orcte-
grey	hoisiee
grey, become	ciee-
grey hair color (of humans, horses)	saarele
grip (= a handle)	heši; bari.ule
group	mani; --- nare (nere)

groups, in little	uceke uceke
grow, (plant or animal)	euse-
grow, (grass etc.)	orege-
grow it	euse. gee-
grunt	incilaa-
guard	sahi-
guess	noo-
guest	anikiee; giicin
guide (= lead)	dage. legaa-
guide (person)	gajire. ci
guilt	?
gullet	hoole
gums (of teeth)	buile
gun	pau
gun, a kind of	miaucan
gusts, in great	kuurekaare
guts	gejese; ketese (getese)
guy	<u>see fellow</u>
guy, tough	saire
habit	sore. d ^e / _a le
hail	muretule
hair	huse
hair on the face	sahale
half	juncare; koletuhe
half-sibling	dage. legaa-sen

halt!	bail
hammer (= beat)	šaa- (<u>rare</u>)
hamper, grain	celecuke
hand: on hand (= prepared)	bele.n
hand(s)	gari
hand(s), do something with one's	gari.daa-
hand(s), hold	gari.daa-
hand(s), use	gari.daa-
handle	bari.ule; heši
handle: put a handle on it	heši.le-
hang it	el(e)uee-
happen (= occur)	gare-
happen to (do)	(šii) dehe-
happen to be	bole-
happiness	baire; boin
happy, be	baise-
harass	job.oo(.legaa)-
hard	kate.n; kat.uu
hard days, come on	muhe-
harden from cooling, (oil)	hori-
harness without a bit	lontu
harpoon	seree
hat	malehe
hatchet	suhe
haunch	guai

have: A has X	A[de X bai-; A X]tei
have, let	tuš.aa-
hawk (?)	mure
he	tere; tere huu
head	heki
head of clan	mokon daa
heal (= get healed)	ane-
heal it	ane.gaa-
hear	sonse-
heart	jurehe; san.aa
heat (= warmth)	šilici
heat it up	hal.aa-
heaven	tengere
heavy	hunde
held, get	bari.gede-
help (= assist)	aišile-; tuase.le-
help (= assistance)	tuase
hemp	olese
her	<u>see</u> she
her (= of her)	tere[ni~ee; ~(i)ni
herd	adoo; mani; tau
herder	adoo.ci(n)
here	ende
here, to	eidee
here, toward	naa.ši

here and there	en(de)-tende
here, the one that belongs	ende. he
hero	baature
hers	tere. nihe
hiccup	jogede-
hidden	dalede
hide (self)	joo-; (= escape) horehe-
hide it	joo-
hide from (= avoid)	jieele-
high	hundere
hill	kumee
hill, small	denji
him	<u>see he</u>
hinder	saate-
hire	turegundee-
hired, get	turegundee. gede-
hired-hand	kucunku
his	ters. nihe; tere[]ni~ec; ~(i)ni
hit (= beat)	jinci-
hit it (by aiming)	noo-
hit (= beat), be	jinci. gedee-
hither	eidee; naa. ši
"hmm"	~bai
hog	gahe
hold	bari-

hold: get a hold on	bari-
hold: get a hold on each other	bari.leci-
hold in arms	teuriee-
hole	ame sare; nuu
home	geri
home: nobody at home	ej-uei
homesick: be homesick for	eri-
hometown	noteke
honest	šolon
hope (for)	naide-
horns (animal's)	heure
horns, deer	pentuu
horse	mori
horse, chestnut	kongore (mori)
horse, dark-brown (sorrel?)	jeerede
horse, dull grayish brown	kuale (mori)
horse, grey (<u>or</u> cream)	saarele
horses, post (requisitioned)	ulaa
horseshoe	take
hot	halo.kon
hot-headed	baredeme
hot-tasting	gasun
house	geri
house with more than one story	leuse
how	here; ioo; iuuu

how come	here
how many; how much	hede
hug	teurisee-
humor	aure
humorous	<u>see</u> funny
hundred	jau
hunger (= get hungry)	ulese-
hunger, cause	ules.ee-
hungry, get	ulese-
hunt	beici-
hunt deerhorns	pentu.mee-
hunt for reindeer	anemaa-
hunting companion	ande
hunting partner	ande
hunting trip	ain
hurry, in a	sandere mendere
hurry, be in a	iaare-
hurt (= ail)	eude-
husband	ere; noin
husk	aahe; hailese
I	bii
ice	meise
idea	san.aa; sane.le
if	~bele; ~bese; ~bole; ~bai~bele; herebee; her(e)uule
if it did	-sen~bai~bele

illness	eure; (slight) tolete
importance	sure
important	sure; hunde
impoverished	iadoo
incense	kuji
indeed	~de
"indeed"	-ee / -aa / -oo
indeed probably (will)	~biji~de
infect	halede-
influence	nulee
information	med. ee
"-ing"	-ji
ingrate	makecin
ink, Chinese	bche
inquire	asoo-, hasoo-; suare-
insane	galejoo; koodoo
insane, be	koodoo. re-
insect	horehe
insert	ciki-; uar. uule-
inside	duat ⁶ / re _a
inside (= deep within)	šiuue
insist	meleji-
inspect	baicaa-
instead of (doing)	-u(u)[]eere; -u(u)[]eese
insufficient, be	duate-

intelligent (cf. wise, clever)	secin
intend to	-uu san.aa[te]
intercourse, have	iau.leci-
interesting	monioo
interval	jai
intestines	gejese; ketese (getese)
intimate	uaire
intone	ailaa-
intoxicated, become	sorete-
introduce	auleji- (+ <u>dative</u> or <u>comitative</u>)
invite	ori-
iron	kasoo
iron (for pressing)	uite
iron: round ... object used by shamans	toli
-ish	.šige
it	tere
its	tere.nihe; tere[ni~ee; ~(i)ni
jabber	jiroo.le-
jagged thing	araa
Japan	Liiben; Nar[en gurun
jargon	hare usuue
jealous, be	huaire-
job	uile
jog (= trot)	jiroo-
jogger (= trotter)	jiroo (mori)

join (things together)	holebe-
join it	jalegaa-
joint of body	uie
joke	cilemie.leci-; naade-
joy	baire
jug	uaare
juice	šime; šulese
juice, spider	šulese
jump	hesere-
jump	kariie-; toile- (horse)
jump, make <u>or</u> let him	kariie.legaa-
junction	jalegaa
just	~le; neke
just (now)	(edee) sai
keep	bari-; sahi- (rule, law, appointment)
keep on . . . ing	-s[jeere
kettle	tuaa
key	tulikure
Khan	haan
kick	kule.dee-
kill	ale-
kill each other	al ^e / _a .leci-
killed, get	al ^e / _a .gede-
kind (= sort)	juse
kindness	boin

king	ejin; haan
kiss	oji-
knee	tuarecihe
knife	onci
knob	heši
know	mede-
know (a person)	tani-
knowledge	eredeme; mede.le
Korea	Gauli
kowtow	murche-
lack: A lacks X	A[]de X uei
lacking, (be)	uei
ladle	baregoleci
lady	eme
lair	heure
lake	naure
lama	lame
lame	dogelon
lame, be	dogole.de-
lamp	denjin
lamp, kind of	jole
land	gajire
language	usuue (non-Dagur forms usuhe, usehe, uge); heli; bitehe (bitege)
Lao Tzu (name of Chinese philosopher), <u>Lǎozǐ</u>	Lause

lariat, lasso	uarehe
last, at	huaine
late	oriee (<u>non-Dagur</u> oroi)
late, till so	ene bole~tele
later (on)	huaine
laugh	šineede-
lay	kerete.legee-
laymen	hare.cude
lazy	jalekoo
lead	dage.legaa-; kutelee- (animals)
lead a grand life	jarehe-
leader, the tent (= eldest man in a hunting party)	tatendaa
leaf	larici .
leak (down)	do.se-; do.so.le-
leak (out)	coore-
lean against	tuši-
learn	sore-
leave (= depart)	iau-; gare-
left (direction)	solegoi
left behind, get	huledee-
leg, upper	guai
leisure	culee
length; a (garment's) length of cloth	jahe
lengthen it	sone-
-less (= without)	uei

less, make	taare-
let (= permit)	.legee-
let in	ore.legaa-
let out	gare.gaa-
let out (a sigh)	(suurese) aled-
letter	jašihen
lick	doloo-
lie (= untruth)	huadele
lie down	kerete-
lie down, make (<u>or</u> let)	kerete.legee-
life, one's	ami
lift	bose.gaa-; ereuee-
lift, manage to	iale-
light it	šitaa-
light (= bright), get	gei-
light (up) = catch fire	šate-
light (weight)	hungen
lighter, kind of flint	nehu
lightning	taliee
like; the likes of	adili
likely: it is likely that	~meere
limit	hemejee
limp	dogole.de-
linger	guaide-
lining	duat ^e / _a re

link in a chain	gorihe
lips	horele
liquor	arihe; darese
listen	sonse-
listen to (= pay attention to)	kicee-
little	uciken; ušiken; bage
little, very	uceeken
little by little	uceke uceke
live	aa-; ami[]d. are-; nase. le-
live like a king	jarehe-
liver	helehe, (?? culeci)
livestock	male
living, be	ami[]da. re-
living	ami[]de; aimede
living alone	ganciken
living creature	ami. ta. n
load	tee. šī
load it	tee-
lock up (= confine)	hori-
loin of pork or lamb	uaaci
lonely, feel	gašikare. de-
long	orete
long ago	erete
look	uji-
looks (= appearance)	dure; ianse

look for	eri-
look as though (will be doing)	~meere
loose	suale
loose, come	boletore-; muule-
loose, get	muule-
loose, let	tali-
lord	cjin; noin
lose	gee-
lose (a job etc.)	aled-
lose its tightness or sharpness	muule-
lost, be	tuure-
lots (= much; cf. many)	šihe
louse	buuse
love (= affection, desire)	duare
love (= feel affection toward)	duare.le-; taale-
low	bogoni
lower (= make descend)	boo.legaa-
luck	jiaa; main
lurch	toile-
mad	galejoo; koodoo
mad, be	koodoo.re-
magic, home-remedy	domoge
magic, use home-remedy	domeg.ole-
magpie	saajihe, (?šaaigai)
maintain	sahi-

majesty	sure
majestic	sure([]tei)
make	bute. gee-; bole. gaa-
male	ere
"mam"	<u>see "sir"</u>
man	ere; huu
man, grown	ere
manage to (do)	(šii) dehe-; (šii)-ji ole-
Manchu	Manji
mane	jelen; (horse's) delin
manners	iose
many (cf. much)	bar ^e / _a n (<u>more often of things</u>); ualen; iluu
many people	olese
mare	geu
mark	temedehe
marriage broker	jauci
married, (a woman) get	heile-
married off, be	heile-
marrow	šimehe
marsh	šaure
master	ejin; noin
match(es)	cuiden
material	buse; jake
matter	baite
mattress	derejee

maybe	-uu bolejoo uei
maybe it is	~baa
maybe you should	~baa
me	<u>see</u> I
meaning	gian
means	arehe
measuring-rod	cii
meat	miahe, (<u>variant</u> niahe)
meat bun	bause
meat wrappings (dumplings)	bienši
medicine	eme
meet	auleji-; orete-; uacire-
meeting, clan	mokon
melt	gese-; haile-
melt it	gese. gee-
merit	boin
messenger	jari. ci
method	arehe
midday	udure duande
middle	duande
middle (midst) of a job, be in	duande. le-
midwife	barieeci
might	<u>see</u> maybe
might	<u>see</u> power
might (= majesty)	sure

mighty	sure([tei)
mild	nomehon
mile (Chinese)	gajire
milk	s. uu
milk (= extract milk)	saa-
mill (= grinder, = grinding house)	in
mill (= grind grain into flour)	in. dee-
millet	narieeme
mind	aure; san. aa
mind, one's right	uhaan
mine	mini. he
mirror	buleku
miss (= feel the absence of)	eri-
mistake, make a	boroo-; tasiere-
mistaken, be	tasiere-
mistreat	moo. cile-
mix	arleji- (+ <u>dative or comitative</u>)
mix it up	koreku-
mock	cilemie-
mock each other	cilemie. leci-
model	heu
moderation	gian
mole	belehe
moment	jerehe
money	jihaa; joose

Mongol, Mongolian	Mongole
monkey	monioo
month	sare
mool (sound of baby calf)	mieemiee
moon	sareule
more	edee
more than ---	--- huluu
more, a little	uceeken
morning	erete
mosquito	šomoole
most, the	.ken
mother (speaker's own)	euce
mother (other person's)	ehe
mother-of-pearl	tane
motley	cookore
mound	denji
mount (a horse)	one-
mountain	aule
mountain pass	dau. aa
mouse	ašikecan
mouth	ame
move	hudele- (hudule-)
move it	hudele. gee-
move (change one's residence)	neu-
move him	neu. legee-

movement	iau. dele
mow	hade-
much (cf. many)	šihe
mud	šaure
mushroom	muugee
must	-uu iose[t(e)i
must not	-ji ule bolo]n
my	mini / ~mini
nail	tibekese
name	nere
nasal discharge	nio. se
nation	gurun
nature	aa. ši; aa. ši jan
naughty	amele uei
navel	kuise
Ne River	Ne mure
near, rather	uaire. ken
nearby	uaire; deregede
nearby place	eneehen; deregede; oledon
necessity	iose
neck	hujuu
neck, be up to one's	toole-
need to	-uu bait(e)]tei
needed (= lacking)	uei
needle	juu

needle (= prick, poke)	kareku-
negroes	hare. cude
neighboring	oledon
nephew	jee, jui
nest	heure
net, fishing	alehe
never	hejee~d~ee (+ <u>negative</u>)
new	šinken; sonin
newly	sai
news	aledere; med. ee
next, the	daiee
next (- door)	oledon
next day	daiee udure
nice	sain. šige
nicknamed, got	nakele-
night	suní
night after night	sun(i) suni
night, in (the middle of) the	sun(l) duande
night: spend the night (at)	boo-
night: stay up all night	suní dule-
nine	ise
ninety	ire
no	uei
noise	anire; dau
Noni (River)	Naun (mure)

noon	udure duande
noose	uarehe
north	huaine
North star	alet[en-gate
nose	ham ^e / _a re
not	~biš'in; ule ---; uei
nourish	tejee-
now	edee
numb, grow	šile-
number	too
oats	kualienpe
occupy (= take possession of)	eji.le-
occur	bose-
ocean	daliee
odor	uaa
of	<u>genitive</u> [(i)n(~ee), <u>attributive</u> [(e)n
oil	tose
OK, be	bole-
old (not new)	kaucin
old (not young)	sarediee
omen	iore
on	dee.re
once upon a time	erete
one	neke
one; the one of	.he / .ihe

oneself	<u>see</u> self
onion, kind of	guagase
onion, green (= scallion)	ele
only	~.ken (~.hen); ~le; neke
oozings	huce. se
open it	nee-
open it a bit	jabeke. laa-
open (ajar), a bit	jabeke
opening	ame; ame sare
opinion	san. aa; sane. le
opium	hare dange
opportune, be	jabede-
opposite	eseruu
order: in order to	-uu tuale
origin	daa; ehi
other	bišin
other person	bišin
otter	haloo
ouch!	gime
ought to	-uu bait(e)[]tei; -uu iose[]tei
our	biede[]ni~ee; maa[]ni~ee; ~mani
ours	mani. he
oust	jare-
ousted, be	jar ^e / _a . gede-
outdoors, wild	tale

outer side, the	tale
outfitter (grubstaker) of hunter	ande
outside	beede; gaade, gaadoore
over (= above)	dee. re
over (= more than)	huluu
over(head)	dee. ure
overdo it	erehele-
owe	duate-
own	<u>see</u> possess, have
own, one's	~ee / ~aa / ~oo
owner	ejin
pace, a	aleko.me
pace, (horse)	taibere-
pacer	taibere (mori)
pack it (into)	ore.legaa-
paint it	bode-
pair (of people)	hoi. oole
palm of hand	halehe
pants	hakore
paper	caase
parch (= make thirsty)	hank. aa-
part	koletuei
part, one	hesehe
particular, in	neke
particularly	neke

partnership, hunting	neke tuaa
pass each other unknowingly	jureci-
pasted, be	larete-
paste it on	laret. oo-
pat	tebešilee-
peace	amare, amere
peach	alími
peak	orice
peck (bird)	coki-
pedestrian	iau. (g)an
peel	hailese
penetrate	nebeta. re-; uar. uule-
penis	cirecihe
people	huu; iregen; .cude
people, other	huu
pep	cinee
perch	too-
perhaps	~baa; -uu bolejoo uei
persistence	hataa
person	huu (<u>variant</u> kuu); iregen
person (<u>deprecatory</u>)	jake
person, adult	huu
physician	eme. ci
picture	niwarehan
piebald	alahe

pierce with a spear	giaide.laa-
pig	gahe
pigeon	tu(u)tekiee
piggyback, carry	jijaa-
pigtail	gejige
pigtail, hold by the	gejige.mee-
pillow	derebe
pimple	getese; iare
pinch	kabeciee-
pine (tree)	šunse
pipe, a long smoking	daire
pitiful	haire. n. hai
place	gajire; ore
place, in that	tende
place to sit ^o	sau. dele
play	naade-
pleasure	naade. me
pleasure, do for	naade-
plow (single-handed)	saudere, saure
plow, a four-ox	hulehe
plow, a two-ox <u>or</u> two-horse (‘a “half” hulehe’)	hag ^e /ase hulehe
plow and plant	tari-
plundered, get	tale.gede-
point(ed)	šore(ŋtei)
point (= end)	hujure

point (to)	jori-
poison	hore, huore
poke	tuleki-; kareku-
pole star	alet[en-gate
polo, kind of	pooliee
polo ball	pooliee
polo stick	boikoo
pooling the hunt	neke main
poor (= impoverished)	iadoo
poor (= pitiful)	haire.n.hai
portion	obe
portions, divide into	hoboo-
possess	eji.le-
possession	umeci
pound (Chinese)	gin
pound on (something inside)	nide-
pour	suree-
power	kuci
powerful	kuci[tei; buke; sure
precious, think of as	haire.le-
precipitate	uare-
prepare	bele.de-
prepared	bele.n; bóle-sen
present (= offer to a superior)	ereuee-
press (= urge, dun)	naide-

press down on	dare-
pretty	sai.k ^e / _a n. sai.h ^e / _a n
price	hudaai; ʔhen
prick	kareku-
prince	uan
printing block	heu
prior	emele
prize (= cherish)	haire.le-
probably (will)	~biji
produce	bole.gaa-; bute.gee-
promise	am(e) alede-
proof	bari.me.te
prop (it up)	tole-
proper	tobe
proper, be	dui-; juhi-
property	boigun; uline; umeci
protect	sahi-; umere-
province	aiman; moji
provisions	hunse
publish	gare.gaa-
puckery	helun
puff up	habede-
pull	šore-; tate-
pulverize	nide-
punch, hole	šeuu

punishment	uile
punishment stick	banse
pure	sain
purpose: for the purpose of	-u(u)jjeere
pus	huee. se
push	tuleki-
put	tali-; šii-
put in	cike-; ciki-; ore. legaa-; uar. uule-; šii-
put in, have him	šii. legee-
put (in the hands of)	tuš. aa-
put into effect	bole. gaa-
put on (clothes)	emese-
put on (saddle)	tohe-
put out	gare. gaa-
put together	huraa-
put up (= bed down)	uante. legaa-
put up with	tese-
quadruped	gureese
quarantine	ceere
quarrel	coo. leci-
quarter	moji. le-
quick	horedun; turegun
quick-tempered	dogešin
quiet (down)	cikee-
quilt	šire-

quilted	šire.me.le
quilt, outer	nemebese
QUOTE	~geji, hele-ji
rack (horse gait)	taibere-
radio	radioo
radish, turnip-like white	loobe
raft, log	sale
rain	huare
raise (= elevate)	bose.gaa-
raise (= rear, nourish)	euse.gee-; tejee-
raised, be	euse-
rank	cole; jerehe
ransack	tale-
rash (= hot-headed)	baredeme
rash (= breaking-out)	ketese (getese); iare
rasp (= a file)	haure
rasp it (smooth)	haure.daa-
rat	ašikecan
rather (= somewhat)	.šige
rather than (do)	-uu[]eere; -uu[]eese; -sen[]eere; -sen[]eese
ravine	taibe
raw	tui(g)un
reach	hure-, kure-
reach, cause to	hure.gee-
reach as far as it will go	tole-

reach out	hure-
read	dau. de-
read to each other	dau. de. leci-
ready	bele. n
ready, be	bute-
ready, get it	bute. gee-
real	un[]en
real: a real (one)	neke
really	un[]eere
rear (= bring up, raise)	tejee-
reason, reasonableness	gian
recall	dorese-
recently	sai
receptacle, kind of	coose
recite	ailaa-
recollect	dorese-
records	danse
record, family (genealogical, ancestral)	gia(a)be
recourse	arehe
red	hulaan
reduce	taare-
regardless of	~beci; ~bole~beci
regret	gomedede-; korese- (+ <u>dative</u>)
regrettable	haire. n
reindeer	juure

reins	joloo
reject	gole-
rejoice	baise-
rejoice together	baise.leci-
relative (= kinsman)	turesen
release	tali-
released, be	boletore-
rely on	tuši- (+ <u>dative or accusative</u>)
remain	huledee-
remedy	arehe
remember	eji-
repair	dase-; jale-
repay: a person who repays good with evil	makecin
repent	gemeši-
replace	kaalaa-
reside	nase.le-
resist	tese-
resource	arehe
respect (= treat with respect)	hundu.le-
rest (= relax)	amare-, amere-
rest (= put) hands on	tali-
retreat	boroole-
return	hari-
return, cause to	hari.legaa-
reveal	jaa-

revolve	horici-
ribs	haberihe
rice	kanse bedaa
rice-bowl	caciku
rich	bain
richness (of soil)	šime
rid of, get	gee-
ride	one-
ride, make <u>or</u> let him	one.legaa-
right (direction)	baren
right (= correct)	tiimeere; tobe
right (= proper), be	dui-
right: it would not be right to	-uu]de iose uei
right after	~megece
rind	hailese
ripe	bole-sen
rise	bose-
rise, (sun or moon)	mande-
river	gole; huar ^e / _a he; mure
road	teregule
rob	balíee-; tale-
rock (= stone)	coloo
rock, large	hade
roll it up into a bundle	ebeke-
roly-poly	budun

roof	oriee
room	geri; jai
root	unduse
root above ground	hojore
rope	deese
rosary, Buddhist	erehe
rotten	husun
round up	huraa-
row (a boat)	(jibi) selebe-
rub	šiinki-
rug	kibese
rule	iose
ruin	suite, gee-
ruined, be	suite-
ruler	cii
run	gui-
run, (horse)	katere-
run away	gui-
run counter to	jureci-
runner (horse)	katere (mori)
rural area	hudee
rush	dobetele-
rushed, be	iaare-
Russian (person)	Luaci.
rust	jibe, jibi

sacrifice	dase-
sacrifice to (in ceremony)	taki-
saddle	emeele
saddle (= put saddle on)	toke-
saddle-bags	cindase
saddle-burn, saddle-sores	daare
sake: for the sake of	tuale
saliva	nio. lo. me; šulese
salt	kataa
same	adili
same, (one-and-) the	nek(e) adili
same, exactly the	ab(e)-adili
same, the very	ab(e)-adili
sand	širetele
sandwich in (= scissor-hold)	kabeciee-
sash	bese
satiated, be	cade-
satisfy	cade. gaa-
satisfied (with food or sleep), be	cade-
saw, (hand-)	kiree
say	hele-
say that ---	~geji hele-; hele-ji hele-
scales (on skin)	hailese
scales (= yardarm)	dense
scallion	ele

scare	ai. legaa-
scarce, be	duate-
scatter (themselves)	tare-
school	sore. gaa. le
scissor-hold	kabeciee-
scissors	kaici
scold	haraa-
scratch	maaji-
scripture	nome
scum	hailese
scythe	had. ure
sea	daliee
season (of year)	erin
seat (= place to sit)	ore; sau. dele
seat (= make <u>or</u> let him sit)	sau. legaa-
second, the	jiee
second in command (= second eldest) of a hunting party	maloodaa
secret (= hidden)	butuu; dalede
secretion	huee. se
see	uji-
see (a person = meet)	uacire-
see (the night) out	(suni) dule-
seed	hure; tari. ee
seek	eri-
seem (= feel like)	sane. gede-

seem to (do)	-uu maige[]tei
seemed not to (do)	-señ uei maige[]tei
seen, get	uji.gede-, uji.gedege-
seize (= take)	bari-
seize with two things (like fingers, chopsticks, etc.)	kabeciee-
seized, get	bari.gede-
self (cf. own)	bei
self: (by) oneself	ueer(i)ee
semblance	maige{[]tei}
send	hure.gee-; iau.legaa-, iau.ule-
send home	hari.legaa-
sense, good	gian; uhaan
sensible	secin
sensibleness	gian
separate (= become apart)	sale-
separate it	sale.gaa-
separate from (= come loose)	boletore-; heile-
separate them into categories	iale.gaa-
separated, be	holc.de-
serious	tondon
serious, get	šihe.de-
servant	jari.ci
service	alebe
sesame, black; sesame cake	bale
session	<u>see</u> exorcise

set (= fix)	toget. oo-
set, be	togete-
set (a bone)	bari-
set	<u>see</u> put, seat, lay
settle	toget. oo-
settled, be	togete-
settlers, Chinese	iregen
seven	doloo
seventy	dale
sever	sale. gaa-
several	neke
severally	neke neke
sew	oi-
sew on	hade-
shake it	lašī-
shake (dirt off)	gubi-
shall	~biee
shallow	guaan
shaman (in direct contact with spirits)	iadegen
shaman, secondary	bageci
shaman, woman, who wards off smallpox	otoši
shaman rite	<u>see</u> exorcise
shape	ianse
share, one's	obe

share it	hoboo-
share food (= eat together)	ide. leci-
sharp	korecin
sharp, (blade) be	daa-
shatter	šatere-
shave	handaa-
shaved, get	handaa-
she	tere; tere eme
sheep	honi
shell	aahe
shelves	horehe
shelter, take	horehe-
shoes	sabi; šaahai
shoot	tose-; miaucan. daa-
shoot (with bow and arrow)	harebe-
shop	mairnan
shore	keci
short (in height)	bogoni
short (in spatial length)	huakare
short (= insufficient), be	duate-
should not	-ji ule bolo[n]
shoulder	mure
shoulder blade	dale
show	jaa-; uji. legee-
show, cause to	uji. le. legee-

shrivel. (an arm)	kokire-
shut	haa-
sibling, 'real' (= having the same father)	turesen
sick	eure
sickle	had.ure
sickle, use a	hade-
sickness	eure
sigh	suurese
silver	munge
similar	adili
sincere	tondon
sinew	širebese
sing	jaandaa-
single	ganciken
single-foot (= rack, a horse gait)	taibere-
"sir"	~n(e)
"sir."	~n~aa
"sir?"	~n~uu
sister, older (speaker's own)	ekee
sister, older (other person's)	egeci
sister: younger sister of one's own mother	naucoo
sister: younger sister of another's mother	nauci
sister-in-law	beregen

sit (down)	sau-
sit = perch, (bird or insect)	too-
sit tailor-style (cross-legged)	jaibe.laa-
situation	bai.dele
six	jireuoo
sixty	jari
skill	šade.le
skin	arese; hailese
skin (= flay)	haule-
skin of fruit	hailese
skin, thin	halise (?)
skull	gauŀi
sky	tengere
slander	gujule-; harede-
slang, secret	hare usuue
sleep (= sleeping)	noire
sleep	uante-
sleep, let	uante.legaa-
sleepiness	noire
sleeping	noire
sleepy	uante.n.hai
sleeve	kanci
slender	narien
slim	narien

slow, slowly	guaid ^e / _a n
slow; be slow in coming	guaide-
smash (= be smashed)	šatere-
smell (=odor)	uaa
smell it	(uaa) tate-
smoke	honi
smoke it (a cigarette)	tate-
smokestack	holedi
smooth	nio. lo. n
smoothe	tegeši. le-
sniff	(uaa) tate-
snore; sound of snoring	koorekaare; kuaare
snot	nio. se
snot, discharge snot	nio-
snow	case
so	demii; eimere; tiimeere
so much	demii; edui-tedui
--- so there!	--- ~d~ee
sober	tondon
soft	jeulen
soilage	cire
soldier	cuahe
sole of shoe	uale
solid	kate. n
some	neke

someone	neke
someone or other	iam ^e / _a re neke
somewhat	.šige
son	keku
son of one's sister	jee
son-in-law (husband of daughter)	huregen
sons	kekure
soot	huee
sorrel	keire (mori)
sorry, be	korese- (+ <u>dative</u>)
sort (= kind)	juse
sort (= divide into sorts)	iale, gaa-
soul	aure; san.aa; sumese
sound	anire; dau
soup	šile
sour	jusun
source	ehi
south	emele
sow (seeds)	cici-; huri-
soybeans	borecoo
space	jai
span (distance between finger- tips of outstretched arms)	alede
spare time	culee
spark	nulee

sparkle	gialebeleji-
speak	<u>see</u> say
spear	giaide
spear it	giaide. laa-
spend up (= waste)	tale-
spicy	gasun
spider	aaleji, agaleji
spider web	aaleji[n] šulese
spirit	aure
spirit, shaman's	ongore
spirit who visits shaman	hojore
spit (= saliva)	nio. lo. me
spite: in spite of (the fact that)	(-uu) tuale
spittle	nio. lo. me
split (= become split)	hag. ⁶ /a. re-
split it	hage. laa-
split, (be) all	hage hagere-sen
spoke, wheel	heigese
spot	temedehe
spot on skin	belehe
spot: white spot down the front of face (of a cow or horse)	halejin
spread them	cici-
spread (itself out)	badare-
spring(time)	haure
spring, hot	arešaan
spring up	bose-

spy on	tenese-
squeeze	moriki-'
stab	kareku-
stack, make into	ebeke-
stallion	aderihe
stand up	bai-
stand him up	bai.legaa-
stand up against	tese-
stand, cannot	gole-
star	hode
start (to happen)	gare-
start (it)	ehi.le
startle	ai.legaa-
starve	ulese-
starve (a person)	ules.ee-
status	bai.dele
stay	aa-; bai-; guaide-; nase.le-
stay awake through the night	sun(i) dule-
stay behind	duate-
stay up all night	sun(i) dule-
steam	aure
steel	gan
steer	jale-
step, a	aisk.ome
steppe	heere; tale

stick (of wood), a	moode
stick (a needle into)	kareku-
stick it in one's shirt (or bosom)	eulee-
stick it on	laret. oo-
stick to	halede-; larete-
stick, walking	sorebi
stick-to-it-iveness	hataa
stiff	kat. uu
stiffen with death	hori-
still (= yet)	base
still: is still to be	-uu udien
stingy	hareme
stir it	koreku-
stirrer, kind of	bulure
stockade	hori. ee
stomach	gujee
stone	coloo
stone: Mongol stone (monument) on top of hill	oboo
stop (it)	bai-
stop (= stay) for the night	boo-
stop in at	daire-
story	ulegire
straight (not bent)	cicoore; tobe
straight (not twisted)	ton, tondon

straighten it	jale-
strain (as with constipated bowels)	incilaa-
strange	sonin
stranger	anikiee
strength	kuci; tenkee
stretch it	sone-
stretch out (hand)	jii-
strive	kicee-
strong	kuci]tei; buke
strong man	saire
struggle	temeci-
stubborn	melejen
student	šabi, šibi
study	kicee-; sore-
suck	šimi-
suddenly	genteken
suffer	tese-
suffer (from)	harede-
suffer (over)	jobe- (+ <u>dative</u>)
suffering	jobe.l ^e /o.n; uile
summer	najire
sun	nare
support	tole-
surface, the	tale
surname: a group of people sharing the same surname	hale

surprise	gaihe. me
surprised. be	gaihe-
surprising	gaihe. me. šige
surprising thing	gaihe. me
surround	bese. lee-
swallow	jilehe-
sweat	hulese
sweep out	arile. gaa-
sweet	dasun
swell up	huee-, habede-
swift, (a river flows)	turegun
swim	unpaa-
swollen. be	habede-
sword	selemii
table	širee
tail	seuli
take	au-; bari-; eji. le-; dage. legaa- (people)
take everything	tale -
take and (do something to it)	bari-ji
take off (clothes)	ailaa-; taile-
take off (the skin of an animal)	haule-
taken, get	bari. gede-
talk	hele-
talk; keep talking about (the paat or someone no longer present)	dorese-

talk a lot	jiroo. le-
talk in sleep	jeule-
tall	hundere, hundare
tallow	euue
tambourine	tunku
tardy, be	guaide-
taste it	ame. ta. le-
tasty	ame. te[ʃ]tei
tea	ciee
teach	jaa-; sore. gaa-
teacher	sebe
tear (= be torn)	setere-
tears (from eye)	nio. le. m-ose
tease	gujule-
teepee of wood or twigs	uregee
teeth	<u>see</u> tooth
tell	jaa-; hele-
temper	aure; jan
temperament	aa. šī; jan
tempestuous	dogešin
temple (of head)	jole
temple (religious)	sume
temple, Chinese	miau
ten	harebe
tender	<u>see</u> soft

tender	<u>see</u> give
tent	maikan
ten thousand	tume
terrible, find it	gole-
test	tenese-
testicles	beleduhe
text, religious	nome
Thank you.	Aci[]tei.
that	tere
their	tede[]ni~ee; tere[]ni~ee; ~(i)ni
theirs	tede.nihe
then	huaine; tege~bele; tegede; -ee[]de; -sen[]de
there	tende
there, (to)	teidee
there is	bai-
thereupon	tegede; tiieede
these	ede; ene
these ones and those ones	ed(e)-tede
them	<u>see</u> they
they	tede; tere
thick	budun
thick and flattish	jujan
thief	hualehe
thigh	guai
thin, get	heci-

thin and cylindrical	narien
thin and flat	ningen
thing	jake; baite
think	bode-; sane-
third, the	gotegare
thirty	goci
thirsty, get	hanke-
thirsty, make	hank.aa-
this (one)	ene
this way	eidee; eimeere
this way and that	eimeere-timere
thither	caa.š'i; teidee
those	tede; tere
thought (= did think)	bode-sen, sane-sen
thought (= idea)	san.aa; sane.le
thought of (as), be	sane.gede-
thousand	miange
thread	šilaase
thread a needle	see-
three	guarebe
three people, threesome	guareb.uule
throat	hoole
throughout	nebete
throw	cici-
throw (mud from a stick in the hand)	laš'i-

throw (a stone)	oriki-
throw out (a person)	jare-
thrown out, get	jar ^o / _a .gede-
thumb	herehe
thumb-cover, archer's	herehe-beci
thunder	hondule
tie it	huiaa-
tie together	holebe-
tie up	boki-
tied, get	boki.de-
tiger	tasehe
tightness, lose its	muule-
till	<u>see</u> until
time	erin; udan
time, free (= time off)	culee
time, one	neke
time, a particular	jerehe
time, recent	eneehen
time: at such-and-such a time	hejee hejee
time: be on time	jabede-
tip (= point)	hujure
tired, be	jalekoo.re-
tired, (body part) get	šile-
title	cole; nere
to	<u>dative</u> []de

tobacco	dange
today	en(e) udure
toe	kuli[]n horoo
together	hamete; nek[]cn[]de
tomorrow	buni
tongue	heli
too	base; ~ci
tooth	šide
toothbrush	šuase
top	oriee; dee.de
top: on top of (that)	dee.re
torment	gujule-; job.oo(.legaa)-
torture	job.oo(.legaa)-; eruule-
touch	bari-
touched, get	bari.gede-
tough	kat.uu
tough guy	saire
toward	.ši
toward there	caa.ši
town	kot ^e / _o n; (village) aile, gacaa
track	mure
trail	mure
transformed, get	hobili-
transparent	gegeen
treasury	san

treaty	geree
tree	moode
tree, kinds of	guilese; moile (blackberry?); monse; carese (oak?)
tremble	šurekude-
triangle, triangular	guarebe. lejín
tribe	aiman
trip, (a person)	kule. dee-
trot, (a horse)	jiroc-
trotter	jiroo (mori)
trousers	hakore
trouser-ties	duruke
truly	un[]eere
true	un[]en
trust	itege-; šute-
trustworthy	bate
try (something out)	tenese-
turn (= revolve)	horici-
turn into something (= be made)	bute-
turn out (= produce)	bute. gee-
turn over (to someone's care)	tuš. aa-
turn up (= be found)	ole. gede-
tweezers	isuu
twenty	hori
twist	moriki-

twisting	morecigoi
two	hoire
twosome	<u>see</u> couple
uh	~de(e); ~ee; jee
umbrella	saran
uncle	ešikee; nauci; naucoo; šušuu
uncover	gare. gaa-
uncultivated area	tale
undaunted	hataa
under	do. re, duare
underquilt	derejee
understand	mede-
understanding	uhaan
unforgettable	marete. šii uei
uninhabited place	heere
unite	holebe-
unmoveable (= stubborn)	melejen
unreasonable, do something	erehele-
untie (knot)	ailaa-
until	bai~tele; bole~tele; ~tele
until this time	ene bole~tele
untruth	huadele
up	dee. šii
upper	dee. ure
upwards	dee. šii; ueede

urge	naide-; šahe-
urinate	see-
urine	see.se
us	<u>see</u> we
use	tuase
use it	jare-
use up the whole (night)	(suni) dule-
used, get	jar ^e / _a .gede-
waist	keeli
waistband	bese
wait for	kulecee-
wake up	sere-
wake him up	sere.gee-
walk	aleku-; iau-
wall: a high thick wall of mud and grass	kejin
want to	duare.le-; -uu[]d(e) duare[]tei; -uu san.aa[]tei
war	dain
warm	belun; dulaan; halo.on
warm, get	hale-
warm, quite	halo.kon
warmer, wine	koo
wash	uaa-
waste away (= wither)	kokire-
waste it	heci-; tale-

waste one's time	saate-
watch over	sahi-
water	ose
water, make a person go without	hank. aa-
water, need	hanke-
water (animals)	ose. le-
watermelon	duange-
wave (on water)	dolegien
wave (hand, stick, etc.)	laši-
way (= road)	turegule
way (to help)	arche
way: in what way (= how)	here
way: that way (= so)	tiimeere; teidee
way-off there	teeere tende
we all	biede n ^e / _a re
we (<u>exclusive</u>)	biede (bieden-)
we (<u>inclusive</u>)	biede (maan-)
wear	amee-
wear (a belt)	bese. lee-
weep	uaile-
welcome	orete-
well, a	koderi
well (= good)	sain
well: get well	ane-
well: make well	ane. gaa-

well-off, be	jarehe-
west	nare-uane. ui (juhe)
wet	noiton
what	ioo
whatever	ioo~ci
whatever one	iamare~ci
what place, thing from	haa. nihe
what one	iam ^e / _a re
wheat	maise
wheel	kuredu; kurese
when	hejee; bai~tele -se~ni; -uu[]de; -sen[]de
whenever	hejee~ci; hejee[]d~ee
where	haane
where, one that goes (= belongs)	haa. nihe
wherever	haan[]d~ee haane~ci
which	iamere~ni
whichever	alin~ci; iamare~ci
while	bai~tele
while doing	-uu[]de; -s[]eere
whip	minaa
white	cigaan
white, snow	cabe-cagan
who	hen
whoever	iam ^e / _a re neke

whole, the	neke
whose	he.nihe
why	iuuu
wide	au
wide-awake	seregelen
wife	eme; emegen; emehe
wildfire	tuimere
wind	hei.n
window	conku
will	~biee; ~iaa
will be	~bai
will do (= is OK)	bole-
willow	baregase
win	ete-
wine	arihi; darese
winter	eule
wipe	šahe-
wipe away	arile.gaa-
wisdom	eredeme; uhaan
wisdom tooth	araa šide
wise (cf. intelligent, clever)	meregen
wish	duare
wish to	<u>see</u> want to
wither, (arm)	kokire-
within, deep	šiuue

without (= lacking)	--- uei
withstand	tese-
witness	gereci
witness, serve as	gereci.le-
wolf	gusekee
woman	eme
wood	moode
woods	oi
word	usuue; bitehe
work (= service)	alebe; uile
work (= perform service)	kicee-; uile.de-
worm	horehe
worry (about)	jobe- { + <u>dative</u> }
worry one	job.oo(.legaa)-
worry, make one	job.oo(.legaa)-
worse, get	šihe.de-
wound (= injury)	iare
wrap it (up)	koci-
wraplings, meat	bienši
wrapper, cloth	kuacilahe
wrestle	buke tali-
wrestler	buke
wring out	šire-
write	bici-; šii-
wrong	boroo

value	tuase
value highly	haire. le-
vapor	aure
varicolored	alahe; cookore
various	neke neke
vegetables	nuaa
vehicle	terehe
very	aiduu; dau; .han / .kan; šihe
vicinity	deregede
vigilant	seregelen
village	aile; gacaa (<u>bigger</u>)
virgin	sonin
virtually	hoo
visible. be	uji. gede-, uji. gedege-
visit	aicile-
visit: second visit of prospective bridegroom to his fiancée's family	tori
voice	dau
vomit	beel ^e /ji-
vulva	moteku
yard (outside a house)	gaade
year	hoon
year in the twelve-year cycle	jile
yellow	šari
yellow, vivid	šabe-šari

yes	jee
yesterday	udeši
yet, (be) not	-uu udien
yogurt, kind of	jusun s. uu
you (singular familiar)	šii (šam-)
you (singular polite; plural)	taa (taan-)
young	jaloo; ušiken; bage
youngest	nialeke
young men	bage. cude
young-size	uciken
your	šinii / ~šini; taa[ni~ee, ~tani
yours (singular)	šini. he
yours (plural)	tani. he
you see!	~d~ee
youth	jaloo
youths	bage. cude
zigzag	morecigoi
zzZzz (sound of snoring)	koorekaare; kuaare

ERRATA TO DAGUR MONGOLIAN

<u>page</u>	<u>line</u>	<u>reads</u>	<u>should read</u>
15	14 up	s š [] h x	s š h [x]
16	3	before i	before (C)i
	4	before i, iñ; after p, b, m	before (C)i(ñ) when preceded by labial
17	15 left	cilemie(. leci-)	cilemie(. leci)-
	19 right	'like; evening'	'late; top'
18	7 up	naikeñ aile	niakeñ aile
19	12 up	san. ele	sane. le
20	15 up	silaase	šilaase
	5 up	— cirici <u>is</u> Khalkha	— cirici <u>is</u> <u>Khalkha</u>
	17	sane-	šane-
21	18	sinken	šinken
22	11 up	uji- + -ee de → uji-ee de	uji- + -ee de → uji-ee de
	10 up	carici- + -ee de → carici-ee de	carici- + -ee de → carici-ee de
	9 up	aleku- + -ee de → aleku-ee de	aleku- + -ee de → aleku-ee de
25	10	(sam ii,	(šam ii,
26	5	aa	~aa
	6	Alternant of ee.	Alternant of ~ee.
	12 up	literary form of aa,	literary form of ~aa,
	10 up	literary form of ee,	literary form of ~ee,
	9 up	See also gaa, goo.	See also ~gaa, ~goo.
	8 up	literary form of oo,	literary form of ~oo,
27	20	Alternant of ee.	Alternant of ~ee.
28	15 up right	šinii/~sini	šinii/~šini
30	14 up right	way how come'	way, how come'
39	8 left (67.)	(= 55)	(= 57)
	9 left (68.)	(= 56)	(= 58)
41	18 up (38.)	(= 75)	(= 77)
42	10 (58.)	= 55.	= 57.
	15 (59.3)	= 58:	= 60:
	20 up (63.)	= 60.	= 62.
	(66.)	= 63.	= 65.
	(68.)	= 65.	= 67.
	(74.)	= 71.	= 73.
43	1	erin de	erin de
43	6	'seemed not to do; seems not to have done'.	'seemed to do; seems to have done'.
	16	(88.)šii-sen bai~bele	šii-sen~bai~bele
	10 up	, sii-señ uei~bele	, šii-señ uei~bele
	7 up	neke base sii-sen	neke base šii-señ
49	5	and add n;	and add n;
	22	alternant of the particle ni	alternant of the particle ~ni
52		(<u>add at bottom:</u>)	šii postposited second person pronoun 'you'.

<u>page</u>	<u>line</u>	<u>reads</u>	<u>should read</u>
53	1	postposited polite	postposited plural <u>or</u> polite
56	9 up	Cf. .daa-.	<u>Cf.</u> .daa-.
59	8 up	'spit saliva').	'spit, saliva').
61	7 up	'unforgettable, unforgetably'	'unforgettable, unforgettably'
73	21 (1.)	~ bi _s(i) ~ iee.	~ bi _š(i) ~ iee.
76	5 up right	VI 97-165.	VI 97-166.
77	14 up	~ ni (~ iee) ~ bole,	~ ni (~ ee) ~ bole,
78	15	bai-ji ee.	bai-ji ~ ee.
	21	tari.ee ~(i)ee #	tari.ee(¶i) ~ ee #
81	8 up	haaleh~aa	haa.leh~aa
82	17	"haaleh~aa	"haa.leh~aa
	19	# "haaleh~aa	# "haa.leh~aa
	28	# haaleh~aa	# haa.leh~aa
97	7	floor-to	floor DAT
	13 up	unen	un ¶en
		real	real ATT
101	23 up	"I am you master —	"I am your master —
109	4 up	see	<u>see</u>
110	2	see	<u>see</u>
114	13	[? < emele].	[? < emele; ? < ame~le uei 'without even a mouth'].
122	13 up	See	<u>See</u>
123	4	Chines	Chinese
124	11	+ ci].	+ .ci].
125	14	mede¶n	med¶en
126	4	See	<u>See</u>
128	8	'bandit'.	'bandit' [< Chinese <u>qiáng.dào</u>].
134	19	šani-ji	šane-ji
138	10 up	ger[¶ni~ee)	geri[¶ni~ee)
141	10 up	haaleh~aa	haa.leh~aa
143	8	woman 'lady'.	woman, lady'.
151	7	record';	record;
	19	gaiñ	giañ
	9 up	heden	hed¶en
159	3 up	Sauhe[¶tei	Suahetei
	2 up	Suahe-tei	Suahetei
162	3 up	hoi, oolo.n.	hoi.oolo.n.
168	15 up	building'.	building'
	14 up	<u>yá.mén.</u>]	<u>yá.mén.</u>].
176	14	'antelope'.	'antelope'. Cf. juure.
178	6	Sii au-ji	Šii au-ji
	13 up	heden	hed¶en
179	1	uji-ji-ole-sen	uji-ji ole-sen
181	2	'reindeer'.	'reindeer'. Cf. jeere.
192	4	'a kind of tree'.	a kind of tree.
194	8-9	ask for; ... hope for.	'ask for; ... hope for'.
195	10	heden	hed¶en
198	6	Suahe[¶tei	Suahetei
	7	Suahe-tei	Suahetei
	13 up	tere[¶ni~nere~ni~bole	tere[¶ni~ ee nere~ni~ bole

<u>page</u>	<u>line</u>	<u>reads</u>	<u>should read</u>
207	2 up	bai-sen bišin	bai-sen~bišin
210	10	Cf. -sen bišin.	Cf. -sen~bišin.
216	8	Nehe River.)	Ne River.)
220	6	tanger~ee	tenger~ee
225	1	ʃtei~(i)ee	ʃtei~ee
229	12 up	uan-ji	uane-ji
	11 up	uan-sen	uane-sen
246	6 up	bau. de-	pau. de-
249	4 right	<u>blank</u>	iamen
266	bottom line		<u>(omit)</u>
273	6 up	š uu	šeuu
284	9-10	<u>(the two entries should be one, with semicolon after hesere-)</u>	
288	3	arihe;	arihi;
297	4	~.ken (~.hen);	--- .hen/.ken;
298	6	huluu	--- huluu
316	2	slow;	slow:
318	13 up	hag. ^e / _a .re-	hag ^e / _a .re-
	11	hage hageres-sen	hage hage. re-sen
319	2 up	alek. orne	aleko. me
322	3 up	talk;	talk:
332	11	bai~tele -se~ni;	bai~tele; -se~ni
335		<u>(words beginning with v should precede those beginning with w)</u>	